Responsiveness of Human Airway Smooth Muscle:

Modulation by the Epithelium and Peptidergic Nerves

CIP-DATA KONINKLIJKE BIBLIOTHEEK, DEN HAAG

Hulsmann, Anthonie R.
Responsiveness of human airway smooth muscle:
Modulation by the epithelium and peptidergic nerves
Thesis Erasmus Universiteit Rotterdam - With ref.- With summary in Dutch
ISBN 90-9008774-5
NUGI 741/746
Subject headings: human airways / airway responsiveness / airway epithelium

Omslagontwerp: Kees de Vries / Joop van Dijk
Illustraties: B. Ohm in "Hoe is de stand, Mieke?", door Bob Wallach, A.J.G. Strengholt's Uitgeversmaatschappij N.V., Amsterdam © 1947
Druk: ICG Printing, Dordrecht

Responsiveness of Human Airway Smooth Muscle:

Modulation by the Epithelium and Peptidergic Nerves

Reactiviteit van Humaan Bronchiaal Glad Spierweefsel: Beïnvloeding door Epitheel en Peptiderge Zenuwen

Proefschrift

ter verkrijging van de graad van Doctor
aan de Erasmus Universiteit Rotterdam
op gezag van de Rector Magnificus
Prof. Dr P.W.C. Akkermans M.A.
en volgens het besluit van het College van Promoties

De openbare verdediging zal plaats vinden op
donderdag 7 december 1995 om 13.30 uur

door

Anthonie Ruthmus Hulsmann
geboren te Delft

Promotiecommissie:

Promotor:	Prof. Dr. K.F. Kerrebijn
Co-promotor:	Dr. J.C. de Jongste
Overige leden:	Dr. H.C. Hoogsteden
	Prof. Dr F.P. Nijkamp
	Prof. Dr. P.R. Saxena
	Dr. P.J. Sterk

Acknowledgements:

The Netherlands Asthma Foundation is gratefully acknowledged for their financial support of the work presented in this thesis (research grant 90.43).

Publication of this thesis was kindly supported by the following institutions and companies:

Astra Pharmaceutica BV
Boehringer Ingelheim BV
Glaxo Wellcome BV
Hoechst Roussel BV
Netherlands Asthma Foundation
Pfizer BV
Sanofi Winthrop

"Do not assume that I am the right person in whose hands you might place your body and soul for treatment. Heaven be my witness that I myself know well that I am one of those who are not perfect in the art of medicine and who shrink from it because it is enormously difficult to attain its vastness..."

Moses Maimonides (1135-1204), court physician of sultan Saladin, when he presented his 'Treatise on asthma' to the sultan.

Ter nagedachtenis aan mijn vader

Table of Contents

Part 1:

Introduction

Chapter 1

Introduction and Aims of the Studies

1.1 Asthma

Asthma is one of the most common chronic disorders in the Western world, particularly in children, and its prevalence, morbidity and mortality seem to increase [12 33 38 44]. The Greek term ασθμα means short-drawn breath or panting and was used to embrace several disorders characterized by breathlessness or a pain in the chest. Although the meaning is now limited to airway disease, asthma has proven difficult to define, probably because of lack of understanding of the disease mechanism(s). In a recent international consensus report on diagnosis and treatment of asthma, however, the different aspects of the disease were drawn together into an operational definition:

'Asthma is a chronic inflammatory disorder of the airways in which many cells play a role, including mast cells and eosinophils. In susceptible individuals this inflammation causes symptoms which are usually associated with widespread but variable airflow obstruction that is often reversible either spontaneously or with treatment, and causes an associated increase in airway responsiveness to a variety of stimuli' [38].

The increased airway responsiveness of the tracheobronchial tree mentioned in the above definition is defined as an increased tendency of the airways to narrow to a variety of clinical, pharmacological or physical stimuli [38]. The major clinical symptoms of asthma are recurrent episodes of cough, dyspnoea, tachypnoea, wheezing, and chest tightness, often provoked by exogenous factors such as allergens, irritants, exercise, and viral infections [36-38]. Asthma symptoms are episodic, and many patients have a poor perception of the severity of their disease [43]. In addition, signs and symptoms do not correlate with the intensity of the attack [13]. Therefore, objective measures of airflow obstruction and its variability are crucial in establishing the diagnosis [36 38]. Demonstration of allergen-specific IgE, and a positive bronchoprovocation test may support the diagnosis [36 38].

Histologic evaluation of asthmatic airways shows a chronic inflammation in the airway wall [16 25]. There is a complex interaction between mediators and cytokines and inflammatory cells leading to a local reaction that may be neurally amplified [3 5 6 16 25 41 42]. The mediators involved cause epithelial shedding, smooth muscle contraction, enhanced mucus production, and enhanced vascular permeability with mucosal edema; pathological changes that contribute to the airflow obstruction in asthmatic patients. In addition, some of these mediators and cytokines elicit an influx of inflammatory cells [3 16 25 42]. A subset of $CD4^+$ helper T-cells, termed Th2-cells, may play a central role in the patho-physiology of asthma by the production of cytokines that contribute to aberrant IgE production, growth and differentiation of eosinophils, isotype-switching of B-lymphocytes and the evolution of naïve T-lymphocytes into the Th2 phenotype [3 14 25 42].

Asthmatic airways are chronically inflamed, even when patients are asymptomatic [32], and therefore antiinflammatory drugs such as glucocorticoids should be used early in the course of the disease [11 37 38 40 44]. Indeed, treatment with inhaled steroids not only improves clinical signs of asthma, but also reduces the frequency of acute episodes of asthma, the requirements for $ß_2$-adrenergic receptor agonists and oral steroids, the level of bronchial responsiveness, the number of mast cells and eosinophils in bronchial biopsies, and the number of hospital admissions [8 17 28 29 48]. The long-term effects of inhaled corticosteroids on the morbidity and outcome of asthma, however, await further observation.

1.2 BACKGROUND AND AIMS OF THE STUDIES

In 1900 the German pathologist Fränkel described epithelial shedding in the airways of patients who died during an asthmatic attack [21]:

> *'..ein gemeinsames, die Fälle verknupfendes Band:*
> *das ist die reichliche Epitheldesquamation.'*

His observations were disregarded until the early sixties, when Dunnill reported similar findings in asthmatic patients at autopsy [18]. More recent studies involving both bronchoalveolar lavage and endobronchial biopsies showed epithelial damage or -shedding and infiltration of inflammatory cells in the airway epithelium in most patients, even when they appeared to be asymptomatic [8 9 27 31 32 39].

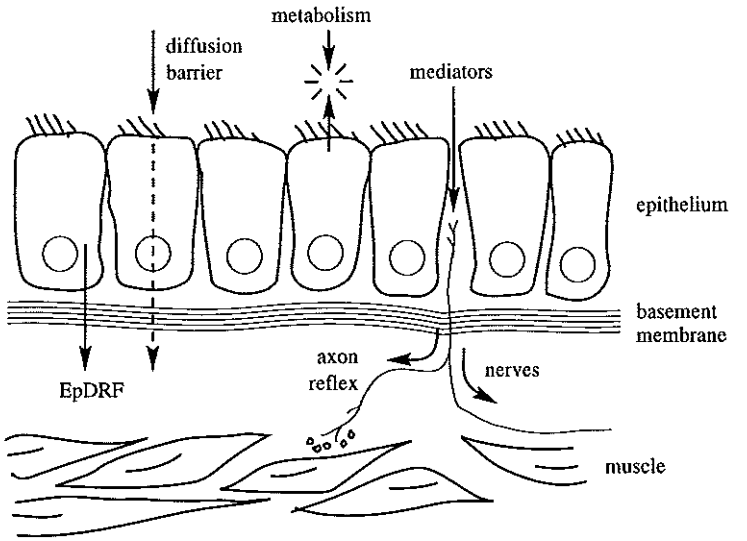


Figure 1. Putative mechanisms explaining the relationship between epithelial damage and airway hyperresponsiveness. EpDRF = epithelium derived relaxing factor.

One of these inflammatory cells, the eosinophil, may play an important role in these pathophysiological changes in asthma: The presence of eosinophils and their products correlates with the degree of epithelial damage and with the level of bronchial hyperresponsiveness in a given patient [5 10 27 39]. The eosinophil produces cationic proteins such as major basic protein (MBP) and eosinophil cationic protein (ECP) and reactive oxygen species which are highly toxic to respiratory epithelium [1 5 22]. Reactive oxygen species are also produced by neutrophils [258] and macrophages [37]. Exposure of airways to these products causes epithelial damage and airway hyperresponsiveness in vivo and in vitro [19 23 47]. It is not clear how epithelial damage causes airway hyperresponsiveness. Several mechanisms have been proposed such as a reduced production of epithelium-derived relaxing factors [2 20] or decreased metabolization of contractile agonists [15 30] by the damaged epithelial cells (figure 1). Alternatively, loss of epithelial integrity may increase airway permeability, and provide easy access of bronchoactive mediators to the airway smooth muscle [24 46 49]. Finally, epithelial damage may expose intraepithelial, nonmyelinated, sensory C-fibers which contain neuropeptides (tachykinins) such as substance P (SP) and neurokinin A (NKA) [7 34 35]. Excitation of C-fibers by inflammatory mediators such as bradykinin might produce a retrograde conduction with local release of neuropeptides, a hypothetical mechanism called the 'local axon reflex' [4] (figure 1). After re-

lease, neuropeptides may cause smooth muscle contraction, microvascular leakage and tracheobronchial vasodilatation, a process called 'neurogenic inflammation' [7 35 45]. Axon reflex mechanisms have been demonstrated in the rodent trachea [26], but it is not known whether these reflexes occur in human airways, and whether or not they are relevant to asthma.
Because of the supposed modulatory role of the airway epithelium and peptidergic nerves in airway responsiveness in human asthma, our studies addressed the following questions:

1. To what extent is human airway responsiveness to contracting and relaxing agonists modulated by the airway epithelium?
   What is the mechanism of this epithelial modulation?
   What is the effect of epithelial damage on airway responsiveness?
2. Is it possible to demonstrate the presence of sensory (peptidergic) nerves in human isolated airways by functional studies?
   Is it possible to measure tachykinin release from these peptidergic nerves?
   Can the so-called 'axon reflex mechanism' be demonstrated in isolated human airways?

Part 1 of this thesis encomprises a review of the literature. Part 2 contains a review on the methodology of studies on human airways in vitro. In addition, we describe a new model that we developed to answer our questions. Part 3 is a compilation of original articles which address the questions raised above. Part 4 includes the general discussion, directions for future research, and a summary of the thesis.

1.3 REFERENCES

1. Agosti JM, Altman LC, Ayers GH, Loegering DA, Gleich GJ, Klebanoff SJ. The injurious effect of eosinophil peroxidase, hydrogen peroxide, and halides on pneumocytes in vitro. J Allergy Clin Immunol 1987; 79:496-504.
2. Aizawa H, Miyazaki N, Shigematsu N, Tomooka M. A possible role of airway epithelium in modulating hyperresponsiveness. Br J Pharmacol 1988; 93:139-45.
3. Anderson GP, Coyle AJ. Th2 and 'Th2-like' cells in allergy and asthma: pharmacological perspectives. Trends Pharmacol Sci 1994; 15:324-32.
4. Barnes PJ. Asthma as an axon reflex. Lancet 1986; I:242-5.
5. Barnes PJ. New concepts in the pathogenesis of bronchial hyperresponsiveness and asthma. J Allergy Clin Immunol 1989; 83:1013-26.
6. Barnes PJ. Neural mechanisms in asthma. Br Med Bull 1992; 48:149-68.

7. Barnes PJ, Baraniuk JN, Belvisi MG. Neuropeptides in the respiratory tract. Part I. Am Rev Respir Dis 1991; 144:1187-98.
8. Barnes PJ. Inhaled glucocorticoids for asthma. N Engl J Med 1995; 332:868-75.
9. Beasley RCW, Roche WR, Roberts JA, Holgate ST. Cellular events in the bronchi in mild asthma and after bronchial provocation. Am Rev Respir Dis 1989; 139:806-17.
10. Bousquet J, Chanez P, Lacoste JY, Barneon G, Ghavanian N, Enander I, Venge P, Ahlstedt S, Simony-Lafontaine J, Godard P, Michel F-B. Eosinophilic inflammation in asthma. N Engl J Med 1990; 323:1033-9.
11. British Thoracic Society. Guidelines on the management of asthma. Thorax 1993; 48:Suppl:S1-24.
12. Burney PGJ, Chinn S, Rona J. Has the prevalence of asthma increased in children? Evidence from the national study of health and growth 1973-1986. Br Med J 1990; 300:1306-10.
13. Centor R, Yarbrough B, Wood JP. Inability to predict relapse in acute asthma. N Engl J Med 1984; 310:577-80.
14. Corrigan CJ, Hartnell A, Kay AB. T-lymphocyte activation in acute severe asthma. Lancet 1988; I:1129-32.
15. Devillier P, Advenier C, Drapeau G, Marsac J, Regoli D. Comparison of the effects of epithelium removal and of an enkephalinase inhibitor on the neurokinin-induced contractions of guinea-pig isolated trachea. Br J Pharmacol 1988; 94:675-84.
16. Djukanovic R, Roche WR, Wilson JW, Beasley CRW, Twentyman OP, Howarth PH, Holgate ST. Mucosal inflammation in asthma: State of the art. Am Rev Respir Dis 1990; 142:434-57.
17. Djukanovic R, Wilson JW, Britten KM. Effect of an inhaled corticosteroid on airway inflammation and symptoms in asthma. Am Rev Respir Dis 1992; 145:669-74.
18. Dunnill MS. The pathology of asthma with special reference to changes in the bronchial mucosa. J Clin Pathol 1960; 13:27-33.
19. Flavahan NA, Slifman NR, Gleich GJ, Vanhoutte PM. Human eosinophil major basic protein causes hyperreactivity of respiratory smooth muscle. Am Rev Respir Dis 1988; 138:685-8.
20. Flavahan NA, Aarhus LL, Rimele TJ, Vanhoutte PM. Respiratory epithelium inhibits bronchial smooth muscle tone. J Appl Physiol 1985; 58:834-8.
21. Fränkel A. Zur Pathologie des Bronchialasthma. Deutsche Medicinische Wochenschrift 1900; 17:269-72.
22. Gleich GJ, Flavahan NA, Fujisawa T, Vanhoutte PM. The eosinophil as a mediator of damage to respiratory epithelium: a model for bronchial hyperreactivity. J Allergy Clin Immunol 1988; 81:776-81.
23. Gundel RH, Letts LG, Gleich GJ. Human eosinophil major basic protein induces airway constriction and airway hyperresponsiveness in primates. J Clin Invest 1991; 87:1470-3.
24. Holroyde M. The influence of the epithelium on the responsiveness of guinea-pig isolated trachea. Br J Pharmacol 1986; 87:501-7.
25. Howarth PH, Bradding P, Montefort S, Peroni D, Djukanovic R, Carroll MP, Holgate ST. Mucosal inflammation and asthma. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 1994; 150:S18-22.
26. Inoue H, Koto H, Takata S, Aizawa H, Ikeda T. Excitatory role of axon reflex in bradykinin-induced contraction of guinea pig tracheal smooth muscle. Am Rev Respir Dis 1992; 146:1548-52.
27. Jeffery PK, Wardlaw AJ, Nelson FC, Collins JV, Kay AB. Bronchial biopsies in asthma: an ultrastructural, quantitative study and correlation with hyperreactivity. Am Rev Respir Dis 1989; 140:1745-53.
28. Jeffery PK, Godfrey RW, Adelroth E, Nelson F, Rogers A, Johansson SA. Effects of treatment on airway inflammation and thickening of basement membrane reticular collagen in asthma. Am Rev Respir Dis 1992; 145:890-9.
29. Juniper EF, Kline PA, Vanzieleghem MA, Ramsdale EH. Long-term effects of budenoside on airway responsiveness and clinical asthma severity in inhaled steroid-dependent asthmatics. Eur Respir J 1990; 3:112-7.
30. Koga Y, Satoh S, Sodeyama N, Hashimoto Y, Yanagisawa T, Hirshman CA. Role of cholinesterase in airway epithelium-mediated inhibition of acetylcholine-induced contraction of guinea-pig isolated trachea. Eur J Pharmacol 1992; 220:141-6.
31. Laitinen LA, Heino M, Laitinen A, Kava T, Haahtela T. Damage of the airway epithelium and bronchial reactivity in patients with asthma. Am Rev Respir Dis 1985; 131:599-606.
32. Laitinen LA, Laitinen A, Haahtela T. Airway mucosal inflammation even in patients with newly diagnosed asthma. Am Rev Respir Dis 1993; 147:697-704.
33. Lang DM, Polansky M. Patterns of asthma mortality in Philadelphia from 1969 to 1991. N Engl J Med 1994; 331:1542-6.

34. Lundberg JM, Hökfelt T, Martling C-R, Saria A, Cuello C. Substance P-immunoreactive sensory nerves in the lower respiratory tract of various mammals including man. Cell Tissue Res 1984; 235:251-61.
35. Martling C-R. Sensory nerves containing tachykinins and CGRP in the lower airways. Functional implications for bronchoconstriction, vasodilatation and protein extravasation. Acta Physiol Scand 1987; 563:S1-57.
36. McFadden ER, Gilbert I. Review article: Asthma. N Engl J Med 1992; 327:1928-37.
37. McFadden ER, Hejal R. Asthma. Lancet 1995; 345:1215-9.
38. National Heart, Lung and Blood Institute, National Institutes of Health International consensus report on diagnosis and treatment of asthma. Publication No 92-3091. Eur Respir J 1992; 5:601-41.
39. Ohashi Y, Motojima S, Fukuda T, Makino S. Airway hyperresponsiveness, increased intracellular spaces of bronchial epithelium, and increased infiltration of eosinophils and lymphocytes in bronchial mucosa in asthma. Am Rev Respir Dis 1992; 145:1469-76.
40. Overview of approaches to asthma therapy. In: Guidelines for the diagnosis and management of asthma: National Asthma Education Program expert report. Department of Health and Human Services, Bethesda, Md, 1991; 35-43.
41. Rennard SI, Romberger DJ, Sisson JH, Von Essen SG, Rubinstein I, Robbins RA, Spurzem JR. Airway epithelial cells: functional roles in airway disease. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 1994; 150:S27-30.
42. Ricci M, Rossi O, Bertoni M, Matucci A. The importance of Th2-like cells in the pathogenesis of airway allergic inflammation. Clin Exp Allergy 1993; 23:360-9.
43. Rubinfield AR, Pain MCF. Perception of asthma. Lancet 1976; I:882-4.
44. Sears MR. Epidemiological trends in bronchial asthma. In: Kaliner MA. Barnes PJ, Persson CGA, eds. Asthma. Its pathology and treatment. New York: Marcel Dekker, 1991; 1-37.
45. Solway J, Leff AR. Sensory neuropeptides and airway function. J Appl Physiol 1991; 71:2077-87.
46. Sparrow MP, Mitchell HW. Modulation by the epithelium of the extent of bronchial narrowing produced by substances perfused through the lumen. Br J Pharmacol 1991; 103:1160-4.
47. Uchida DA, Ackerman SJ, Coyle AJ, Larsen GL, Weller PF, Freed J, Irvin CG. The effect of human eosinophilic major basic protein on airway responsiveness in the rat in vivo; A comparison with polycations. Am Rev Respir Dis 1993; 147:982-8.
48. Van Essen-Zandvliet EEM, Hughes MD, Waalkens HJ, Duiverman EJ, Pocock SJ, Kerrebijn KF, and the dutch chronic non-specific lung disease study group. Effect of 22 months of treatment with inhaled corticosteroids and/or beta-2-agonists on lung function, airway responsiveness, and symptoms in children with asthma. Am Rev Respir Dis 1992; 146:547-54.
49. Yang J, Mitzner W, Hirshman C. Role of the epithelium in airway smooth muscle responses to relaxant agonists. J Appl Physiol 1991; 71:1434-40.

Chapter 2

Airway Mucosa: Structure, Physiology, and Pathophysiology in Asthma

2.1 Introduction

The airway mucosa consists of a lining layer of ciliated and nonciliated cells, the basement membrane and the lamina propria [6]. The submucosa of the airways contains cartilage, glands and smooth muscle (figure 1). In large bronchi, ducts of submucosal glands penetrate the mucosa and open at the mucosal surface. This chapter describes the histological and ultrastructural features as well as functional aspects of the epithelial cells, the basement membrane and the lamina propria of the human airway. In addition, pathophysiologic changes in asthma are discussed.

2.2 Histology and Ultrastructure of the Airway Epithelium

In man, the stratified squamous epithelium lining the larynx becomes pseudostratified columnar ciliated epithelium in the trachea and cuboidal ciliated epithelium in the bronchioles [101]. The term pseudostratified is used because basal cells are interposed between columnar cells and the basement membrane [71].
The tubulo-acinar submucosal glands in the airways are derived from mucosal cells that migrate during foetal development beneath the lamina propria into the submucosa [253]. At least eight different epithelial cell types have been identified in the conducting airways of mammals [32 96 118]. In addition, inflammatory cells, which migrate through the epithelial basement membrane, and terminal processes of sensory nerve fibres can be found within the airway epithelium [117 123 147 201 240]. In the following paragraphs, the ultrastructure and putative functions of the different airway epithelial cells will be described in some detail.

Ciliated cells
The ciliated cells are end-stage epithelial cells that presumably originate from

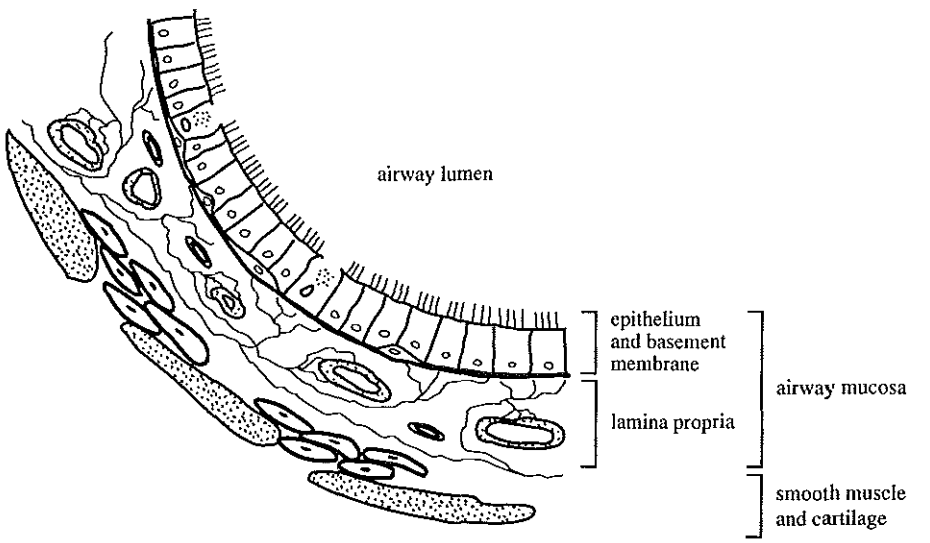


Figure 1. Schematic diagram of a medium-sized bronchus.

basal or secretory cells [4 112]. The primary function of the ciliated cells is to generate mucus flow with motile cilia, 200-300 of which cover the luminal surface of each cell. Each cilium beats about 1000 times per minute in a cranial direction [228 237]. A cilium is composed of a basal body embedded in the apical cytoplasm of the cell and a ciliary shaft (axoneme) that contains a central pair of singlet tubules surrounded by nine doublet tubules. The motility of the cilium is provided by extensions of the tubules composed of a protein called dynein that contains ATPase [153 228 237]. The overlying mucous layer is moved by the tips of the cilia, facilitated by minute little hooklets [120]. Long microvilli interspersed between the cilia expand the luminal surface of the cell and may be important in ion translocation and fluid exchange.

Secretory cells

Non-ciliated bronchiolar cells were originally described by Clara in 1937 and their morphology has been further documented in later studies [5 118 159 222 274]. Five secretory cell types have been identified in the tracheobronchial surface and the submucosal glands of the conducting airways.

Mucous or goblet cells make up 15-25% of the surface epithelium and can be easily recognized by their abundant electron-lucent secretory granules. Production and secretion of airway mucus is the most important function of the mu-

cous (goblet) cell and is controlled by autonomic nerves [96 250]. In normal human airway epithelium, ten ciliated cells to one goblet cell have been described [240]. The number of mucous cells may increase in asthma and chronic bronchitis, and increases following exposure to ozone and cigarette smoke [119 124 165 215].

Clara cells contain discrete electron-dense granules and produce antiproteases and pulmonary surfactant apoproteins [57 92 192]. In addition, Clara cells may have ion-absorbing and secreting properties [256].

The *serous cell* may also produce antiproteases and is believed to undergo a serous to mucous shift [222]. The mucous cell, the Clara cell and the serous cell may all be stem cells capable of division and differentiation into both ciliated and secretory cells [4 128]. The mucous cell is the predominant secretory cell in the larger airways [118], whereas the Clara cell is predominant in the bronchioles [4 274]. Recently, serous cells, well-represented in the submucosal glands, were described in adult human airway surface epithelium [222].

Neuroendocrine (NE) cells usually lie in a basal position in the airway epithelium, often with a cytoplasmic projection to the airway surface [53 243]. They occur individually or as clusters (neuroepithelial bodies), preferentially at bifurcations of the bronchi, and their presence increases towards the periphery [164]. The small dense granules of NE cells contain amines and peptide hormones which may modulate airway smooth muscle tone [152 254]. Because NE cells are sometimes associated with sensory nerves and degranulate during hypoxia, these cells may have a chemoreceptor function regulating shunting of blood to better ventilated zones of the lung [122 152].

Kultschitsky cells are common in the fetal lung but their number diminishes with lung development. These argyrophilic cells may be a variant of the polypeptide hormone-secreting cells of intestinal mucosa (APUD cells). They may be involved with secretion of growth and differentiation factors [80].

Basal cells

Basal cells are small, flattened cells, containing bundles of tonofilaments. They are closely attached to the basement membrane by hemidesmosomes [181]. The basal cell has been considered as the stem cell of the airway epithelium [4 113]. In addition, several studies indicate that basal cells anchor columnar cells to the basement membrane by hemidesmosomes and basal lamina proteins such as laminin, collagen, and proteoglycans [71 84]. The number of basal cells, their tonofilament content, and the number of desmosomes per basal cell increase with epithelial height [72].

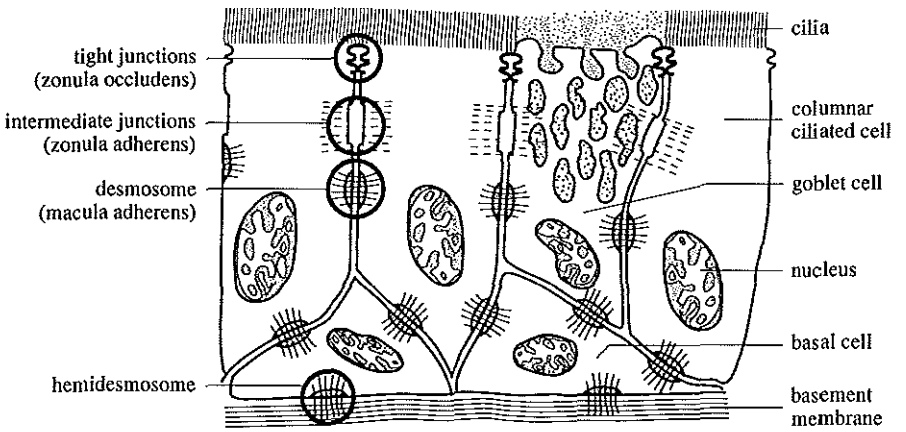


Figure 2. Schematic representation of the adhesion of the bronchial epithelium.

2.3 PHYSIOLOGY OF THE AIRWAY EPITHELIUM

The airway epithelium forms the interface between the respiratory system and the external environment. The epithelium acts as a barrier which restricts access of inhaled noxious stimuli and is also involved in a variety of other airway functions such as ion and fluid transport, enzymatic degradation of neurotransmitters and chemicals, generation of bronchoactive mediators and cytokines, and recruitment and activation of inflammatory cells. These epithelial functions, except ion and fluid transport, will be discussed in the following sections.

Epithelium as a diffusion barrier

Experimental work on human and animal isolated airways and studies in vivo have shown that the airway epithelium forms a barrier against leakage of water and solutes into the airways and prevents penetration of inhaled material to the airway interstitium [10 83 89 95 126 244 280]. There are two pathways by which substances can cross the epithelial barrier: the transcellular route, through lipid cell membranes with ion channels for transport, and the paracellular pathway through which large and hydrophilic molecules pass between epithelial cells [90 275]. The barrier function of the epithelium is achieved through several mechanisms which are shown in figure 2 [181 229]. The desmosome (macula adherens) and the intermediate junction (zonula adherens) maintain cell-to-cell adhesion. Desmosomes are prominent electron-dense plaques consisting of unique proteins called

desmoplakins and desmogleins [246]. Tonofilaments, made up of filamentous proteins, insert at the cytoplasmic edge of these plaques and extend into the adjacent cytoplasm [48]. Intermediate junctions form a ring-like adhesive mechanism around to which adhesion molecules have been localized [229]. Hemidesmosomes consist of integrins and anchor the basal cells to the basement membrane [181 184]. The tight junction (zonula occludens) is a narrow belt-like structure surrounding each cell at the apical pole. The composition of the tight junction is unknown [229]. It assists in the maintainance of surface polarity and appears to be responsible for paracellular transport [162]. Tight junctions are dynamic, regulated structures, that depend on intracellular calcium levels and cAMP levels and protein kinase C activation in epithelial cells [64 199].

Enzymatic degradation of neurotransmitters and chemicals

Autonomic nerves in the airways release acetylcholine, catecholamines, and several neuropeptides such as tachykinins and vasoactive intestinal peptide (VIP) (see chapter 3). Removal of the airway epithelium or addition of specific peptidase inhibitors enhanced the responsiveness of both animal and human airways to these neurotransmitters suggesting inactivation of neurotransmitters by peptidases present in the epithelium [21 59 74 75 105 140 190 232]. The membrane-bound neutral endopeptidase (NEP, CD10, EC 3.4.24.11), present on human airway epithelium [127 151], inactivates neuropeptides and may modulate the responses to these peptides [24]. Angiotensin converting enzyme (ACE), also present on human airway epithelium [127], may not be important in degrading neuropeptides since the enzyme inhibitor captopril did not affect tachykinin-induced responses in man [105]. Human airway epithelium may also inactivate inflammatory medi-ators: In the guinea-pig trachea, histamine and the pro-inflammatory peptide bradykinin are metabolized by the enzymes N-methyltransferase and NEP, respectively [31 82 156 196]. Although there are no functional studies on the role of N-methyltrans-ferase in human airways, N-methyltransferase mRNA has been localized to human airway epithelium [197]. Oxygen free radicals, important molecules that injure cells and tissues [40 93 270], can be inactivated by intra- and extracellular antioxidant activities of the airway mucosa: Human epithelial lining fluid contains molecules with antioxidant capacity [36] and cultured airway epithelial cells have potent oxidant-scavenging ability due to the enzymes catalase, superoxide dismutase and gluthatione peroxidase [41 98 134 154]. Oxidant stress leads to upregulation of these antioxidant systems [98].

Generation of bronchoactive mediators and cytokines

Human airway epithelial cells are the source of a variety of biologically active compounds which may modulate the function of neighbouring cells and tissues. The capacity of epithelial cells to metabolize membrane bound arachidonic acid to both cyclooxygenase and lipoxygenase products has been studied extensively and is schematically shown in figure 3 [39 104 108 224]. The lipoxygenase product 15-hydroxyeicosatetraenoic acid (15-HETE) and the cyclooxygenase product prosta-glandin E_2 (PGE_2) are the major metabolites and their release is stimulated by arachidonic acid, acetylcholine, H_2O_2 and bradykinin, but not by histamine [39 97 211 224]. The cyclooxygenase products thromboxane A (TxA_2), prostaglandin D_2 (PGD_2), and prostaglandin $F_{2\alpha}$ ($PGF_{2\alpha}$) constrict human airways both in vivo and in vitro probably through activation of the thromboxane prostanoid (TP) receptor [12 42 97]. Prostaglandin E_2 (PGE_2) may relax or contract airway smooth muscle depending on which receptor subtype is involved [43 44]. Although prostaglandin I_2 (PGI_2, prostacyclin) usually relaxes smooth muscle, PGI_2-induced release of tachykinins may result in bronchoconstriction [163]. Prostaglandins are also involved in the regulation of tracheobronchial blood flow [58 268] and mucus and ion secretion [166 167 272]. PGI_2 and $PGF_{2\alpha}$ stimulate sensory nerve endings and cause reflex bronchoconstriction [163 191]. PGE_2 inhibits neuronal acetylcholine release and may play a role in the regulation of airway cell growth and differentiation [79 104 264]. Activation of the lipoxygenase pathway leads to the formation of 5S-, 12S-, or 15S-hydroxyperoxyeicasotetraenoic acids (HPETE's); instable intermediates which are further metabolized to 5-, 12-, and 15-hydroxyeicosatetraenoic acid (HETE's) [104]. The physiological role of the 12-, and 15-lipoxygenase products is unclear [104]. 5-Lipoxygenase catalyzes the formation of the unstable leukotriene LTA_4 which is further converted to LTC_4, LTD_4, and LTE_4 [143 225]. Leukotrienes, especially LTC_4 and LTD_4, are potent constrictors of airway and vascular smooth muscle and increase microvascular permeability and mucus secretion [62]. LTB_4 and LTE_4 are potent chemoattractants for inflammatory cells [150 170] but human airway epithelium appears unable to produce these leukotrienes in significant amounts [104].

Human airway epithelial cells not only release prostanoid and eicosanoid chemoattractants but also other chemotactic factors for lymphocytes, monocytes, eosinophils and fibroblasts [14 142 219 236 241 261]. Although the precise identity of these chemotactic factors is unclear the airway epithelium has been shown to produce the interleukins (IL)-1, IL-6, IL-8, granulocyte/macrophage colony-stimulating factor (GM-CSF), transforming growth factor (TGF)-ß, endothelin,

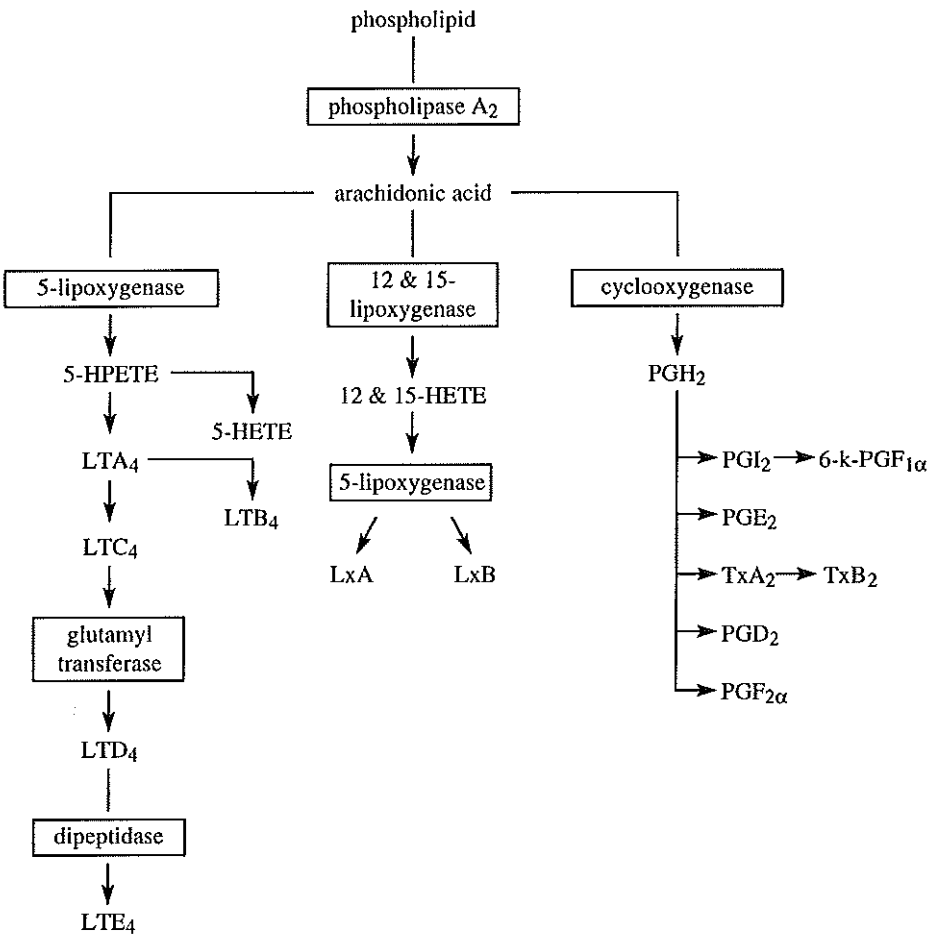


Figure 3. Metabolism of arachidonic acid.

substance P, and fibronectin [20 50 174 213 223 236 245]. The epithelial cell products TGF-ß, fibronectin and endothelin may play an important role in the regulation of tissue repair: they promote proliferation of epithelial cells and fibroblasts in the injured area [216 247]. Smooth muscle hyperplasia, a characteristic finding in airways of asthmatic subjects, may be a side-effect of this repair mechanism [247]. The regulation of tissue inflammation and repair not only involves recruitment of cells by cytokines but also requires interactions between cells. Specific receptors on the surface of epithelial cells called adhesion molecules such as intercellular adhesion molecule-1 (ICAM-1) and HLA-DR molecules participate in these cell-to-cell interactions [22 259].

Airway epithelial cells are also a source of the highly reactive gas nitric oxide (NO) [8 85 189]. NO is formed as a product of the conversion of L-arginine and oxygen to L-citrulline [180]. Cultured airway epithelium can produce nitrite and immunocytochemical staining has demonstrated the expression of constitutive and inducible NO-synthase (cNOS and iNOS) in human airway epithelial cells [94 139 233]. cNOS can be stimulated by several mediators such as histamine and bradykinin whereas expression and activity of iNOS is increased by certain cytokines and oxidants and can be inhibited by glucocorticoids [1 85 94 138 220]. NO may relax airway smooth muscle in vitro and in vivo through activation of soluble guanylate cyclase either directly or after its reaction with thiol to the more stable S-nitrothiol [67 86 187]. In addition, endogenous NO may be an important modulator of mucociliary clearance by increasing ciliary beat frequency of epithelial cells [116]. Epithelial NO may not be the so-called 'epithelium-derived relaxing factor (EpDRF)' [8 77 187]. In fact, epithelium may metabolize NO or act as a diffusion barrier to NO [8].

2.4 STRUCTURE AND FUNCTION OF THE BASEMENT MEMBRANE

The airway epithelium is separated from the lamina propria by the basement membrane (BM) which is about 10 μm in thickness. The BM provides elastic support to the epithelium, attaches epithelial cells, and constitutes a barrier to macromolucules and noninflammatory cells [51]. In addition, the BM may influence cellular behaviour. The BM consists of a electron-dense layer of 50 to 100 nm called the basal lamina positioned immediately above a loose array of collagen fibrils forming the reticular lamina [171].

The basal lamina contains type IV collagen, laminin, and heparan sulphate proteoglycan (HPS) whereas the reticular lamina consists of type III collagen, type V collagen, and fibronectin [171 202 221 249]. It is generally believed that the components of the BM are synthesized by cells resting on the BM [171].

The reticular lamina may be produced by a subpopulation of fibroblasts in the lamina propria[221]. Type IV collagen is found exclusively in BM. Each collagen molecule consists of a triple helical structure and is linked to three other molecules via terminal structures [168 249]. These interactions between type IV molecules provide a strong flexible three-dimensional framework containing numerous sites where other components of the BM can bind.

Laminin is the most abundant glycoprotein in BM [169 249], and may play a role in

attachment, differentiation, and motility of a variety of cells [136 137 249]. The glycoprotein enactin, unique to BM, may play a role in linking laminin to collagen IV [248]. HPS may prevent the passage of negatively charged molecules [129]. The function of the protein fibronectin is unknown; it may represent plasma fibronectin trapped during filtration [171].

2.5 STRUCTURE AND FUNCTION OF THE LAMINA PROPRIA

The lamina propria consists of a dense network of arterioles, capillaries and postcapillary venules embedded in collagenous, elastic and reticular fibers [23 107 145 146]. Figure 4 shows a photograph of a vascular cast of this subepithelial microvascular plexus. The collagenous, elastic, and reticular fibers provide mechanical stability to the lamina propria [23]. In bronchioles with a diameter of 1 mm the volume of mucosal blood vessels is about 20% of the total volume of the lamina propria suggesting that a considerable part of the total airway blood flow is directed to the mucosa [265]. Indeed, in sheep as much as 85% of the total tracheal bloodflow is directed to the mucosa [200]. The arterioles have a diameter of 10-50 μm and have a single layer of smooth muscle that envelopes the endothelium [100 145]. The capillaries have a diameter of 10 μm and are orientated parallel to the long axis of the airway [107 145 176]. Their endothelium consists of the continuous type although in some species fenestrations have been described [100 176]. The postcapillary venules, 10-50 μm in diameter, are the most numerous of the mucosal blood vessels [107 146 176]. Although they have a continuous endothelium enveloped by a basement membrane, the tight junction belt between adjacent endothelial cells is discontinuous which makes the venules vulnerable [11]. Inflammatory mediators like bradykinin, histamine, leukotrienes, and platelet-activating factor (PAF) increase vascular permeability by opening of these endothelial gaps [73 204 205 208]. In addition, vascular permeability can be increased by tachykinins released by peptidergic nerves [161]. This process called 'neurogenic inflammation' is described in chapter 3.

Histochemical studies showed dense innervation of arterioles by cholinergic, adrenergic and peptidergic nerves whereas no nerve profiles were found near the postcapillary venules [60 160 177 201]. This suggests that the arterioles are involved in the neural regulation of mucosal blood flow [146 176]. Activation of adrenergic nerves causes vasoconstriction by release of noradrenaline and neuropeptide Y whereas the parasympathetic nerve products acetylcholine and

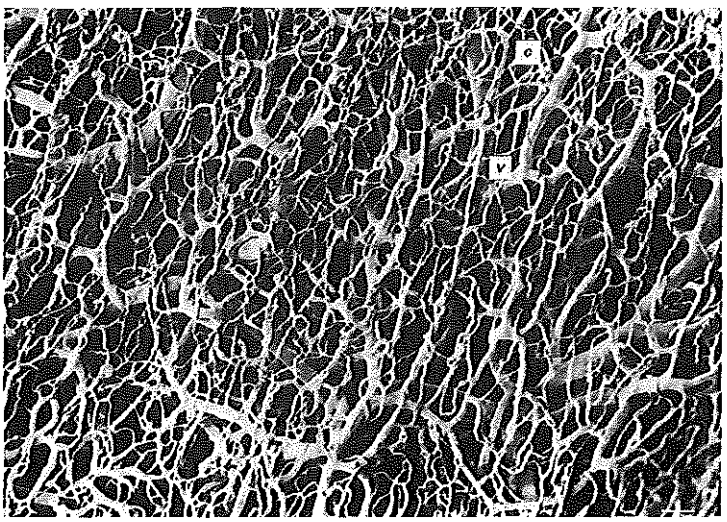


Figure 4. Scanning electron micrograph taken from the luminal side of a vascular cast from the wall of the trachea of a dog. A rich vascular network is shown in the tracheal mucosa. Small capillaries (C) are draining into deeper veins (V). Bar = 100 µm. From reference 145, with permission.

vasoactive intestinal peptide (VIP) produce vasodilation [53 173].
The main function of the mucosal microcirculation is to provide nutrients to the epithelium [273]. In addition, the mucosal microvascular plexus may have an important role in the conditioning of inspired air, and the clearance and distribution of inflammatory mediators [178 213 273]. Finally, in pathologic conditions such as asthma, the mucosal microcirculation is the source of plasma and inflammatory cells, that pass into the lamina propria and the epithelium [205].

2.6 PATHOPHYSIOLOGY OF THE AIRWAY EPITHELIUM IN ASTHMA

Histological examination of bronchial tissue of patients who died during an asthmatic attack and of bronchial biopsies obtained from patients with asthma showed epithelial damage and- shedding, and infiltration of eosinophils and lymphocytes [13 66 121 124 141 148 149 193]. Because the degree of epithelial damage correlated with the presence of eosinophils and their products and with the level of bronchial reactivity, eosinophils have been proposed as the major effector cells in asthma [9 13 28 121 124 193]. Eosinophils produce cationic proteins such as

major basic protein (MBP) and eosinophil cationic protein (ECP) and reactive oxygen species which are highly toxic to respiratory epithelium [2 9 81 87 186]. Exposure of human and animal airways to cationic proteins and oxidants indeed produced epithelial damage and an increase in airway responsiveness [78 91 130 198 255]. Recently, it was shown that neutrophils may also contribute to detachment of epithelial cells by release of proteases and oxidants [258]. It is not clear how epithelial damage causes an increase in airway responsiveness. Several mechanisms have been proposed:

Loss or damage of a diffusion barrier

In 1979 Boucher et al. described a relationship between airway hyper-reactivity and airway permeability to histamine following specific allergen challenge in sensitized monkeys [26]. In asthmatic patients, increased airway permeability to inhaled radiolabeled tracer molecules was found [111] and electronmicroscopic studies of the epithelium revealed opening of tight junctions and widening of intercellular spaces in these patients [70 193]. The opening of tight junctions correlated with eosinophil infiltration and the degree of bronchial responsiveness, suggesting a causal relationship [193]. Indeed, in experimental models exposure to eosinophils or their products increased both airway permeability and responsiveness [99 198 281]. Similarly, increased airway permeability and responsiveness have been found following exposure to oxidants [18 19 125 175 270]. The effects of cationic proteins and oxidants on human airway permeability have not been studied.

Loss of a metabolic site

In paragraph 2.3 the inactivation of neurotransmitters by epithelial neutral endopeptidase (NEP) was discussed. NEP-inhibitors like thiorphan and phosphoramidon increase bronchial responsiveness to tachykinins and this led to the hypothesis that NEP-activity may be decreased in asthmatics. Several studies suggested that environmental pollutants and pathogens can decrease airway NEP: Inhalation of cigarette smoke or toluene diisocyanate, an agent used in the manufacture of plastics, increased airway responsiveness to the tachykinin substance P and decreased NEP activity [69 235]. Similarly, viral infections and chronic airway inflammation may decrease NEP activity [68 115 155]. Glucocorticoids, used in the treatment of asthma, increase NEP expression by airway epithelial cells by enhancing transcription and protein synthesis [25 151]. In a recent study of mild asthmatic subjects, however, no evidence for NEP-dysfunction was found [38].

Thus, although NEP activity seems to be decreased during viral infections, airway hyperresponsiveness in asthmatic patients cannot be explained by NEP dysfunction only.

Impaired release of relaxing substances
Following the discovery of a vascular smooth muscle relaxing factor released by endothelial cells (endothelium derived relaxing factor, EDRF), much research has been spent in order to identify a similar factor released by airway epithelium (epithelium derived relaxing factor, EpDRF). It was hypothesized that damaged epithelium would not be able to produce the relaxing factor, resulting in bronchoconstriction. Despite the use of various biotechniques including superfusion-cascade, coaxial bioassays, and perfused airway tubes the existence and the putative role of EpDRF remain controversial [76 103 187 238 244]. Recently, EDRF has been identified as nitric oxide (NO) [180]. Although human airway epithelial cells can produce NO [94 139] epithelial NO is probably not EpDRF [8 77 187].

Exposure of sensory nerves with release of tachykinins
In animal and human airways, superficial tachykinin-containing sensory nerves have been identified that terminate in the airway epithelium [45 147 172 226]. In 1986, Barnes proposed that epithelial damage might expose these nerve endings to inflammatory stimuli, facilitating axon reflexes with local release of tachykinins [7]. Tachykinins are potent inducers of airway constriction, airway oedema, and mucus secretion, all characteristics of asthma [172 242]. Evidence that local axon reflexes may contribute to bronchoconstriction has thusfar only been found in guinea pig isolated airways: Bradykinin-induced bronchoconstriction was reduced in airways which were depleted of tachykinin by pretreatment with capsaicin [114]. The inflammatory peptide bradykinin can stimulate sensory nerve fibers, resulting in release of tachykinins [172 227]. In asthmatic patients inhalation of a tachykinin antagonist protected against bradykinin-induced bronchoconstriction [110]. However, this does not prove local axon reflexes, because a central cholinergic reflex could explain these results as well. Until now, the relevance of axon reflexes in the pathophysiology of asthma remains to be shown.

2.7 PATHOPHYSIOLOGY OF THE BASEMENT MEMBRANE IN ASTHMA

Light-microscopic studies revealed a thickened basement membrane (BM) in asthmatic subjects and this abnormality has long been considered pathognomonic

for asthma [35 49 66 171 239]. The thickening was thought to reflect increased basal lamina production by injured epithelial cells [171 207]. However, later studies using transmission electronmicroscopy and monoclonal antibodies to differentiate collagen subtypes revealed that the basement membrane has a normal thickness in asthmatics [54 221]. In these studies, dense collagen fibrils were seen beneath the BM which were considered as the BM in the earlier light microscopical studies. Immunohistochemistry revealed the presence of collagen IV, fibronectin, and laminin in the 'true BM' of asthmatic patients which is not different from that of normal subjects [222]. The subepithelial collagen fibrils appeared to consist mainly of collagen III and V and fibronectin but not laminin [222]. The thickness of the subepithelial collagen layer correlated with the number of myofibroblasts beneath the epithelium, suggesting that these cells may be responsible for the surplus of collagen fibrils [33 102]. Similar pathophysiological changes in the basement membrane zone have been observed in collagenous colitis [109]. It seems, therefore, that thickening below the basement membrane zone is a nonspecific sequel of mucosal inflammation.

2.8 PATHOPHYSIOLOGY OF THE LAMINA PROPRIA IN ASTHMA

Inflammation of the mucosa produces hyperemia in the lamina propria [205 273]. Increased hydrostatic pressure and mediator-induced permeability of post-capillary venules cause plasma exudation [204 205]. This exudate decreases the colloid osmotic pressure gradient, which leads to further plasma leakage. The process of vasodilation and plasma leakage may increase airway wall thickness which may directly contribute to airway narrowing [55 262 273]. In addition, the exudate contains inflammatory mediators and peptides that promote migration of leukocytes from the venules into the surrounding tissue. This infiltration of leukocytes in the airway mucosa had already been recognized more than 50 years ago in patients who died from asthma. Eosinophils, neutrophils, lymphocytes and plasma cells were also present in the airways in these fatal cases [35 54 65 66]. After the introduction of bronchoscopic biopsy techniques it appeared that increased numbers of inflammatory cells were present in all asthmatic patients even in those with mild or newly diagnosed disease [13 28 121 148]. These inflammatory cells are not only present in the lamina propria but also in the airway epithelium to which they migrate during the inflammatory response.

Eosinophils

Eosinophils are the predominant inflammatory cells in the airways in fatal asthma. Their presence is less prominent in stable asthma [121 149]. Eosinophils in asthmatic airways are in an activated state. They not only release cationic proteins and oxygen metabolites, (described earlier in this chapter) but also lipoxygenase products, primarily LTC_4 [131 234], and the interleukins IL-3, IL-5, IL-6, GM-CSF and TGF-$ß_1$ [34 135 158 195]. The migration, differentiation, and activation of eosinophils is regulated by cytokines mainly produced by lymphocytes of the Th2-subtype [27].

Neutrophils

The role of the neutrophil in human asthma is controversial. Increased numbers of neutrophils have been found in bronchoalveolar lavage (BAL) fluid of asthmatics and chronic asthma may be associated with mucosal neutrophil influx [56 179 214]. However, neutrophils can also be found in the BAL fluid of normal subjects; in a bronchial biopsy study, neutrophils were more numerous in the control subjects than in mildly asthmatic patients [13 52 266]. Recent evidence suggests, however, that neutrophils may cause detachment of epithelial cells by the production of proteases and oxidants [258].

Mast Cells

In BAL fluid from asthmatic patients the percentage of mast cells and the amounts of mast cell derived mediators such as histamine and tryptase are slightly higher than in BAL fluid from non-asthmatics [206 266 271]. The epithelium of asthmatics also contains more mast cells than the epithelium of normal subjects. No differences in subepithelial numbers of mast cells were found [206]. Most of the mast cells in human airways are of the tryptase-containing subtype [230].

The finding of mast cell mediators in BAL fluid and their degranulated appearance on electronmicroscopy suggests that tissue mast cells are in an activated state [206 212]. Apart from histamine and tryptase, mast cells may release PGD_2, LTC_4 and small amounts of other arachidonic acid metabolites and the interleukins IL-3, IL-4, IL-5, IL-6, GM-CSF and TNF-α [29 267 279]. Because IL-4 stimulates differentiation of T-lymphocytes into the Th2-subtype [203 276] and IL-5 promotes recruitment and activation of eosinophils [132 158 257] it has been suggested that mast cells may be important in the initial stage of the disease [61 144].

Macrophages

Macrophages account for 80-90% of the airway cells in BAL fluid in both asth-

matic and normal subjects [133 266]. The macrophages in asthmatic airways, however, are hypodense and appear more immature, suggesting increased recruitment of circulatory monocytes [209]. Macrophages from asthmatic airways have enhanced superoxide production and an increased release of IL-1 [37 210]. In addition, they are able to release LTB_4, $PGF_{2\alpha}$, TxB_2, and TGF-ß in response to IgE, suggesting their involvement in the early asthmatic response (EAR) [61 188]. Finally, macrophages have been shown to produce the so-called macrophage inflammatory proteins (MIPs), members of a superfamily of cytokines called chemokines [278]. These proteins exhibit proinflammatory and immunoregulatory activities; increased MIP expression has been observed in oxidant-induced lung injury [63].

Lymphocytes

Immunohistochemical analysis of BAL fluid and bronchial biopsies failed to show differences in either T-cell numbers or the $CD4^+/CD8^+$ ratio between asthmatic and nonasthmatic patients [30 132 277]. However, the number of epithelial lymphocytes is increased in asthma [148]. In addition, surface expression of IL-2 (CD25), HLA-DR, and very late antigen (VLA-1) is enhanced, suggesting activation of T-cells [46 263 277]. $CD4^+$ lymphocytes have been further categorized in two distinct subsets, Th1 and Th2, because of their different cytokine profile [185]. The Th2-subpopulation produces IL-3, IL-4, IL-5, IL-10, IL-13, and GM-CSF and may play a central role in airway inflammation [3 47 218]. IL-4 stimulates the differentiation of naïve T cells into Th2 cells and IL-4 and IL-13 are able to induce a B-cell immunoglobulin-isotype switch leading to IgE production [203 276 283]. T-lymphocytes in the lavage fluid of asthmatics have increased mRNA expression for IL-4 and IL-5 [3]. The development of selective inhibitors of Th2 cells and their products and animal experiments where specific genes are knocked out by genetic enginering may give more insight in the precise role of these cells in the pathogenesis of airway inflammation.

Cellular events in allergic airway inflammation

Local endobronchial challenge techniques have been used to study the processes of chemoattraction, adhesion and transendothelial migration of inflammatory cells in allergic asthma. Within minutes after challenge, elevations of histamine, tryptase, prostaglandins, leukotrienes and ß-glucuronidase have been found in lavage fluid, suggesting mast cell, macrophage, and endothelial cell activation [157 231 252]. Apart from their chemoattractant effects some of these media-

tors will contribute to airway obstruction. At this stage a reduction in lavage $CD4^+$ T-lymphocytes is found, probably because they are more adherent to the epithelial cells [88]. Endobronchial biopsies six hours after challenge show an accumulation of leukocytes expressing ß2-integrin and lymphocyte function-associated antigen (LFA)-1 in the epithelium and lamina propria [182]. ß2 integrin and LFA-1 are the counter ligands for leukocyte cell adhesion molecule (LeuCAM) and intercellular adhesion molecule (ICAM)-1, respectively, which are expressed by endothelial cells [183 184]. LeuCAM's are a group of membrane-bound proteins of which the selectins P-, E-, and L-selectin and vascular adhesion molecule (VCAM)-1 are the best known members. Expression of selectins by endothelium is an early event in response to inflammatory mediators and has been demonstrated prior to a spontaneous asthmatic attack followed by expression of ICAM-1 2 to 4 h later [17 194]. Up-regulation of VCAM-1 is a slow process and is believed to be responsible for eosinophil recruitment [15 282].
The abovementioned cell-to-cell interactions (cell adhesions) probably enable transendothelial and transepithelial migration [269]. T-lymphocyte activation is apparent 24 h after local endobronchial allergen challenge [16 260]. Production of cytokines by these T-lymphocytes will contribute to further eosinophil accumulation [260]. In addition, cytokine production by other leukocytes, tissue fibroblasts and epithelium may also contribute to influx of inflammatory cells [106].

2.9 CONCLUSIONS

The airway epithelium consists of ciliated and secretory cells that form a diffusion barrier which restricts access of inhaled noxious stimuli and leakage of solutes into the airways. In addition, the epithelium has important metabolic functions. Epithelial cells degrade neurotransmitters, inflammatory mediators and oxygen radicals and produce bronchoactive substances such as cyclo-oxygenase and lipoxygenase products and nitric oxide. The epithelium also releases chemotactic factors for inflammatory cells and growth factors that stimulate epithelial repair after damage. In asthma, the epithelium is damaged probably by cationic proteins and oxidants produced by inflammatory cells. The degree of epithelial damage is correlated with the level of bronchial reactivity in asthmatic patients. It is not clear how epithelial damage causes airway hyperresponsiveness. Loss of barrier or metabolic function, exposure of sensory nerves with release of tachykinins and a decreased release of relaxing substances have

been proposed. Evidence for a contributory role of each of these putative pathophysiological mechanisms has been found.

2.10 REFERENCES

1. Adcock IM, Brown CR, Kwon OJ, Barnes PJ. Oxidative stress induces NF-κB DNA-binding and inducible NOS mRNA in human epithelial cells. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 1994; 199:1518-24.
2. Agosti JM, Altman LC, Ayers GH, Loegering DA, Gleich GJ, Klebanoff SJ. The injurious effect of eosinophil peroxidase, hydrogen peroxide, and halides on pneumocytes in vitro. J Allergy Clin Immunol 1987; 79:496-504.
3. Anderson GP, Coyle AJ. Th2 and 'Th2-like' cells in allergy and asthma: pharmacological perspectives. Trends Pharmacol Sci 1994; 15:324-32.
4. Ayers M, Jeffery PK. Proliferation and differentiation in adult mammalian airway epithelium: A review. Eur Respir J 1988; 1:58-80.
5. Azzopardi A, Thurlbeck WM. The histochemistry of the non-ciliated bronchiolar epithelial cell. Am Rev Respir Dis 1969; 99:516-25.
6. Bai A, Eidelman DH, Hogg JC, James AL, Lambert RK, Ludwig MS, Martin J, McDonald DM, Mitzner WA, Okazawa M, Pack RJ, Paré PD, Schellenberg RR, Tiddens HAWM, Wagner EM, Yager D. Proposed nomenclature for quantifying subdivisions of the bronchial wall. J Appl Physiol 1994; 77:1011-4.
7. Barnes PJ. Asthma as an axon reflex. Lancet 1986; I:242-5.
8. Barnes PJ, Belvisi MG. Occasional review: Nitric oxide and lung disease. Thorax 1993; 48:1034-43.
9. Barnes PJ. New concepts in the pathogenesis of bronchial hyperresponsiveness and asthma. J Allergy Clin Immunol 1989; 83:1013-26.
10. Barrowcliffe MP, Jones JG, Agnew JG, Francis RA, Clarke SW. The relative permeability of human conducting and terminal airways to ^{99m}Tc-DTPA. Eur J Respir Dis 1987; 71:S68-77.
11. Bartels H. 'Open' junctions in the venular plexuses of the bronchial microcirculation. J Submicrosc Cytol 1982; 14:93-7.
12. Beasley RCW, Featherstone RL, Church MK, Rafferty P, Varley JG, Harris A, Robinson C, Holgate ST. Effect of a thromboxane receptor antagonist on PGD_2- and allergen-induced bronchoconstriction. J Appl Physiol 1989; 66:1685-93.
13. Beasley RCW, Roche WR, Roberts JA, Holgate ST. Cellular events in the bronchi in mild asthma and after bronchial provocation. Am Rev Respir Dis 1989; 139:806-17.
14. Bellini A, Yoshimura H, Vittori E, Marini M, Mattoli S. Bronchial epithelial cells of patients with asthma release chemoattractant factors for T lymphocytes. J Allergy Clin Immunol 1993; 92:412-24.
15. Bentley AM, Durham SR, Robinson DS, Menz G, Storz C, Cromwell O, Kay AB, Wardlaw AJ. Expression of the endothelial and leukocyte adhesion molecules ICAM-1, E-selectin and VCAM-1 in the bronchial mucosa in steady state asthma and allergen-induced asthma. J Allergy Clin Immunol 1993; 92:857-68.
16. Bentley AM, Meng Q, Robinson DS, Hamid Q, Kay AB, Durham SR. Increases in activated T-lymphocytes, eosinophils and cytokine mRNA expression for interleukin-5 and granulocyte macrophage colony stimulating factor in bronchial biopsies after allergen inhalation challenge in atopic asthmatics. Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol 1993; 8:35-42.
17. Bevilacqua MP, Stengelin S, Gimbrone MA, Seed B. Endothelial leukocyte adhesion molecule 1: an inducible receptor for neutrophils related to complement regulatory proteins and lectins. Science 1989; 243:1160-5.
18. Bhalla DK, Crocker TT. Tracheal permeability in rats exposed to ozone: An electron microscopic and autoradiographic analysis of the transport pathway. Am Rev Respir Dis 1986; 134:572-9.
19. Bhalla DK, Lavan SM, Crocker TT. Airway permeability in rats exposed to ozone or treated with cytoskeleton-destabilizing drugs. Exp Lung Res 1988; 14:501-25.
20. Black PN, Ghatei MA, Takahashi K, Bretherton WD, Krausz T, Dollery CT, Bloom SR. Formation of endothelin by cultured airway epithelial cells. FEBS Letters 1989; 225:129-32.

21. Black JL, Johnson PRA, Armour CL. Potentiation of the contractile effects of neuropeptides in human bronchus by an enkephalinase inhibitor. Pulm Pharmacol 1988; 1:21-3.
22. Bloemen PGM, Van den Tweel MC, Henricks PAJ, Engels F, Wagenaar SS, Rutten AAJJL, Nijkamp FP. Expression and modulation of adhesion molecules on human bronchial epithelial cells. Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol 1993; 9:586-93.
23. Böck P, Stockinger L. Light and electron microscopic identification of elastic, elaunin, and oxytalan fibers in human tracheal and bronchial mucosa. Anat Embryol 1984; 170:145-53.
24. Borson DB. Roles of neutral endopeptidase in airways. Am J Physiol 1991; 260:L212-25.
25. Borson DB, Gruenert DC. Glucocorticoids induce neutral endopeptidase in transformed human tracheal epithelial cells. Am J Physiol 1991; 260:L83-9.
26. Boucher RC, Pare PD, Hogg JC. Relationship between airway hyperreactivity and hyperpermeability in Ascaris-sensitive monkeys. J Allergy Clin Immunol 1979; 64:197-201.
27. Bousquet J, Chanez P, Vignola AM, Lacoste J-Y, Michel FB. Eosinophil inflammation in asthma. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 1994; 150:S33-8.
28. Bousquet J, Chanez P, Lacoste JY, Barneon G, Ghavanian N, Enander I, Venge P, Ahlstedt S, Simony-Lafontaine J, Godard P, Michel F-B. Eosinophilic inflammation in asthma. N Engl J Med 1990; 323:1033-9.
29. Bradding P. Interleukins (IL)-4, -5, -6 and TNFα in normal and asthmatic airways: evidence for the human mast cell as an important source of these cytokines. Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol 1994; 10:471-80.
30. Bradley BL, Azzawi M, Jacoson M, Assoufi B, Collins JV, Irani AMA, Schwartz LB, Durham SR, Jeffrey PK, Kay AB. Eosinophils, T-lymphocytes, mast cells, neutrophils and macrophages in bronchial biopsy specimens from atopic subjects with asthma: comparison with biopsy specimens from atopic subjects without asthma and normal subjects and relationship to bronchial hyperresponsiveness. J Allergy Clin Immunol 1991; 88:661-74.
31. Bramley AM, Samhoun MN, Piper PJ. The role of the epithelium in modulating the responses of guinea-pig trachea induced by bradykinin in vitro. Br J Pharmacol 1990; 99:762-6.
32. Breeze RG, Wheeldon EB. The cells of the pulmonary airways. Am Rev Respir Dis 1977; 116: 705-77.
33. Brewster CEP, Howarth PH, Djukanovic R, Wilson J, Holgate ST, Roche WR. Myofibroblasts and subepithelial fibrosis in bronchial asthma. Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol 1990; 3:507-11.
34. Broide DH, Paine MM, Firestein GS. Eosinophils express interleukin-5 and granulocyte/macrophage-colony stimulating factor mRNA at sites of allergic inflammtion in asthmatics. J Clin Invest 1992; 90:1414-24.
35. Callerame ML, Condemi JJ, Bohrod MG, Vaughan JH. Immunologic reactions of bronchial tissues in asthma. N Engl J Med 1971; 284:459-64.
36. Cantin AM, Fells GA, Hubbard RC, Crystal RG. Antioxidant macromolecules in the epithelial lining fluid of the normal human lower respiratory tract. J Clin Invest 1990; 86:962-71.
37. Chanez P, Bousquet J, Couret I, Cormillac L, Barneon G, Vic P, Michel FB, Goddard P. Increased numbers of hypodense alveolar macrophages in patients with bronchial asthma. Am Rev Respir Dis 1991; 144:923-30.
38. Cheung D, Timmers MC, Zwinderman AH, Den Hartigh J, Dijkman JH, Sterk PJ. Neutral endopeptidase activity and airway hyperresponsiveness to neurokinin A in asthmatic subjects in vivo. Am Rev Respir Dis 1993; 148:1467-73.
39. Churchill L, Chilton FH, Bascom R, Hubbard WC, Proud D. Cyclooxygenase metabolism of endogenous arachidonic acid by cultured human tracheal epithelial cells. Am Rev Respir Dis 1989; 140:449-59.
40. Cochrane CG. Cellular injury by oxidants. Am J Med 1991; 91:23-30s.
41. Cohn LA, Kinnula VL, Adler KB. Antioxidant properties of guinea pig tracheal epithelial cells in vitro. Am J Physiol 1994; 266:L397-404.
42. Coleman RA, Sheldrick RLG. Prostanoid-induced contraction of human bronchial smooth muscle is mediated by TP receptors. Br J Pharmacol 1989; 96:688-92.
43. Coleman RA, Kennedy I, Humphrey PPA, Bunce K, Lumley P. Prostanoids and their receptors. In: Hansch C, Sammes PG, Taylor JB, eds. Comprehensive medical chemistry, Vol 3, 1st ed. Oxford: Pergamon Press, 1990; 650-82.
44. Coleman RA, Smith WL, Narumiya S. Classification of prostanoid receptors: properties, distribution, and structue of the receptors and their subtypes. Pharmacol Rev 1994; 46:205-29.
45. Coleridge JCG, Coleridge HM. Afferent vagal C fibre innnervation of the lung and airways and its functional relevance. Rev Physiol Biochem Pharmacol 1984; 99:1-110.

46. Corrigan CJ, Hartnell A, Kay AB. T-lymphocyte activation in acute severe asthma. Lancet 1988; I:1129-32.
47. Corrigan CJ, Kay AB. CD4 T-lymphocyte activation in acute severe asthma. Relationship to disease activity and atopic status. Am Rev Respir Dis 1990; 141:970-7.
48. Cowin P, Franke WW, Grund H, Kapprel HP, Kartenbeck J. The desmosome-intermediate filament complex. The cell in contact. In: Edelman G, Thiery J, eds. New York: John Wiley and Sons 1985;427-60.
49. Crepea SB, Herman JW. The pathology of bronchial asthma. I. Significance of membrane changes in asthmatic and non-allergic pulmonary disease. J Allergy 1955; 26:453-60.
50. Cromwell O, Hamid Q, Corrigan CJ, Barkan J, Meng Q, Collins PD, Kay AB. Expression and generation of interleukin-8, IL-6, and granulocyte macrophage colony stimulating factor by bronchial epithelial cells and enhancement of IL-1ß and tumour necrosis factor α. Immunol 1992; 77:330-7.
51. Crouch AC, Martin GR, Brody JS. Basement Membranes. In: Crystal RG, West JB, eds. The lung: Scientific foundations. 1st ed. New York: Raven Press, Ltd., 1991;421-37.
52. Crystal RG, Reynolds HY, Kalica AR. Bronchoalveolar lavage: the report of an international congress. Chest 1986; 90:122-8.
53. Cutz E. Neuroendocrine cells of the lung: An overview of morphologic characteristics and development. Exp Lung Res 1982; 3:185-208.
54. Cutz E, Levison H, Cooper DM. Ultrasructure of airways in children with asthma. Histopathology 1978; 2:407-21.
55. Dashner LA, Georges GC, Lenner KA, Nelson JA, MacDonald JS, Gilbert IA. Bronchial microcirculatory leakage determines the obstructive consequences of intravascular volume expansion in asthmatics. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 1994; 149: A584.
56. De Monchy JGR, Kauffman HK, Venge P, Koëter GH, Jansen HM, Sluiter HJ, De Vries K. Bronchoalveolar eosinophilia during allergen-induced late asthmatic reactiuons. Am Rev Respir Dis 1985; 131:373-6.
57. De Water R, Willems LNA, Van Muijens GNP, Franken C, Fransen JAM, Dijkman JH, Kramps JA. Ultrastructural localization of bronchial antileukoprotease in central and peripheral human airways by a gold-labeling technique using monoclonal antibodies. Am Rev Respir Dis 1986; 133:882-890.
58. Deffebach ME, Widdicombe JG. The bronchial circulation. In: Crystal RG, West JB, eds. The lung: Scientific foundations. 1st ed. New York: Raven Press, Ltd., 1991; 741-57.
59. Devillier P, Advenier C, Drapeau G, Marsac J, Regoli D. Comparison of the effects of epithelium removal and of an enkephalinase inhibitor on the neurokinin-induced contractions of guinea-pig isolated trachea. Br J Pharmacol 1988; 94:675-84.
60. Dey RD, Shannon WA, Said SI. Localization of VIP-immunoreactive nerves in airway and pulmonary vessels of dogs, cats and human subjects. Cell Tissue Res 1981; 220:231-8.
61. Djukanovic R, Roche WR, Wilson JW, Beasley CRW, Twentyman OP, Howarth PH, Holgate ST. Mucosal inflammation in asthma: State of the art. Am Rev Respir Dis 1990; 142:434-57.
62. Drazen JM, Austin KF. State of the art: Leukotrienes and airway responses. Am Rev Respir Dis 1987; 136:185-98.
63. Driscoll KE. Macrophage inflammatory proteins: biology and role in pulmonary inflammation. Exp Lung Res 1994; 20:473-90.
64. Duffrey ME, Hainau B, Ho S, Bentzel CJ. Regulation of epithelial tight junction permeability by cyclic AMP. Nature 1981; 294:451-3.
65. Dunnill MS, Massarella GR, Anderson JA. A comparison of the quantitative anatomy of the bronchi in normal subjects, in status asthmaticus, chronic bronchitis and in emphysema. Thorax 1969; 24:176-9.
66. Dunnill MS. The pathology of asthma with special reference to changes in the bronchial mucosa. J Clin Pathol 1960; 13:27-33.
67. Dupuy PM, Shore SA, Drazen JM, Frostell C, Hill WA, Zapol WM. Bronchodilator action of inhaled nitric oxide in guinea pigs. J Clin Invest 1992; 90:421-8.
68. Dusser DJ, Jacoby DB, Djokic TD, Rubinstein I, Borson DB, Nadel JA. Virus induces airway hyperresponsiveness to tachykinins: role of neutral endopeptidase. J Appl Physiol 1989; 67:1504-11.
69. Dusser DJ, Djokic TD, Borson DB, Nadel JA. Cigarette smoke induces bronchoconstrictor hyperresponsiveness to substance P and inactivates airway neutral endopeptidase in the guinea pig. Possible role of free radicals. J Clin Invest 1989; 84:900-6.
70. Elia C, Bucca C, Rolla G, Scappaticci E, Cantine D. A freeze fracture study of human bronchial epithelium in normal, bronchitis, and asthmatic subjects. J Submicrosc Cytol Pathol 1988; 20:509-17.

71. Evans MJ, Cox RA, Shami SG, Plopper CG. The role of the basal cells in attachment of columnar cells to the basal lamina of the trachea. Am Rev Respir Cell Mol Biol 1989; 1:463-9.
72. Evans MJ, Cox RA, Shami SG, Plopper CG. Junctional adhesion mechanisms in airway basal cells. Am Rev Respir Cell Mol Biol 1990; 3:341-7.
73. Evans TW, Chung KF, Rogers DF, Barnes PJ. Effect of platelet-activating factor on airway vascular permeability: possible mechanisms. J Appl Physiol 1987; 63:479-84.
74. Farmer SG, Fedan JS, Hay DWP, Raeburn D. The effects of epithelium removal on the sensitivity of guinea pig isolated trachealis to bronchodilator drugs. Br J Pharmacol 1986; 89:407-14.
75. Fedan JS, Frazer DG. Influence of epithelium on the reactivity of guinea pig isolated perfused trachea to bronchoactive drugs. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 1992; 262:741-50.
76. Fernandes LB, Paterson JW, Goldie RG. Co-axial bioassay of a smooth muscle relaxant factor released from guinea pig tracheal epithelium. Br J Pharmacol 1989; 96:117-24.
77. Fernandes LB, Goldie RG. Pharmacological evaluation of a guinea pig tracheal epithelium-derived inhibitory factor (EpDIF). Br J Pharmacol 1990; 100:614-8.
78. Flavahan NA, Slifman NR, Gleich GJ, Vanhoutte PM. Human eosinophil major basic protein causes hyperreactivity of respiratory smooth muscle. Am Rev Respir Dis 1988; 138:685-8.
79. Florio C, Martin JG, Styhler A, Heisler S. Antiproliferative effect of prostaglandin E_2 in cultured guinea pig tracheal smooth muscle cells. Am J Physiol 1994; 266:L131-7.
80. Forrest JB, Lee RMKW. The bronchial wall: Integrated form and function. In: Crystal RG, West JB, eds. The lung: Scientific foundations. 1st ed. New York: Raven Press, Ltd., 1991;729-39.
81. Frigas E, Loegering DA, Gleich GJ. Cytotoxic effects of the guinea pig eosinophil major basic protein on tracheal epithelium. Lab Invest 1980; 42:35-43.
82. Frossard N, Stretton CD, Barnes PJ. Modulation of bradykinin responses in airway smooth muscle by epithelial enzymes. Agents Actions 1990; 31:3-4.
83. Gao Y, Vanhoutte PM. Epithelium acts as a modulator and a diffusion barrier in the responses of canine airway smooth muscle J Appl Physiol 1994; 76:1843-7.
84. Garrod DR. Desmosomes, cell adhesion molecules and the adhesive properties of cells and tissues. J Cell Sci 1986; 4:221-37.
85. Gaston B, Drazen JM, Loscalzo J, Stamler JS. State of the art: The biology of nitrogen oxides in the airways. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 1994; 149:538-51.
86. Gaston B, Drazen JM, Jansen A, Sugarbaker DA, Loscalzo J, Richards W, Stamler JS. Relaxation of human bronchial smooth muscle by S-nitrosothiols in vitro. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 1994; 268:978-84.
87. Gleich GJ, Flavahan NA, Fujisawa T, Vanhoutte PM. The eosinophil as a mediator of damage to respiratory epithelium: a model for bronchial hyperreactivity. J Allergy Clin Immunol 1988; 81:776-81.
88. Gratziou C, Carroll M, Walls A, Howarth PH, Holgate ST. Early changes in T-lymphocytes recovered by bronchoalveolar lavage after local allergen challenge of asthmatic airways. Am Rev Respir Dis 1992; 145:1259-64.
89. Greiff L, Wollmer P, Erjefält I, Pipkorn U, Persson CGA. Clearance of ^{99m}Tc DTPA from guinea pig nasal, tracheobronchial, and bronchoalveolar airways. Thorax 1990; 45:841-5.
90. Gumbiner B. Structure, biochemistry and assembly of epithelial tight junctions. Am J Physiol 1987; 253:C749-58.
91. Gundel RH, Letts LG, Gleich GJ. Human eosinophil major basic protein induces airway constriction and airway hyperresponsiveness in primates. J Clin Invest 1991; 87:1470-3.
92. Gupta RP, Patton SE, Jetten AM, Hook GER. Purification, characterization, and protease inhibitory activity of a Clara cell secretory protein from the pulmonary extracellular lining of rabbits. Biochem J 1987; 248:337-44.
93. Halliwell B. Free radicals, antioxidants and human disease: curiosity, cause, or consequence? Lancet 1994; 344:721-4.
94. Hamid Q, Springall DR, Riveros-Moreno V, Chanez P, Howarth P, Redington A, Bousquet J, Godard P, Holgate ST, Polak JM. Induction of nitric oxide synthase in asthma. Lancet 1993; 342:1510-3.
95. Hanafi Z, Webber SE, Widdicombe JG. Permeability of the ferret trachea in vitro to ^{99m}Tc-DTPA and ^{14}C-antipyrine. J Appl Physiol 1994; 77:1263-73.
96. Harkema JR, Mariassy A, St George J, Hyde DM, Plopper CG. Epithelial cells of the conducting airways: A species comparison. In: Farmer SG, Hay DWP, eds. The airway epithelium: Physiology, pathophysiology and pharmacology. New York: Marcel Dekker, Inc. 1991; 3-39.

97. Haye-Legrand I, Cerrina J, Raffestin B, Labat C, Boullet C, Bayol A, Benveniste J, Brink C. Histamine contraction of isolated human airway muscle preparations: role of prostaglandins. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 1986; 239: 536-41.
98. Heffner JE, Repine JE. Pulmonary strategies of antioxidant defence. Am Rev Respir Dis 1989; 140:531-54.
99. Herbert CA, Edwards D, Boot JR, Robinson C. In vitro modulation of the eosinophil-dependent enhancement of the permeability of the bronchial mucosa. Br J Pharmacol 1991; 104:391-8.
100. Hirabayashi M, Yamamoto T. An electron microscopic study of the endothelium in mammalian bronchial microvasculature. Cell Tissue Res 1984; 236:19-25.
101. Hislop AA, Haworth SG. Airway size and structure in the normal fetus and infant lung and the effect of premature delivery and artificial ventilation. Am Rev Respir Dis 1989; 140:1717-26.
102. Holgate ST. The T cell and the airway's fibrotic response in asthma. Chest 1993; 103:125-9s.
103. Holroyde M. The influence of the epithelium on the responsiveness of guinea-pig isolated trachea. Br J Pharmacol 1986; 87:501-7.
104. Holtzman MJ. Arachidonic acid metabolism in airway epithelial cells. Annu Rev Physiol 1992; 54:303-29.
105. Honda I, Kohrogi H, Yamaguchi T, Ando M, Araki S. Enkephalinase inhibitor potentiates substance P and capsaicin-induced bronchial smooth muscle contractions in humans. Am Rev Respir Dis 1991; 143:1416-8.
106. Howarth PH, Bradding P, Montefort S, Peroni D, Djukanovic R, Carroll MP, Holgate ST. Mucosal inflammation and asthma. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 1994; 150:S18-22.
107. Hughes T. Microcirculation of the tracheobronchial tree. Nature 1965; 206:425-6.
108. Hunter JA, Finkbeiner WE, Nadel JA, Goetzl EJ, Holtzman MJ. Predominant generation of 15-lipoxygenase metabolites of arachidonic acid by epithelial cells from human trachea. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 1985; 82:4633-7.
109. Hwang WS, Kelly J, Schaffer EA, Herhsfield NB. Collagenous colitis: a disease of the pericryptal fibroblast sheat? J Pathol 1986; 149:33-40.
110. Ichinose M, Nahajima N, Takahashi T, Yamauchi H, Inoue H, Takishima T. Protection against bradykinin-induced bronchoconstriction in asthmatic patients by neurokinin receptor antagonist. Lancet 1992; 340:1248-51.
111. Howite JS, Bennett WD, Sheets MS, Groth ML, Nierman DM. Permeability of bronchial mucosa to ^{99m}Tc-DTPA in asthma. Am Rev Respir Dis 1989; 139:1139-43.
112. Inayama Y, Hook GE, Brody AR, Jetten AM, Gray T, Mahler J, Nettesheim P. In vitro and in vivo growth and differentiation of clones of tracheal basal cells. Am J Pathol 1989; 134:539-49.
113. Inayama Y, Hook GER, Brody AR, Cameron GS, Jetten AM, Gilmore LB, Gray T, Nettesheim P. The differentiation potential of tracheal basal cells. Lab Invest 1988; 58:706-17.
114. Inoue H, Koto H, Takata S, Aizawa H, Ikeda T. Excitatory role of axon reflex in bradykinin-induced contraction of guinea-pig tracheal smooth muscle. Am Rev Respir Dis 1992; 146:1548-52.
115. Jacoby DB, Tamaoki J, Borson DB, Nadel JA. Influenza infection causes airway hyperresponsiveness. J Appl Physiol 1988; 64:2653-8.
116. Jain B, Lubinstein I, Robbins RA, Leise KL, Sisson JH. Modulation of airway epithelial cell ciliary beat frequency by nitric oxide. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 1993; 191:83-8.
117. Jeffery PK, Corrin B. Structural analysis of the respiratory tract. In: Bienenstock J, ed. Immunology of the lung. New York: McGraw-Hill 1984; 1-27.
118. Jeffery PK. Morphology of airway epithelial cells and glands. Am Rev Respir Dis 1983; 128:S14-20.
119. Jeffery PK, Reid L. The effect of tabacco smoke with or without phenylmethyloxadiazole on rat bronchial epithelium: a light and electron microscopic study. J Pathol 1981; 133:341-59.
120. Jeffery PK, Reid RM. New observations of rat airway epithelium: a quantitative electron microscopic study. J Anat 1975; 120:295-320.
121. Jeffery PK, Wardlaw AJ, Nelson FC, Collins JV, Kay AB. Bronchial biopsies in asthma: an ultrastructural, quantitative study and correlation with hyperreactivity. Am Rev Respir Dis 1989; 140:1745-53.
122. Jeffery PK. Form and function of mammalian airway epithelia. In: Jones CJ, ed. Epithelia; Advances in cell physiology and cell culture. Dordrecht: Kluwer Academic Publishers 1990;195-221.
123. Jeffery PK. Innervation of the airway epithelium. In: Kay AB, ed. Asthma: Clinical pharmacology and therapeutic progress. Oxford: Blackwell 1986; 376-92.
124. Jeffery PK, Reid L. The effect of tabacco smoke with or without phenylmethyloxadiazole (PMO) on rat bronchial epithelium: a light and electron microscopic study. J Pathol 1981; 133:341-59.

125. Jeppsson A-B, Sundler F, Luts A, Waldeck B, Widmark E. Hydrogen peroxide-induced epithelial damage increases terbutaline transport in guinea pig tracheal wall: Implication for drug delivery. Pulm Pharmacol 1991; 4:73-9.
126. Jeppsson A-B, Roos C, Waldeck B, Widmark E. Pharmacodynamic and pharmacokinetic aspects on the transport of bronchodilator drugs through the tracheal epithelium of the guinea pig. Pharmacol Toxicol 1989; 64:58-63.
127. Johnson AR, Ashton J, Schultz WW, Erdös EG. Neutral metallopeptidase in human lung tissue and cultured cells. Am Rev Respir Dis 1985; 132:564-68.
128. Johnson NF, Hubbs AF. Epithelial progenitor cells in rat trachea. Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol 1990; 3:579-85.
129. Kanwar YS. Biophysiology of glomerular filtration and proteinuria. Lab Invest 1984; 51:7-21.
130. Katsumata U, Miura M, Ichinose M, Kimura K, Takahashi T, Inoue H, Takashima T. Oxygen radicals produce airway constriction and hyperresponsiveness in anesthetized cats. Am Rev Respir Dis 1990; 141:1158-61.
131. Kaufman HF, van der Belt B, de Monchy JGR, Boelens H, Koëter GH, de Vries K. Leukotriene C_4 production by normal-density and low-density eosinophils of atopic individuals and other patients with eosinophilia. J Allergy Clin Immunol 1987; 79:611-9.
132. Kay AB. T lymphocytes and their products in atopic allergy and asthma. Int Arch Allergy Appl Immunol 1991; 94:189-93.
133. Kelly C, Ward C, Stenson CS, Bird G, Hendrick DJ, Walters EH. Number and activity of inflammatory cells in bronchoalveolar fluid in asthma and their relation to airway responsiveness. Thorax 1988; 43:684-92.
134. Kinnula VL, Yankaskas JR, Chang L, Virtanen I, Linnala A, Kang BH, Crapo JD. Primary and immortalized (BEAS 2B) human bronchial epithelial cells have significant antioxidative capacity in vitro. Am J Cell Mol Biol 1994; 11:568-76.
135. Kita H, Ohnishi T, Okubo Y, Weiler D, Abrams JS, Gleich GJ. Granulocyte/macrophage colony-stimulating factor and interleukin-3 release from human peripheral blood eosinophils and neutrophils. J Exp Med 1991; 174:745-8.
136. Klein G, Langegger M, Timpl R, Ekblom P. Role of laminin A chain in the development of epithelial cell polarity. Cell 1988; 55:331-41.
137. Kleinman HK, Cannon FB, Laurie GW, Hassell JR, Aumailly M, Terranova VP, Martin GR, Dubois-Dalcq M. Biological activities of laminin. J Cell Biochem 1985; 27:317-25.
138. Knowles RG, Salter M, Brooks SL, Moncada S. Anti-inflammatory glucocorticoids inhibit the induction by endotoxin of nitric oxide synthase in the lung, liver and aorta of the rat. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 1990; 172:1042-8.
139. Kobzik L, Bredt DS, Lowenstein CJ, Drazen JM, Gaston B, Sugarbaker DA, Stamler JS. Nitric oxide synthase in human and rat lung: immunocytochemical and histochemical localization. Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol 1993; 9:371-7.
140. Koga Y, Satoh S, Sodeyama N, Hashimoto Y, Yanagisawa T, Hirshman CA. Role of cholinesterase in airway epithelium-mediated inhibition of acetylcholine-induced contraction of guinea-pig isolated trachea. Eur J Pharmacol 1992; 220:141-6.
141. Kountz WB, Alexander HL. Death from bronchial asthma. Arch Pathol 1928; 5:1003-19.
142. Koyoma S, Rennard SI, Shoji S, Romberger DJ, Linder J, Ertl R, Robbins RA. Bronchial epithelial cells release chemoattractant activity for monocytes. Am J Physiol 1989; 257:L130-6.
143. Kuo CG, Lewis MT, Jakschik B. Leukotriene D_4 and E_4 formation by plasma membrane bound enzymes. Prostaglandins 1984; 28:929-38.
144. Lai CKW, Holgate ST. The mast cell in asthma. In: Kay AB, ed. Clinical immunology and allergy: the allergic basis of asthma. London: Baliere Tindall, 1988; 37-65.
145. Laitinen A, Laitinen LA, Widdicombe JG. Organization and structure of the tracheal and bronchial blood vessels in the dog. J Anat 1989; 165:133-40.
146. Laitinen LA, Laitinen A, Widdicombe JG. Effects of inflammatory and other mediators on airway vascular beds. Am Rev Respir Dis 1987; 135:S67-70.
147. Laitinen A. Ultrastructural organisation of intra-epithelial nerves in the human airway tract. Thorax 1985; 40:488-92.
148. Laitinen LA, Laitinen A, Haahtela T. Airway mucosal inflammation even in patients with newly diagnosed asthma. Am Rev Respir Dis 1993; 147:697-704.

149. Laitinen LA, Heino M, Laitinen A, Kava T, Haahtela T. Damage of the airway epithelium and bronchial reactivity in patients with asthma. Am Rev Respir Dis 1985; 131:599-606.
150. Laitinen LA, Laitinen A, Haahtela T, Vilkka V, Spur BW, Lee TH. Leukotriene E_4 and granulocytic infiltration into asthmatic airways. Lancet 1993; 341:989-90.
151. Lang Z, Murlas CG. Dexamethasone increases airway epithelial cell neutral endopeptidase by enhancing transcription and new protein synthesis. Lung 1993; 171:161-72.
152. Lauweryns JM, De Bock V, Verhofstad AAJ, Steinbusch HWM. Immunohistochemical localization of serotonin in intrapulmonary neuro-epithelial bodies. Cell Tiss Res 1982; 226:215-21.
153. Lee RMKW, Forrest JB. Structure and function of cilia. In: Crystal RG, West JB, eds. The lung: Scientific foundations. 1st ed. New York: Raven Press, Ltd., 1991; 169-81.
154. Li XY, Donaldson K, Rahman I, MacNee W. An investigation of the role of glutathione in increased epithelial permeability induced by cigarette smoke in vivo and in vitro. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 1994; 149:1518-25.
155. Lilly CM, Kobzik L, Hall AE, Drazen JM. Effects of chronic airway inflammation on the activity and enzymatic inactivation of neuropeptides in guinea pig lungs. J Clin Invest 1994; 93:2667-74.
156. Lindström EG, Andersson RGG, Granérus G, Grundström. Is the airway epithelium responsible for histamine metabolism in the trachea of guinea pigs? Agents Actions 1991; 33:1-2.
157. Liu MC, Hubbard WC, Proud D, Steaky BA, Galli SJ, Kagey-Sabotka A, Bleecker ER, Lichtenstein LM. Immediate and late inflammatory responses to ragweed antigen challenge of the peripheral airway in allergic asthmatics. Am Rev Respir Dis 1991; 144:51-8.
158. Lopez AF, Sanderson CJ, Gamble JR, Campbell HD, Young IG, Vadas MA. Recombinant human interleukin-5 is a selective activator of human eosinophil function. J Exp Med 1988; 167:219-24.
159. Lumsden AB, McLean A, Lamb D. Goblet and Clara cells of human distal airway: Evidence for smoking-induced changes in numbers. Thorax 1984; 39:844-53.
160. Lundberg JM, Hokfelt T, Martling CR, Saria A, Cuello C. Substance P-immunoreactive sensory nerves in the lower respiratory tract of various mammals including man. Cell tissue Res 1984; 235:251-61.
161. Lundberg JM, Brodin E, Hua X, Saria A. Vascular permeability changes and smooth muscle contraction in relation to capsaicin-sensitive substance P afferents in the guinea pig. Acta Physiol Scand 1984; 120:217-27.
162. Madara JL. Tight junction dynamics: Is paracellular transport regulated? Cell 1988; 53:497-8.
163. Mapp CE, Fabbri LM, Boniotti A, Maggi CA. Prostacyclin activates tachykinin release from capsaicin-sensitive afferents in guinea-pig bronchi through a ruthenium red-sensitive pathway. Br J Pharmacol 1991; 104:49-52.
164. Marchevsky AM, Keller S, Fogel JR, Kleinerman J. Quantitative studies of argyrophilic APUD cells in airways. Am Rev Respir Dis 1984; 129:477-80.
165. Mariassy AT, Abraham WM, Phipps RS, Sielczak MW, Wanner A. Effects of ozone on the postnatal development of lamb mucociliary apparatus. J Appl Physiol 1990; 68:2504-10.
166. Marin MG. Update: Pharmacology of airway secretion. Pharmacol Rev 1994; 46:35-65.
167. Marom Z, Shelhamer JH, Kaliner M. Effects of arachidonic acid, monohydroxy-eicosatetraenoic acid and prostaglandins on the release of mucuus glycoproteins from human airways in vitro. J Clin Invest 1981; 67:1695-702.
168. Martin GR, Timpl R, Kuhn K. Basement membrane proteins: Molecular structure and function. Adv Protein Chem 1988; 39:1-50.
169. Martin GR, Timpl R. Laminin and other basement membrane components. Annu Rev Cell Biol 1987; 3:57-85.
170. Martin TR, Pistorese BP, Chi EY, Goodman RB, Matthay MA. Effects of inhaled leukotriene B_4 in the human lung. J Clin Invest 1989; 84:1609-19.
171. Martinez-Hernandez A, Amenta PS. The basement membrane in pathology. Lab Invest 1983; 48:656-77.
172. Martling CR. Sensory nerves containing tachykinins and CGRP in the lower airways. Functional implications for bronchoconstriction, vasodilatation and protein extravasation. Acta Physiol Scand 1987; 563:S1-57.
173. Matran R. Neural control of lower airway vasculature. Acta Physiol Scand Suppl 1991; 142:S1-54.
174. Mattoli S, Colotta F, Fincato G, Mezzetti M, Mantovani A, Patolano F, Fasoli A. Time course of IL1 and IL6 synthesis and release in human bronchial epithelial cell cultures exposed to toluene diisocyanate. J Cell Physiol 1991; 149:260-8.

175. McBride RK, Stone KK, Marin MG. Oxidant injury alters barrier function of ferret tracheal epithelium. Am J Physiol 1993; 264:L165-74.
176. McDonald DM. The ultrastructure and permeability of tracheobronchial blood vessels in health and disease. Eur Respir J 1990; 12:572-585s.
177. McDonald DM, Mitchell RA, Gabella G, Haskell A. Neurogenic inflammation in the rat trachea. II. Identity and distribution of nerves mediating the increase in vascular permeability. J Neurocytol 1988; 17:605-28.
178. McFadden ER. Heat and water exchange in human airways. Am Rev Respir Dis 1992; 146:S8-10.
179. Metzger WJ, Richerson HB, Worden K, Monick H, Hunninghake GW. Bronchoalveolar lavage of allergic asthmatic patients following allergen bronchoprovocation. Chest 1986; 89:477-83.
180. Moncada S, Palmer RMJ, Higgs EA. Nitric oxide: Physiology, pathophysiology, and pharmacology. Pharmacol Rev 1991; 43:109-42.
181. Montefort S, Herbert CA, Robinson C, Holgate ST. The bronchial epithelium as a target for inflammatory attack in asthma. Clin Exp Allergy 1992; 22:511-20.
182. Montefort S, Gratziou C, Gouding D, Polosa R, Haskard DO, Howarth PH, Holgate ST, Carroll MP. Bronchial biopsy evidence for leukocyte infiltration and upregulation of leukocyte-endothelial cell adhesion molecules 6 hrs after local allergen challenge of sensitized asthmatic airways. Clin Invest 1994; 13:1411-21.
183. Montefort S, Holgate ST, Howarth PH. Leukocyte-endothelial adhesion molecules and their role in bronchial asthma and allergic rhinitis. Eur Respir J 1993; 6:1044-54.
184. Montefort S, Baker J, Roche WR, Holgate ST. The distribution of adhesive mechanisms in the normal bronchial epithelium. Eur Respir J 1993; 6:1257-63.
185. Mosmann TR, Coffman RL. Th1 and Th2 cells: different patterns of lymphokine secretion lead to different functional properties. Annu Rev Immunol 1989; 7:145-73.
186. Motojima S, Frigas E, Loegering DA, Gleich GJ. Toxicity of eosinophil cationic proteins for guinea pig tracheal epithelium in vitro. Am Rev Respir Dis 1989; 139:801-5.
187. Munakata M, Masaki Y, Saxuma I, Ukita H, Obuka Y, Homma Y. Pharmacological differentiation of epithelium-derived relaxing factor from nitric oxide. J Appl Physiol 1990; 69:665-70.
188. Nathan CF. Secretory products of macrophages. J Clin Invest 1987; 79:319-26.
189. Nijkamp FP, Folkerts G. Review: Nitric oxide and bronchial reactivity. Clin Exp Allergy 1994; 24:905-14.
190. Norel X, Angrisani M, Labat C, Gorenne I, Dulmet E, Rossi F, Brink C. Degradation of acetylcholine in human airways: role of butyrylcholinesterase. Br J Pharmacol 1993; 108:914-9.
191. O'Byrne PM, Aizawa H, Bethel RA, Chung KF, Nadel JA, Holtzman MJ. Prostaglandin $F_{2\alpha}$ increases responsiveness of pulmonary airways in dogs. Prostaglandins 1984; 28:537-43.
192. O'Reilly MA, Weaver TE, Pilot-Matias TJ, Sarin VK, Gazdar AF, Whitsett JA. In vitro translation, post-translational processing and secretion of pulmonary surfactant protein B precursors. Biochem Biophys Acta 1989; 1011:140-8.
193. Ohashi Y, Motojima S, Fukuda T, Makino S. Airway hyperresponsiveness, increased intracellular spaces of bronchial epithelium, and increased infiltration of eosinophils and lymphocytes in bronchial mucosa in asthma. Am Rev Respir Dis 1992; 145:1469-76.
194. Ohkawara Y, Yamauchi K, Maruyama N, Hoshi H, Ohna I, Honma M, Tanno Y, Tamura G, Shirato K, Ohtani H. In situ expression of the cell adhesion molecules in bronchial tissue from asthmatics with air flow limitation: in vivo evidence of VCAM-1/VLA-4 interaction in selective eosinophil infiltration. Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol 1995; 12:4-12.
195. Ohno I, Lea RG, Flanders KC. Eosinophils in chronically inflamed human upper airway tissues express transforming growth factor β_1 gene. J Clin Invest 1992; 89:1662-8.
196. Ohrui T, Yamauchi K, Sekizawa K, Ohkawara Y, Maeyama, Sasaki M, Takemura M, Wada H, Watanabe T, Sasaki H, Takishima T. Histamine N-methyltransferase controls the contractile response of guinea-pig trachea to histamine. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 1992; 261:1268-72.
197. Okayama M, Yamauchi K, Sekizawa K, Okayama H, Sasaki H, Inamura N, Maeyama K, Watanabe T, Takishima T, Shirato K. Localization of histamine N-methyltransferase messenger RNA in human nasal mucosa. J Allergy Clin Immunol 1995; 95:96-102.
198. Omari T, Sparrow MP, Church MK, Holgate ST, Robinson C. A comparison of the effects of polyarginine and stimulated eosinophils on the responsiveness of the bovine isovolumic bronchial segment preparation. Br J Pharmacol 1993; 109:553-61.

199. Palant CE, Duffrey ME, Mookerjee BK, Ho S, Bentzel CJ. Ca^{++} regulation of tight junction permeability and structure in Necturus gallbladder. Am J Physiol 1983; 245:C203-12.
200. Parsons GH, Kramer GC, Link DP, Lantz BMT, Gunther RA, Green JF, Cross CE. Studies of reactivity and distribution of bronchial blood flow in sheep. Chest 1985; 87:180-4s.
201. Partanen M, Laitinen A, Hervonen A, Toivanen M, Laitinen LA. Catecholamine- and acetylcholinesterase-containing nerves in human lower respiratory tract. Histochem 1982; 76:175-88.
202. Paulsson M. Basement membrane proteins: structure, assembly, and cellular interactions. Crit Rev Biochem Mol Biol 1992; 27:93-127.
203. Pène J, Rousset F, Brière F, Chrétien I, Paliard X, Banchereau J, Spits H, De Vries JE. IgE production by normal human B cells induced by alloreactive T cell clones is mediated by IL-4 and suppressed by IFN-γ. J Immunol 1988; 141:1218-24.
204. Persson CGA, Erjefalt I, Andersson P. Leakage of macromolecules from guinea pig tracheobronchial microcirculation. Effects of allergen, leukotrienes, tachykinins, and anti-asthma drugs. Acta Physiol Scand 1986; 127:95-105.
205. Persson CGA. Bronchial microcirculation. In: Barnes PJ, Rodger IW, Thomson NC, eds. Asthma: basic mechanisms and clinical management. London: Academic Press, 1988; 187-201.
206. Pesci A, Foresci A, Bertorelli G, Chetta A, Oliveri D. Histochemical characteristics and degranulation of mast cells in epithelium and lamina propria of bronchial biopsies from asthmatic and normal subjects. Am Rev Respir Dis 1993; 147:684-9.
207. Pierce GB, Nakane PK. Basement membranes: synthesis and deposition in response to cellular injury. Lab Invest 1969; 21:27-42.
208. Pietra GG, Magno M. Pharmacological factors influencing permeability of the bronchial microcirculation. Fed Proc 1978; 37:2466-70.
209. Poston RN, Chanez P, Lacoste JY, Lichfield T, Lee TH, Bousquet J. Immunohistochemical characterization of the cellular infiltration in asthmatic bronchi. Am Rev Respir Dis 1992; 145:918-21.
210. Pujol J-L, Cosso B, Doures J-P, Clot J, Michel FB, Goddard P. Interleukin-1 release by alveolar macrophages in asthmatic patients and healthy subjects. Int Arch Allergy Appl Immunol 1990; 91:207-10.
211. Rabe KF, Dent G, Branscheid D, Magnussen H. Hydrogen peroxide contracts human airways in vitro: role of the epithelium. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 1994; 149:A906.
212. Reddington AE, Howarth PH. Mast cells, cytokines, and asthma. Can Respir J 1994; 1:1-10.
213. Regnard J, Beji M, Dessanges JF, Dihn Xuan AT, Weber S, Lockhart A. Is tracheobronchial vasodilation a component of bronchial hyperresponsiveness? Eur Respir J 1990; 3:678-85s.
214. Reid LM, Gleich GJ, Hogg J, Kleinerman J, Laitinen LA. In: Holgate ST, ed. The role of inflammatory processes in airway hyperresponsiveness. London: Blackwell Scientific Publications, 1989; 36-79.
215. Reid L. Pathology of chronic bronchitis. Lancet 1954; 1:275-9.
216. Rennard SI, Romberger DJ, Sisson JH, Von Essen SG, Rubinstein I, Robbins RA, Spurzem JR. Airway epithelial cells: functional roles in airway disease. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 1994; 150:S27-30.
217. Rennick RE, Loesch A, Burnstock G. Endothelin, vasopressin and substance P-like immunoreactivity in cultured and intact epithelium from rabbit trachea. Thorax 1992; 47:1044-9.
218. Ricci M, Rossi O, Bertoni M, Matucci A. The importance of Th2-like cells in the pathogenesis of airway allergic inflammation. Clin Exp Allergy 1993; 23:360-9.
219. Robbins RA, Shoji S, Linder J, Grossman GL, Allington LA, Klassen LW, Rennard SI. Bronchial epithelial cells release chemotactic activity for lymphocytes. Am J Physiol 1989; 257:L109-15.
220. Robbins RA, Springall DR, Warren JB. Inducible nitric oxide synthase is increased in murine lung epithelial cells by cytokine stimulation. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 1994; 198:835-43.
221. Roche WR, Williams JH, Beasley R, Holgate ST. Subepithelial fibrosis in the bronchi of asthmatics. Lancet 1989; 1:520-4.
222. Rogers AV, Dewar A, Corrin B, Jeffery PK. Identification of serous-like cells in the surface epithelium of human bronchioles. Eur Respir J 1993; 6:498-504.
223. Sacco O, Romberger D, Rizzino A, Beckmann J, Rennard SI, Spurzem JR. Spontaneous production of TGF-ß2 by primary cultures of bronchial epithelial cells: effects on cell behaviour in vitro. J Clin Invest 1992; 90:1379-85.
224. Salari H, Chan-Yeung M. Release of 15-hydroxyeicosatetraenoic acid (15-HETE) and prostaglandin E_2 (PGE_2) by cultured human bronchial epithelial cells. Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol 1989; 1:245-50.

225. Samuelsson B, Dahlen SE, Lindgren JA, Rouzer CA, Serhan CN. Leukotrienes and lipoxins: structures, biosynthesis of leukotriene B_4. Science 1987; 237:1171-6.
226. Sant' Ambrogio G. Information arising from the tracheobronchial tree of mammals. Physiol Rev 1982; 62:531-69.
227. Saria A, Martling C-R, Yan Z, Theodorsson-Norheim, Gamse R, Lundberg JM. Release of multiple tachykinins from capsaicin-sensitive sensory nerves in the lung by bradykinin, histamine, dimethylphenyl piperazinium, and vagal nerve stimulation. Am Rev Respir Dis 1988; 137:1330-5.
228. Satir P, Dirksen ER. Function-structure correlations in cilia from mammalian respiratory tract. In: Handbook of physiology: The respiratory system, section 3, vol. 1. Fishman AP, Charniack NS, Widdicombe JG, Geiger SR, eds. Bethesda: American Physiological Society 1985; 473-94.
229. Schneeberger EE. Airway and alveolar epithelial cell junctions. In: Crystal RG, West JB, eds. The lung: Scientific foundations. 1st ed. New York: Raven Press, Ltd., 1991; 205-14.
230. Schwartz LB, Bradford TR, Irani AA, Deblois G, Craig SS. The major enzymes of human mast cell secretory granules. Am Rev Respir Dis 1987; 135:1186-9.
231. Sedgwick J, Calhoun WJ, Gleich GJ, Kita H, Abrams JS, Schwartz LB, Volovitz B, Ben-Jacob M, Busse W. Immediate and late airway response of allergic rhinitic patients to segmental antigen challenge: characterization of eosinophil and mast cell mediators. Am Rev Respir Dis 1991; 144:1274-81.
232. Sekiwaza K, Tamioki J, Graf PD, Basbaum CB, Borson DB, Nadel JA. Enkephalinase inhibitor potentiates mammalian tachykinin-induced contraction in ferret trachea. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 1987; 243:1211-7.
233. Shaul SW, North AJ, Wu LC, Wells LB, Brannon TS, Lau KS, Michel T, Margraf LR, Star RA. Endothelial nitric oxide synthase is expressed in cultured human bronchiolar epithelium. J Clin Invest 1994; 94:2231-6.
234. Shaw RJ, Walsh GM, Crmwell O, Moqbel R, Walsh GM, Kay AB. Activated eosinophils generate SRS-A leukotrienes following IgG-dependent stimulation. Nature 1985; 316:150-2.
235. Sheppard D, Thompson JE, Scypinski L, Dusser D, Nadel JA, Borson DB. Toluene diisocyanate increases airway responsiveness to substance P and decreases airway enkephalinase. J Clin Invest 1988; 81:1111-5.
236. Shoji S, Rickard KA, Ertl RF, Robbins RA, Linder J, Rennard SI. Bronchial epithelial cells produce lung fibroblast chemotactic factor: fibronectin. Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol 1989; 1:13-20.
237. Sleigh MA, Blake JR, Liron M. The propulsion of mucus by cilia. Am Rev Respir Dis 1988; 137:726-31.
238. Small RC, Good DM, Dixon JS, Kennedy I. The effects of epithelium removal on the actions of cholinomimetic drugs in opened segments and perfused tubular preparations of guinea-pig trachea. Br J Pharmacol 1990; 100:516-22.
239. Sobonya RE. Quantitative structural alterations in long-standing allergic asthma. Am Rev Respir Dis 1984; 230:289-92.
240. Söderberg M, Hellström S, Sandström T, Lundgren R, Bergh A. Structural characterization of bronchial biopties from healthy volunteers: a light and electron microscopical study. Eur Respir J 1990; 3:261-6.
241. Soloperto M, Mattoso VL, Fasoli A, Mattoli S. A bronchial epithelial cell-derived factor in asthma that promotes eosinophil activation and survival as GM-CSF. Am J Physiol 1991; 260:L530-8.
242. Solway J, Leff AR. Sensory neuropeptides and airway function. J Appl Physiol 1991; 71:2077-87.
243. Sorokin SP, Hoyt RF, Pearsall AD. Comparative biology of small granule cells and neuroepithelial bodies in the respiratory system: A short review. Am Rev Respir Dis 1983; 128:S26-31.
244. Sparrow MP, Mitchell HW. Modulation by the epithelium of the extent of bronchial narrowing produced by substances perfused through the lumen. Br J Pharmacol 1991; 103:1160-4.
245. Springall DR, Howarth PH, Counihan H, Djukanovic R, Holgate ST, Polak JM. Endothelin immunoreactivity of airway epithelium in asthmatic patients. Lancet 1991; 33:697-701.
246. Steinberg MS, Shida H, Giudice CJ, Shida M, Patel NH, Baschuk OW. On the molecular organization, diversity and functions of desmosomal proteins. Ciba Found Symp 1987; 125:3-25.
247. Stewart AG, Tomlinson PR, Wilson J. Airway wall remodeling in asthma: a novel target for the development of anti-asthma drugs. Trends Pharmacol Sci 1993; 14:275-9.
248. Timpl R, Aumailly M, Gerl M, Mann K, Nurcombe V, Edgar D, Deutzmann R. Structure and function of the laminin-nidogen complex. Ann NY Acad Sci 1990; 580:311-23.
249. Timpl R, Dziadek M. Structure, development, and molecular pathology of basement membranes. Int Rev Pathol 1986; 29:1-112.
250. Tokuyama K, Kuo H-P, Rohde JAL, Barnes PJ, Rogers DF. Neural control of goblet cell secretion in guinea pig airways. Am J Physiol 1990; 259:L108-15.

252. Tonnel AN, Gosset P, Joseph M, Fournier E, Capron A. Stimulation of alveolar macrophages in asthmatic patients after local provocation test. Lancet 1983; I:1406-8.
253. Tos M. Development of the tracheal glands in man. Acta Pathol Microbiol Scand 1966; 185:1-130.
254. Tsutsumi Y, Osamura Y, Watanabe K, Yanaihara N. Immunohistochemical studies on gastrin-releasing peptide- and adrenocorticotropic hormone-containing cells in the human lung. Lab Invest 1983; 48:623-32.
255. Uchida DA, Ackerman SJ, Coyle AJ, Larsen GL, Weller PF, Freed J, Irvin CG. The effect of human eosinophilic major basic protein on airway responsiveness in the rat in vivo; A comparison with polycations. Am Rev Respir Dis 1993; 147:982-8.
256. Van Scott MR, Yankaskas JR, Boucher RC. Physiological properties of cultured airway epithelial cells: Comparison with intact epithelial tissues. In: Jones CJ, ed. Epithelia: Advances in cell physiology and cell culture. Dordrecht: Kluwer Academic Publishers 1990; 221-53.
257. Van Oosterhout AJM, Ladenius ARC, Savelkoul HFJ, Van Ark I, Delsman KC, Nijkamp FP. Effect of anti-IL-5 and IL-5 on airway hyperreactivity and eosinophils in guinea pigs. Am Rev Respir Dis 1993; 147:548-52.
258. Venaille TJ, Mendis AHW, Phillips MJ, Thompson PJ, Robinson BWS. Role of neutrophils in mediating human epithelial cell detachment from native basement membrane. J Allergy Clin Immunol 1995; 95; 597-606.
259. Vignola AM, Campbell AM, Chanez P, Bousquet J, Paul-Lacoste P, Michel F-B, Godard P. HLA-DR and ICAM-1 expression on bronchial epithelial cells in asthma and chronic bronchitis. Am Rev Respir Dis 1993; 148:689-94.
260. Virchow J-C, Walker C, Hafner D, Kortsik C, Werner P, Matthys H, Kroegel C. T cells and cytokines in bronchoalveolar fluid after segemntal allergen provocation in atopic asthma. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 1995; 151:960-8.
261. Von Essen SG, Rennard SI, O'Neill D, Ertl RF, Robbins RA, Koyama S, Rubinstein I. Bronchial epithelial cells release neutrophil chemotactic activity in response to tachykinins. Am J Physiol 1992; 263:L226-31.
262. Wagner EM, Mitzner W. Bronchial vascular engorgement and airway narrowing. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 1994; 149: A585.
263. Walker C, Bode E, Boer L, Hansel TT, Blaser K, Virchow JC. Allergic and non-allergic asthmatics have distinct patterns of T-cell activation and cytokine production in peripheral blood and bronchoalveolar lavage. Am Rev Respir Dis 1992; 146:109-15.
264. Walters EH, O'Byrne PM, Fabbri LM, Graf PD, Holzman MJ, Nadel JA. Control of neurotransmission by prostaglandinns in canine trachealis smooth muscle. J Appl Physiol 1984; 57:129-34.
265. Wanner A, Chediak AD, Csete ME. Airway mucosal blood flow: response to autonomic and inflammatory stimuli. Eur Respir J 1990; 3:618-23s.
266. Wardlaw AJ, Dunette S, Gleich GJ, Collins JV, Kay AB. Eosinophils and mast cells in bronchoalveolar lavage in subjects with mild asthma. Relationship to bronchial hyperreactivity. Am Rev Respir Dis 1988; 137:62-9.
267. Wardlaw AJ, Hay H, Cromwell O, Collins JV, Kay AB. Leukotrienes, LTC_4, LTB_4, in bronchoalveolar lavage in bronchial asthma and other respiratory diseases. J Allergy Clin Immunol 1989; 84:19-26.
268. Webber SE, Salonen RO, Corfield DR, Widdicombe JG. Effects of non-neural mediators and allergen on tracheobronchial blood flow. Eur Respir J 1990; 3:638-44s.
269. Wegner CD, Gundel RH, Reilly P, Haynes N, Letts LG, Rothlein R. Intercellular adhesion molecule-1 (ICAM-1) in the pathogenesis of asthma. Science 1990; 247:456-9.
270. Welsh MJ, Shasby M, Husted RM. Oxidants increase paracellular permeability in a cultured epithelial cell line. J Clin Invest 1985; 76:1155-68.
271. Wenzel SE, Fowler AA, Schwartz LB. Activation of pulmonary mast cells by bronchoalveolar challenge: in vivo release of histamine and tryptase in atopic subjects with and without asthma. Am Rev Respir Dis 1988; 137:1002-8.
272. Widdicombe JH, Kondo M, Mochizuki H. Regulation of airway mucosal ion transport. Int Arch Allergy Appl Immunol 1991; 94:56-61.
273. Widdicombe JG. Anatomy and physiology of the airway circulation. Am Rev Respir Dis 1992; 146:S3-7.
274. Widdicombe JG, Pack RJ. The Clara cell. Eur J Respir Dis 1982; 63:202-20.
275. Widdicombe JG. Permeability of the airway mucosa in asthma. Eur Respir J 1991; 4:139-47s.
276. Wierenga EA, Snoek M, Jansen HM, Bos JD, van Lier R, Kapsenberg ML. Human atopen-specific types 1 and 2 T-helper cell clones. J Immunol 1991; 147:2942-9.

277. Wilson JW, Djukanovic R, Howarth PH, Holgate ST. Lymphocyte activation in bronchoalveolar lavage and peripheral blood in atopic asthma. Am Rev Respir Dis 1992; 145:958-60.
278. Wolpe SD, Cerami A. Macrophage inflammatory proteins 1 and 2: members of a novel superfamily of cytokines. FASEB J 1989; 3:2565-73.
279. Woodnar-Filipowicz A, Heusser C, Moroni C. Production of the hematopoetic growth factor GM-CSF and interleukin-3 by mast cells in response to IgE receptor mediated activation. Nature 1989; 339:150-2.
280. Yang J, Mitzner W, Hirshman C. Role of the epithelium in airway smooth muscle responses to relaxant agonists. J Appl Physiol 1991; 71:1434-40.
281. Yu X-Y, Schofield BH, Croxton T, Takahashi, Gabrielson EW, Spannhake EW. Physiologic modulation of bronchial epithelial cell barrier function by polycationic exposure. Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol 1994; 11:188-98.
282. Zangrilli JG, Shaver JR, Cirelli RA, Cho SK, Garlisi CG, Falcone A, Cuss FM, Fish JE, Peters SP. sVCAM-1 levels after segmental antigen challenge correlate with eosinophil influx, IL-4 and IL-5 production, and the late phase response. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 1995; 151:1346-53.
283. Zurawski G, De Vries JE. Interleukin 13, an interleukin 4-like cytokine that acts on monocytes and B cells, but not on T cells. Immunology Today 1994; 15:16-19.

Chapter 3

Autonomic Innervation of Human Airways: Structure, Physiology, and Pathophysiology in Asthma

3.1 Introduction

The human tracheobronchial tree is innervated via efferent and afferent autonomic nerves. These nerves regulate many aspects of airway function including airway smooth muscle tone, airway secretions, bronchial circulation, microvascular permeability and the migration and the release of inflammatory cells [16 21 22 134 174]. Apart from the classical adrenergic- and cholinergic nervous systems, a third non-adrenergic, non-cholinergic (NANC) component has been described in human airways [16 24 25 202]. This NANC nervous system has inhibitory (iNANC) and excitatory (eNANC) components and neuropeptides and nitric oxide (NO) are the neurotransmitters [24 25 27 70 71 239]. Alexander and Paddock were the first to suggest a defect in the autonomic control of the airways in asthma [6]. Since then, several abnormalities of the autonomic control in airway disease have been proposed including enhanced cholinergic-, α-adrenergic- and eNANC mechanisms and, on the other hand, reduced ß-adrenergic- or iNANC mechanisms. The hypothesis that abnormal neural control of the asthmatic airway may be responsible for the airway narrowing in these patients is supported by in vitro studies of asthmatic airways. In these studies no correlation was found between responsiveness in vivo and in vitro. In addition, no abnormalities of the smooth muscle itself has been found [8 47 57 233]. In this chapter the autonomic innervation of the human lung is described. In addition, possible abnormalities of the autonomic innervation in asthma are discussed.

3.2 Cholinergic Innervation

The cholinergic or parasympathetic nervous system is the dominant neural pathway in the control of airway smooth muscle tone and secretion in human airways [17 19 39 203 222]. Stimulation of cholinergic efferent nerves causes broncho-

constriction, mucus secretion, and bronchial vasodilatation. These effects are mediated via the release of the excitatory neurotransmitter acetylcholine from agranular vesicles in cholinergic nerve terminals which rapidly diffuse to cholinergic receptors on the target cell. Acetylcholine is broken down by the enzyme cholinesterase which can be inhibited by cholinesterase inhibitors, such as eserine or pyridostigmine.

Distribution

Cholinergic efferent nerves arise in the vagal nuclei of the brainstem and pass down the vagus nerve to synapse in ganglia localized external to smooth muscle and cartilage in the airway wall [16 187]. These ganglia, which also receive adrenergic and NANC innervation, may adjust neural input to airway smooth muscle and submucosal glands [16 22 51 223]. Short postganglionic unmyelinated axons pass to airway smooth muscle, vascular endothelium, submucous glands, and probably, mast cells [22 53 187]. The epithelium and the bronchial vessels are sparsely supplied [16 187] although functional studies suggest cholinergic control of bronchial blood flow [92 167]. Cholinergic innervation is denser in medium-sized bronchi (generation 4 to 7) than in the trachea and in the bronchioles and is absent in alveolar walls [22 53]. Close contacts between nerve endings and individual muscle cells are rare and neuronal excitation may be distributed by myogenic coupling [53 87].

Cholinergic receptors

Acetylcholine released from preganglionic vagal fibers activates nicotinic (N)-receptors on ganglionic nerve cells. Apart from mediating cholinergic transmission, these nicotinic receptors may facilitate the release of neuropeptides from sensory nerves [128 214]. When released from postganglionic nerves, acetylcholine stimulates muscarinic (M)-receptors. Receptor binding studies and autoradiography demonstrated muscarinic receptors on human airway smooth muscle, vascular endothelium, submucosal glands, airway ganglia, peribronchial nerves and alveolar walls [161 237]. Although muscarinic receptors are only weakly expressed on human airway epithelium, a strong in situ hybridization signal with a M_3-receptor cDNA probe was found, indicating a rapid turnover of receptors on human airway epithelium [162]. In animal airways five M-receptor subtypes have been cloned [35 36 131]. However, only three subtypes of muscarinic receptors have been demonstrated pharmacologically and four with specific cDNA probes [19 66 69 109 162 172]. In human airways only three muscarinic receptor subtypes have

Table 1. Muscarinic receptor subtypes in human airways *

	Localization	Function
M_1	Parasympathetic ganglia	Facilitation of neurotransmission
	Submucosal glands	Increased secretion
	Alveolar walls	?
M_2	Postganglionic cholinergic nerves	Inhibit acetylcholine release
	Airway smooth muscle	Antagonism of bronchodilatation?
	Sympathetic nerves	Inhibit noradrenaline release
M_3	Airway smooth muscle	Contraction
	Submucosal glands	Increased mucus secretion
	Epithelial cells	Increased ciliary beating frequency?
	Goblet cells	Increased secretion
	Endothelial cells	Vasodilation via NO-release
M_4	?	?
M_5	?	?

*based on references 19, 109, 243, and 245.

been demonstrated [243]. The localization and function of these receptors in the lung is shown in table 1. The M_2-subtype is the predominant muscarinic receptor subtype in most smooth muscle types [69]. In human airway smooth muscle M_2-receptor mRNA and functional M_2-receptors have been detected [162 245 246]. Blockade of smooth muscle M_2-receptors in animal airways augmented isoprenaline-induced relaxation suggesting a modulatory role of this receptor in airway smooth muscle relaxation [76]. However, in human airways a functional role of smooth muscle M_2-receptors in bronchoconstriction remains to be established [207 209]. Muscarinic receptors of the M_3-subtype have been de-monstrated on airway smooth muscle of human central and peripheral airways and stimulation of these receptors results in bronchoconstriction [161 162 208]. Endothelial cells of the bronchial and pulmonary circulation also express M_3-receptors which may mediate the vasodilator response to acetylcholine [167 169]. Human submucosal glands have both M_1- and M_3-receptors whereas in alveolar walls M_1-receptors are found [161 162]. The muscarinic receptors in human airway ganglia are of the M_1-subtype and may facilitate neuronal conduction [22 140].

Prejunctional M_2-autoreceptors have been demonstrated in animal and human airways and may play an important role in the regulation of cholinergic neuro-

Table 2. Modulation of cholinergic neurotransmission by prejunctional receptors

Receptor/mediator	Rodent	Human	References
α_2-Adrenergic	–	–	7, 14, 100
β_2-Adrenergic	–	–	5, 116, 200
Muscarinic M_2	–	–	64, 171
Histamine H_3	–	–	110, 112
5-HT_2	+	?	231
PGE_2	–	+/–	33
Thromboxane	?	+	215
Opioid	–	–	26, 30
Tachykinin	+	+	4, 34, 242
VIP	–	?	229
Neuropeptide Y	–	–	86, 228
Nitric oxide	–	–	217, 241
Diuretics	?	–	74

– = inhibition, + = stimulation

transmission by inhibiting the release of acetylcholine from cholinergic nerves and noradrenaline from sympathetic nerve terminals [22 84 117 171 194]. In the rabbit lung, M_4-receptor mRNA has been localized to alveolar walls and vascular and airway smooth muscle [126]. No M_4-receptors have been found in human airways [162].

Prejunctional modulation of cholinergic neurotransmission

Acetylcholine release from cholinergic nerve terminals in animal and human airways is modulated by many prejunctional mechanisms that may either inhibit or facilitate cholinergic neurotransmission. These mechanisms, most of which are receptor-mediated, are listed in table 2.

Abnormalities of the cholinergic innervation in asthma

The benefial effect of anticholinergic drugs in acute asthma and COPD indicates that cholinergic mechanisms contribute to bronchoconstriction. Although an increase in vagal cholinergic tone may contribute to nocturnal asthma [191], there is no direct evidence for an increase in basal cholinergic tone in asthma and COPD [21]. However, there may be an increase in cholinergic reflex bronchoconstriction due to stimulation of nonmyelinated sensory nerve fibers (C-fibers)

by inflammatory mediators such as histamine, prostaglandins, and bradykinin [21 52 127 175]. Bronchoconstriction may also result from dysfunction of prejunctional (inhibitory) M_2-receptors resulting in increased postganglionic acetylcholine release [9 140]. Indeed, in virus-infected guinea pigs dysfunction of prejunctional M_2-receptors has been found resulting in potentiated bronchoconstriction [82]. It appears that viruses have both a direct and an indirect, leukocyte-dependent effect on M_2-receptors [83]. Loss of M_2-receptor function has also been found after exposure of guinea pigs to ozone or cyclooxygenase inhibitors [85 216]. Acetylcholine release may be facilitated by pre- and postjunctional actions of inflammatory mediators such as tachykinins and arachidonic acid metabolites [102 113]. Finally, inflammatory mediators may directly increase the sensitivity of human airway smooth muscle to cholinergic stimulation resulting in an enhanced bronchoconstriction [121].

3.3 ADRENERGIC INNERVATION

The adrenergic or sympathetic nervous system may control the airways via sympathetic nerves which release noradrenaline and by circulating catecholamines (mainly adrenaline) released from the adrenal medulla [16 98]. In contrast to the dense parasympathetic innervation, the sympathetic innervation to the human airways is sparse. Functional studies did not show sympathetic innervation of human airway smooth muscle [53 56 205 234]. However, sympathetic nerves may influence airway tone indirectly by the regulation of airway blood flow [245] and by interacting with the cholinergic innervation at the ganglionic or postganglionic level [5 14 55 100 200]. Sympathetic nerves supplying blood vessels may have an important role in the control of tracheobronchial blood flow and airway secretions [92 163 183]. Finally, adrenergic receptors may have a role in airway smooth muscle proliferation: Stimulation of α-adrenergic receptors induced airway smooth muscle cell mitogenesis, whereas ß-adrenergic receptor agonists inhibited smooth muscle growth [180].

Distribution

Preganglionic sympathetic nerves originating from the upper six thoracic segments of the spinal cord synapse in the middle and inferior cervical ganglia and upper four thoracic prevertebral ganglia. Postganglionic fibers travel to the lung where they mix with cholinergic nerves to form a dense plexus around airways

and vessels [16 203]. Morphological studies of human lungs have shown that sympathetic nerves supply bronchial vessels, submucosal glands, and parasympathetic ganglia. Airway smooth muscle receives only few sympathetic nerves [53 55 65 136 186 221]. Neuropeptide Y (NPY) is a cotransmitter in adrenergic nerves and may have a synergistic effect on the actions of sympathetic nerve stimulation [192].

Adrenergic receptors

Noradrenaline and adrenaline exert their effects through stimulation of α- and ß-adrenergic receptors. Adrenergic receptors belong to a large family called the G-protein-coupled receptors. The genes for all of the subtypes have been isolated [63 144]. Radioligand binding studies and autoradiography demonstrated a low density of α-adrenergic receptors in the human lung whereas ß-adrenergic receptors are abundant [15 20 43 225 226].

Stimulation of α_1-adrenergic receptors causes smooth muscle contraction in pig and canine vascular smooth muscle and secretion from submucosal glands [182 190]. After blockade of ß-adrenergic receptors in human airways, adrenergic stimulation caused only weak contractions suggesting an insignificant role of α-adrenergic receptors in human airway smooth muscle responsiveness [226]. Prejunctional α_2-receptors (autoreceptors) may inhibit the release of both noradrenaline and of neuropeptide Y from adrenergic nerves and the release of tachykinins from C-fibers [99 133 153]. Cholinergic neurotransmission may also be inhibited via prejunctional α_2-receptors [100].

On the basis of pharmacological criteria, ß-adrenergic receptors have been subdivided into $ß_1$- and $ß_2$-subtypes [141]. The ß-adrenergic receptor consists of a single polypeptide chain containing seven regions of hydrofobic amino acids suggesting the forming of seven membrane-spanning helices with the hydrophobic segments as extra- and intramembranous loops [64]. The gene for the human $ß_2$-adrenergic receptor has been cloned and sequenced [129] and ß-receptors and mRNA encoding ß-adrenergic receptors have been localized by autoradiography in human airways from trachea to alveolus [43 103 226]. Expression of mRNA encoding $ß_2$-adrenergic receptors is increased in subjects with asthma [10]. ß-Adrenergic receptors have also been localized on other cell types including epithelium, endothelium, nerve fibers, and inflammatory cells [43 74 75 96 147]. Although $ß_1$-adrenergic receptors have been demonstrated in the human lung [212 226], ß-adrenergic receptors on human airway smooth muscle are entirely of the $ß_2$-subtype and their number increases towards the peripheral airways [43 103 226 246]. Stimulation of these $ß_2$-adrenergic receptors results in relaxation of airway

smooth muscle. The physiological role of these $ß_2$-adrenergic receptors is unclear. Although circulating adrenaline can dilate normal and asthmatic airways [16], plasma adrenaline levels in asthmatics are not elevated, not even during an attack or bronchoprovocation [143 213]. The epithelial and mast cell ß-adrenergic receptors are also of the $ß_2$-subtype whereas in human submucosal glands and alveolar walls, receptors of the $ß_1$-subtype have also been found [43]. Prejunctional $ß_2$-adrenergic receptors present on postganglionic cholinergic nerves inhibit cholinergic output [5 14 200]. They are also present on sympathetic nerve fibers that supply human pulmonary arteries [96]. Alveolar type 2 cells express both $ß_1$- and $ß_2$-adrenergic receptor subtypes [54]. ß-adrenergic receptor agonists increase surfactant production, primarily mediated by the $ß_2$-adrenergic receptors [48]. Recently, evidence for the presence of ß-adrenergic receptors of the $ß_3$-subtype in airways has been found. In canine airway smooth muscle these receptors may mediate bronchodilation [232]. In guinea pig airways $ß_3$-adrenergic receptors may exert a prejunctional inhibitory effect on eNANC responses [163] and epithelial $ß_3$-adrenergic receptors may mediate active transport of albumin across the epithelial cell layer [241]. In man, the gene for the $ß_3$-adrenergic receptor has been isolated and although functional studies have located these receptors in white fat cells they were not present in the human lung [130 145 152].

Abnormalities of the adrenergic innervation in asthma

Szentivanyi postulated a reduced respiratory ß-adrenergic receptor function in atopic disease and bronchial asthma [229]. This would lead to impaired relaxation of airway smooth muscle and perhaps also increase cholinergic tone and mediator release from mast cells. Investigations of ß-adrenergic receptor function in asthmatics, however, have shown conflicting results. Several investigators reported decreased ß-adrenergic receptor function in isolated airways from asthmatic patients [12 47 93], whereas others found normal relaxations of airway smooth muscle from asthmatics [58].

After cloning and sequencing of the gene encoding the human $ß_2$-adrenergic receptor, it appeared that experimentally induced mutations, involving small regions of the $ß_2$-adrenergic receptor, markedly altered the functional properties of the receptor [148]. This led to the hypothesis that mutations might be present in the $ß_2$-adrenergic receptor of asthmatic patients. Indeed, the Gly16 (glycine at position 16) polymorphism, which causes enhanced downregulation of $ß_2$-adrenergic receptors, is overrepresented in patients with nocturnal asthma [236]. However, the frequency of most polymorphisms of the $ß_2$-adrenergic receptor

gene is not different between asthmatic patients and control subjects [193 199]. Thus, there seems to be no genetic defect in the $ß_2$-adrenergic receptor. This was, however, unlikely because ß-agonists have excellent bronchodilatory effects in asthmatic patients.

3.4 EXCITATORY NON-ADRENERGIC, NON-CHOLINERGIC (eNANC) INNERVATION

Excitatory NANC (eNANC) bronchoconstrictor responses are believed to be mediated via the release of sensory neuropeptides from a subpopulation of non-myelinated sensory C-fibers in the airways. Six sensory neuropeptides have been identified in mammalian sensory nerves: calcitonin gene-related peptide (CGRP) and the tachykinins substance P (SP), neurokinin A (NKA) neurokinin B (NKB), neuropeptide K (NPK), and neuropeptide Y (NPY) [25 105]. The peptides may be colocalized in the same secretory granules [170] and can be released from sensory nerve endings by a range of chemical and physical stimuli [22 224].
Sensory neuropeptides have been shown to induce airway smooth muscle contraction in vitro [2 158 177] and in vivo [50 122], mucus secretion [195 210], vascular hyperpermeability [40 189 219], and tracheobronchial vasodilatation [244]. In addition, SP modulates chemotaxis of inflammatory cells and the production of immunoglobulines and cytokines by these cells [38 42 181].
The effects of neuropeptides are limited because they are rapidly degraded by neutral endopeptidase (NEP, CD10, EC 3.4.24.11), a membrane-bound enzyme present in human airways [120 142], angiotensin-converting enzyme (ACE, kininase II, EC 3.4.15.1), mast cell tryptase and chymase [48], and other peptidases [31 37].

Distribution
Tachykinin-containing, nonmyelinated C-fibers have been localized in human airways by immunohistochemistry. Terminal varicosities are located within the epithelium, airway smooth muscle, submucosal bronchial glands, bronchial blood vessels, and intramural tracheobronchial ganglion cells [91 155 156 157 159 165 166]. In the rat lung an association between peptidergic nerves and mast cells has been found and this may also be the case in the human lung [179]. Sensory C-fibers from the airways travel up the vagal nerves to neuronal bodies in the jugular and nodose ganglia. In addition, SP-containing nerves pass with sympathetic nerve fibers via the stellate ganglion to terminate in thoracic spinal dorsal root gan-

glion cells [16 224]. Both SP, NKA and NPK but not NKB have been demonstrated by radioimmunoassay in human bronchi [156 165].

Tachykinin receptors

Tachykinins exert their action through activation of specific receptors in the target tissue. In human airways, radiolabeled binding studies with ^{125}I-labeled SP have shown a high density of tachykinin receptors in vascular endothelium of microvessels of the lamina propria, whereas airway smooth muscle, pulmonary vascular smooth muscle, submucosal glands and the epithelium were scarcely labeled [45 94 238]. In contrast, recently a high density of SP-receptors was reported in airway smooth muscle, submucosal glands and airway epithelium of the human lung, which is in accordance with the pharmacological action of SP [78]. Three classes of tachykinin receptors have been demonstrated pharmacologically in mammalian airways: the neurokinin 1 (NK_1-), NK_2- and NK_3-receptors [160 196 197 198]. In addition, a species-dependent heterogeneity has been described for the NK_1- and NK_2-receptor based on differences in affinity for specific nonpeptide antagonists [123 160 196]. The tachykinin receptors differ in their affinity for natural tachykinins: NK_1-receptors are activated preferentially by SP, NK_2-receptors by NKA, and NK_3-receptors by NKB [101 198].

In animal airways the NK_2-receptors and in some species the NK_1-receptors have been shown to be involved in bronchoconstriction, whereas the NK_1-receptor is involved in mucus secretion, microvascular leakage, vasodilation, and mucociliary activity [81 124 151 160]. In human airways the NK_2-receptor mediates bronchoconstriction [3 72 177]. The functions of NK_1- and NK_3-receptors in human airways have not been elucidated.

The three tachykinin receptors from animals and humans have been cloned and sequenced [90 97 176]. The receptors belong to the superfamily of G-protein-coupled receptors characterized by seven transmembrane regions and the homology among species is high [176]. mRNA for the NK_1- and the NK_2-receptor has been detected in central and peripheral human lung and is predominantly localized in airway epithelium and vascular endothelium [1 13].

Specific binding studies with radiolabeled CGRP have shown that CGRP-receptors are widely distributed in human lung. Bronchial and pulmonary blood vessels and alveolar walls were densely labeled whereas smooth muscle, epithelium and submucosal glands were sparsely labeled [224]. There are two receptors for CGRP which are probably coupled to G-regulatory proteins [25].

Table 3. Factors modulating tachykinin release*

Factors promoting release	Factors inhibiting release
Capsaicin	Capsaicin (systemic dose)
Bradykinin (B_2-receptor)	Opioids (μ receptor)
Histamine (H_1-receptor)	Histamine (H_3 receptor)
Leukotriene D_4	Neuropeptide Y
Hydrochloric acid	Vasoactive intestinal peptide
PGI_2 (IP receptor)	PGE_2 (EP receptor)
PAF	Adenosine (P_1 receptor)
Cholinergic agonists (N-receptor)	α_2-, β_2-adrenergic agonists
Ammonia vapor	Ruthenium red
Electrical field stimulation	Sodium cromoglycate
Mechanical probing	Lidocaine
Hypertonic aerosol	ω-Conotoxin
Cationic proteins	Tetrodotoxin

* based on references 22 and 224.

Prejunctional modulation of tachykinin release

A variety of chemical and mechanical factors can modulate C-fiber conductivity and neuropeptide release (table 3). Capsaicin, the pungent agent in chili peppers, is commonly used as a pharmacologic tool to stimulate sensory nerves [106 158]. It acts on a nonselective cation channel resulting in release of tachykinins from C-fibers [32]. Addition of this agent to the perfusate of isolated, perfused guinea pig lungs increases SP-immunoreactivity in the effluent [214]. Chronic systemic administration of capsaicin partially depletes the lung from tachykinins [24 119], a characteristic that is often used in studies of laboratory animals in vivo.

Abnormalities of the eNANC innervation in asthma

Because the effects of tachykinins in the airways resemble the pathophysiology of asthma, Barnes postulated his 'axon reflex hypothesis' in 1986 [23]. This states that in the damaged epithelium of asthmatic patients, epithelial C-fibers will be exposed. Excitation of these fibers will produce a retrograde local axon reflex that results in release of tachykinins. This local release of tachykinins causes smooth muscle constriction, microvascular leakage and tracheobronchial vasodilatation, a process called 'neurogenic inflammation'. Until now evidence for this mechanism has only been found in experimental animals [115 153 247]: Bradykinin-induced contractions of the guinea pig trachea were reduced by

tetrodotoxin or pretreatment with capsaicin, suggesting that bradykinin-induced contraction was potentiated by the release of tachykinins [115]. In asthmatic patients, inhalation of the tachykinin antagonist FK-224 partly prevented bradykinin-induced bronchocontriction [111]. Although the authors speculated that local axon reflexes were involved, their findings can also be explained by a reduced cholinergic reflex bronchoconstriction after blockade of tachykinin receptors on cholinergic nerve terminals.

In 1991, Ollerenshaw reported a greater number of SP-containing nerve fibers in lung tissue of patients who died from asthma [185]. Later studies reported increased SP-immunoreactivity in bronchoalveolar fluid and sputum of asthmatic patients [178 235]. Although these studies favour a role of neuropeptides in the pathophysiology of asthma there are some controversies: In bronchial biopsies of asthmatic patients no difference in substance P contents was found between asthmatic and control subjects [108]. Moreover, in a recent study, resected lung tissue from asthmatics contained less SP-immunoreactivity than tissue from nonasthmatic patients [150].

Neurogenic inflammation may also result from an increased production or release of neuropeptides or from a reduced degradation of neuropeptides. Environmental pollutants such as sigarette smoke or toluene diisocyanate decrease airway NEP activity and increase airway responsiveness to SP [68 221]. Similarly, viral infections and chronic airway inflammation may decrease NEP activity and increase the effects of (endogenous) neuropeptides [67 118 149]. In a recent study of mild asthmatic subjects, however, no evidence for NEP dysfunction was found [49]. Despite all the evidence that neuropeptides are involved in asthmatic airway inflammation, the precise role of neuropeptides in the pathophysiology of asthma remains to be elucidated.

3.5 INHIBITORY NON-ADRENERGIC, NON-CHOLINERGIC (iNANC) INNERVATION

Because functional studies did not show important sympathetic innervation of human airway smooth muscle [53 56 205 233], the inhibitory NANC (iNANC) nervous system is believed to be the only neural bronchodilator pathway in human airways [24 138 204]. iNANC nerves have been demonstrated in vitro in human airways by electrical field stimulation [204 233] and in vivo by laryngeal stimulation [139]. Stimulation of iNANC nerves results not only in bronchodilation but also in

increased mucus secretion [188] and tracheobronchial vasodilation [59 211 244]. Although vasoactive intestinal peptide (VIP) has long been considered to be the neuro-transmitter of the iNANC nerves [71 168], evidence is accumulating that nitric oxide (NO) is the major iNANC neurotransmitter in human airways [11 28 29 71]. Although exogenous VIP can be degraded by neutral endopeptidase (NEP, CD10, EC 3.4.24.11) and angiotensin-converting enzyme (ACE, kininase II, EC 3.4.15.1), the NEP inhibitor phosphoramidon did not affect iNANC responses [201]. It is likely, therefore, that mast cell tryptase and chymase may be mainly responsible for the breakdown of VIP [46 80 231].
The neurotransmitter NO is formed during the conversion of L-arginine and oxygen to L-citrulline by the enzyme nitric oxide synthase (NOS). After production NO is released by simple diffusion. NO is a highly reactive, unstable molecule with a half-life in tissue of less than 5 sec, and may behave in a paracrine fashion [88].

Distribution
Immunohistochemical procedures have been used to localize VIP-containing nerves in human airways [60 135]. VIP appeared to be present in nerve fibers supplying airway smooth muscle, blood vessels and submucosal glands. The VIP-containing nerves were more abundant in larger airways [135]. In addition, a dense network of VIP-immunoreactive nerve fibers is present around nerve cell bodies in local microganglia [135]. VIP-immunoreactivity was also found in the vagus nerve [154] and appeared to coexist with acetylcholine-containing granules [135], suggesting a functional relationship between VIP and classic cholinergic neural control. Indeed, studies in rodent tracheas showed that endogenous VIP modulates cholinergic neurotransmission and airway smooth muscle contraction [27 218]. In human airways, however, these mechanisms could not be confirmed [239]. Other peptides with the same immunohistochemical distribution and similar characteristics as VIP have been identified in mammalian nervous tissue such as peptide histidine isoleucine (PHI) and peptide histidine methionine (PHM), encoded by the same gene as VIP, peptide histidine valine (PHV), and helodermine [24].
The NO producing enzyme NO synthase (NOS) has been demonstrated in the human lung by immunohistochemical staining and is present in epithelial cells, endothelial cells, vascular smooth muscle cells, iNANC-neurons, and inflammatory cells [41 77 88 104]. cNOS in NANC-nerves is colocalized with VIP [61] and is present in airway smooth muscle, blood vessels, submucosal glands and symphatic and sensory ganglia [77]. It has been suggested that NO may be co-

released with acetylcholine from parasympathetic nerves. However, iNANC responses are absent in heart-lung transplant recipients whereas cholinergic responses are preserved [18].

VIP receptors

VIP receptors have been localized in human airways by binding studies using ^{125}I-VIP. In two studies a high density of labeling over airway smooth muscle in the human bronchus was found and blood vessels were very densely labeled [44 206]. These findings are in contrast, however, with another study in which lack of specific binding over airway smooth muscle and a high density of binding in pulmonary artery smooth muscle was found [146]. In all studies dense labeling was also found over submucosal glands, the epithelium and alveolar walls [44 95 146 206].

Nitric oxide does not act through binding with a specific receptor but simply diffuses through the cell membrane to react with intracellular cyclic guanosine 3',5'-monophosphate (cGMP) [19 88 173]. Alternatively, NO may react with thiol to form S-nitrothiols which are potent smooth muscle relaxants [89].

Abnormalities of the iNANC innervation in asthma

In 1990 Ollerenshaw and colleagues described absence of VIP-immunoreactive nerves in patients with asthma [184]. Their observations suggested that bronchial hyperresponsiveness in asthma might be due to a loss of bronchial relaxation mediated by the release of VIP by iNANC nerves. However, normal VIP-immunoreactive nerves were found in biopsies from asthmatics [107], suggesting that the results of Ollerenshaw and coworkers may have been influenced by degradation of VIP when sections of lung tissue were cut [21]. Alternatively, the VIP-degrading enzyme tryptase [46], elevated in asthmatic airways [242], may degrade VIP before it exerts its bronchodilatory and antiinflammatory actions.

The importance of these observations can be questioned because NO is now regarded as the principle neurotransmitter of iNANC nerves. Therefore, a defect in airway iNANC responses seems possible. This could result from breakdown of NO by superoxide anions produced by inflammatory cells [88] or, alternatively, from dysfunction or reduced expression of NOS. Evidence for a NOS dysfunction was found in tracheas from virus-infected guinea pigs: In vitro the tracheas were hyperresponsive to histamine and this was accompanied by a decrease in NO release [89]. Functional studies in vivo and in vitro, however, showed no differences in iNANC responses between asthmatic and normal subjects [12 137].

3.6 CONCLUSIONS

It is clear that the cholinergic (parasympathetic) nervous system is the dominant neuronal pathway in the control of airway smooth muscle tone in human airways. Stimulation of cholinergic nerves causes bronchoconstriction, mucus secretion and bronchial vasodilation. Although abnormalities of the cholinergic innervation have been suggested in asthma, thusfar the evidence for cholinergic dysfunction in asthmatic subjects is not convincing.
Adrenergic (sympathetic) nerves have been demonstrated by immunohistochemistry in human airways. Although the adrenergic nervous system may control tracheobronchial blood vessels, functional studies could not demonstrate sympathetic innervation of human airway smooth muscle. ß-adrenergic receptors, however, are abundant on human airway smooth muscle and activation of these receptors causes bronchodilatation. The physiological role of ß-adrenergic receptors is unclear and their function seems normal in asthmatic patients.
Recently, non-adrenergic, non-cholinergic (NANC) nerves with inhibitory (iNANC) and excitatory (eNANC) components have been described in human airways. iNANC nerves may be the only bronchodilatory nerves in human airways. Although a dysfunction of iNANC nerves has been proposed in asthma, thusfar no differences in iNANC responses were found between asthmatic and normal subjects. In animal airways, eNANC activation causes bronchoconstriction, mucus secretion, vasodilation, vascular hyperpermeability and chemotaxis of inflammatory cells, a process called 'neurogenic inflammation'. Although eNANC nerves and their neurotransmitters have been demonstrated in human airways, their functional relevance and their role in the pathophysiology of asthma remains to be elucidated.

3.7 REFERENCES

1. Adcock IM, Peters M, Gelder CM, Shirasaki H, Brown CR, Barnes PJ. Increased tachykinin receptor gene expression in asthmatic lung and its modulation by steroids. J Mol Endocrinol 1993; 11:1-7.
2. Advenier C, Naline E, Drapeau G, Regoli D. Relative potencies of neurokinins in guinea-pig trachea and human bronchus. Eur J Pharmacol 1987; 139:133-7.
3. Advenier C, Naline E, Toty L, Bakdach H, Emonds-Alt X, Vilain P, Breliere JC, Lefur G. Effects on the isolated human bronchus of SR48968, a potent and selective nonpeptide antagonist of the neurokinin A (NK_2) receptors. Am Rev Respir Dis 1992; 146: 1177-81.
4. Aizawa H, Miyazaki N, Inoue H, Ikeda T, Shigematsu N. Effect of endogenous tachykinins on neuroeffector transmission of vagal nerve in guinea-pig tracheal tissue. Respiration 1990; 57:338-42.
5. Aizawa H, Inoue H, Miyazaki N, Ikeda T, Shigematsu N, Ito Y. Effects of procaterol, a $ß_2$-adrenoceptor stimulant, on neuroeffector transmission in human bronchial tissue. Respiration 1991; 58:163-6.

6. Alexander HL, Paddock R. Bronchial asthma: response to pilocarpine and epinephrine. Arch Intern Med 1921; 27:184-91.
7. Andersson RGG, Fugner A, Lundgren BR, Muacevic G. Inhibitory effects of clonidine on bronchospasm induced in guinea-pigs by vagal stimulation or antigen challenge. Eur J Pharmacol 1986; 123:181-5.
8. Armour CL, Lazar NM, Schellenberg RR, Taylor SM, Chan N, Hogg JC, Paré PD. A comparison of in vivo and in vitro human airway reactivity to histamine. Am Rev Respir Dis 1984; 129:907-10.
9. Ayala LE, Ahmed T. Is there loss of a protective muscarinic receptor mechanism in asthma? Chest 1989; 96:1285-91.
10. Bai TR, Zhou D, Aubert J-D, Lizee G, Hayashi S, Bondy GP. Expression of $ß_2$-adrenergic receptor mRNA in peripheral lung in asthma and chronic pulmonary disease. Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol 1993; 8:325-33.
11. Bai TR, Bramley AM. Effect of an inhibitor of nitric oxide synthase on neural relaxation of human bronchi. Am J Physiol 1993; 264:L425-30.
12. Bai TR. Abnormalities in airway smooth muscle in fatal asthma. Am Rev Respir Dis 1990; 141:552-7.
13. Bai TR, Zhou D, Weir T. Regional distribution and relative expression of $ß_2$-adrenergic receptor ($ß_2$-AR) and tachykinin receptor (NK_1 and NK_2) mRNA in human bronchi and peripheral lung. Am Rev Respir Dis 1993; 147:A275.
14. Bai TR, Lam R, Prasad FYF. Effects of adrenergic agonists and adenosine on cholinergic neurotransmission in human tracheal smooth muscle. Pulm Pharmacol 1989; 1:193-9.
15. Barnes PJ, Kaliner JS, Dollery CT. Human lung adrenoceptors studied by radioligand binding. Clin Sci 1980; 58:457-61.
16. Barnes PJ. Neural control of human airways in health and disease. Am Rev Respir Dis 1986; 134:1289-313.
17. Barnes PJ. Cholinergic control of airway smooth muscle. Am Rev Respir Dis 1987; 136:S42-5.
18. Barnes PJ, Belvisi MG. Occasional review: Nitric oxide and lung disease. Thorax 1993; 48:1034-43.
19. Barnes PJ. Muscarinic receptor subtypes in airways. Life Sci 1993; 52:521-7.
20. Barnes PJ, Basbaum CB. Mapping of adrenergic receptors in the trachea by autoradiography. Exp Lung Res 1983; 5:183-92.
21. Barnes PJ. Neural mechanisms in asthma. Br Med Bull 1992; 48:149-68.
22. Barnes PJ. Modulation of neurotransmission in airways. Physiol Rev 1992; 72:699-729.
23. Barnes PJ. Asthma as an axon reflex. Lancet 1986; I:242-5.
24. Barnes PJ, Baraniuk JN, Belvisi MG. Neuropeptides in the respiratory tract. Part I. Am Rev Respir Dis 1991; 144:1187-98.
25. Barnes PJ, Baraniuk JN, Belvisi MG. Neuropeptides in the respiratory tract. Part II. Am Rev Respir Dis 1991; 144:1391-99.
26. Belvisi MG, Stretton CD, Barnes PJ. Modulation of cholinergic neurotransmission in guinea pig airways by opioids. Br J Pharmacol 1990; 100:131-7.
27. Belvisi MG, Miura M, Stretton CD, Barnes PJ. Endogenous vasoactive intestinal peptide and nitric oxide modulate cholinergic neurotransmission in guinea pig trachea. Eur J Pharmacol 1993; 231:97-102.
28. Belvisi MG, Stretton CD, Barnes PJ. Nitric oxide as an endogenous modulator of cholinergic neurotransmission in guinea-pig aiways. Eur J Pharmacol 1991; 198:219-21.
29. Belvisi MG, Stretton CD, Miura M, Verleden GM, Tadjkarimi S, Yacoub MH, Barnes PJ. Inhibitory NANC nerves in human tracheal smooth muscle: a quest for the neurotransmitter. J Appl Physiol 1992; 73:2505-10.
30. Belvisi MG, Stretton CD, Verleden GM, Ledingham SJL, Yacoub MH, Barnes PJ. Inhibition of cholinergic neurotransmission in guinea pig airways by opioids. J Appl Physiol 1992; 72:1096-1100.
31. Bennett NW. Postsecretory metabolism of peptides. Am Rev Respir Dis 1987; 16:S27-35.
32. Bevan S, Szolcsanyi J. Sensory neuron-specific actions of capsaicin: mechanisms and applications. Trends Pharmacol Sci 1990; 11:330-3.
33. Black JL, Johnson PRA, Alfredson M, Armour CL. Inhibition by prostaglandin E_2 of neurotransmission in rabbit but not human bronchus; a calcium related mechanism? Prostanoids 1989; 37:317-30.
34. Black JL, Johnson PRA, Alouan L, Armour CL. Neurokinin A with K^+ channel blockade potentiates contraction to electrical stimulation in human bronchus. Eur J Pharmacol 1990; 180:311-7.
35. Bonner TI. New subtypes of muscarinic acetylcholine receptors. Trends Pharmacol Sci 1989; 10:S11-5.
36. Bonner TI, Buckley NJ, Young AC, Brann MR. Identification of a family of muscarinic acetylcholine receptor genes. Science 1987; 237:527-32.
37. Borson DB. Roles of neutral endopeptidase in airways. Am J Physiol 1991; 260:L212-25.

38. Bost KL, Pascual DW. Substance P: a late-acting B-lymphocyte differentiation cofactor. Am J Physiol 1992; 262:C537-45.
39. Boushey HA. The role of the parasympathetic system in the regulation of bronchial smooth muscle. Eur J Resp Dis 1984; 65;135: S80-90.
40. Braunstein G, Fajac I, Lacronique J, Frossard N. Clinical and inflammatory responses to exogenous tachykinins in allergic rhinitis. Am Rev Respir Dis 1991; 144:630-5.
41. Bredt DS, Hwang PM, Snyder SH. Localization of nitric oxide synthase indicating a neural role for nitric oxide. Nature 1990; 347:768-70.
42. Calvo C-F, Chavanel G, Senik A. Substance P enhances IL-2 expression in activated human T-cells. J Immunol 1992; 148:3498-504.
43. Carstairs JR, Nimmo AJ, Barnes PJ. Autoradiographic visualization of beta-adrenoceptor subtypes in human lung. Am Rev Respir Dis 1985; 132:541-7.
44. Carstairs JR, Barnes PJ. Visualisation of vasoactive intestinal peptide receptors in human and guinea-pig lung. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 1986; 239:249-55.
45. Carstairs JR, Barnes PJ. Autoradiographic mapping of substance P receptors in lung. Eur J Pharmacol 1986; 127:295-6.
46. Caughey GH, Leidig F, Viro NF, Nadel JA. Substance P and vasoactive intestinal peptide degradation by mast cell tryptase and chymase. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 1988; 244:133-7.
47. Cerrina J, Le Roy Ladurie M, Labat C, Raffestin B, Bayol A, Brink C. Comparison of human bronchial muscle responses to histamine in vivo with histamine and isoproterenol agonists in vitro. Am Rev Respir Dis 1986; 134:57-61.
48. Chander A, Fisher AB. Regulation of lung surfactant secretion. Am J Physiol 1990; 258:L241-53.
49. Cheung D, Timmers MC, Zwinderman AH, Den Hartigh J, Dijkman JH, Sterk PJ. Neutral endopeptidase activity and airway hyperresponsiveness to neurokinin A in asthmatic subjects in vivo. Am Rev Respir Dis 1993; 148:1467-73.
50. Cheung D, Bel EH, Den Hartigh J, Dijkman JH, Sterk PJ. The effect of an inhaled neutral endopeptidase inhibitor, thiorphan on airway responses to neurokinin A in normal humans in vivo. Am Rev Respir Dis 1992; 145:1275-80.
51. Coburn RF. Peripheral airway ganglia. Ann Rev Physiol 1987; 49:573-82.
52. Coleridge JCG, Coleridge HM. Afferent vagal C fibre innervation of the lung and airways and its functional significance. Rev Physiol Biochem Pharmacol 1984; 99:1-110.
53. Daniel EE, Kanna M, Davis C, Posey-Daniel V. Ultrastructural studies on the neuromuscular control of human tracheal and bronchial muscle. Respir Physiol 1986; 63:109-28.
54. Das SK, Sipki MO, Skolnick P. Heterogeneity of ß-adrenoreceptors in guinea pig alveolar type II cells. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 1987; 142:898-903.
55. Davis C, Kannan MS. Sympathetic innervation of human tracheal and bronchial smooth muscle. Respir Physiol 1987; 68:53-61.
56. Davis C, Kannan S, Jones TR, Daniel EE. Control of human airway smooth muscle: in vitro studies. J Appl Physiol 1982; 53:1080-7.
57. De Jongste JC, Sterk PJ, Mons H, Kerrebijn KF. Relaxation of human peripheral airway smooth muscle in vitro does not correlate with severity of chronic airflow limitation in vivo. Pulm Pharmacol 1989; 2:75-9.
58. De Jongste JC, Mons H, Bonta IL, Kerrebijn KF. Human asthmatic airway responses in vitro. Eur J Respir Dis 1987; 71:23-9.
59. Deffebach ME, Widdicombe JG. The bronchial circulation. In: Crystal RG, West JB, eds. The lung: Scientific foundations. 1st ed. New York: Raven Press, Ltd., 1991;741-57.
60. Dey RD, Shannon WA, Said SI. Localization of VIP-immunoreactive nerves in airways and pulmonary vessels of dogs, cats, and human subjects. Cell Tissue Res 1981; 220:231-8.
61. Dey RD, Mayer B, Said SI. Colocalization of vasoactive intestinal peptide and nitric oxide synthase in neurons of the ferret trachea. Neurosci 1993; 54:839-43.
62. Doelman CJA, Sprong RC, Nagtegaal JE, Rodrigues de Miranda JF, Bast A. Prejunctional muscarinic receptors on cholinergic nerves in guinea pig airways are of the M_2 subtype. Eur J Pharmacol 1991; 193:117-20.
63. Dohlman HG, Thorner J, Caron MG, Lefkowitz RJ. Model systems for the study of seven-transmembrane-segment receptors. Ann Rev Biochem 1991; 60:653-88.

64. Dohlman HG, Bouvier M, Benovic. The multiple membrane spanning topography of the $ß_2$-adrenergic receptor. Localization of the sites of binding, glycosylation, and regulatory phosphorylation by limited proteolysis. J Biol Chem 1987; 262:14282-8.
65. Doidge JM, Satchell DG. Adrenergic and non-adrenergic inhibitory nerves in mammalian airways. J Auton Nerv Syst 1982; 5:83-99.
66. Doods HN, Mathay M-J, Davidesko D, Van Charldorp KJ, De Jonge A, Van Zwieten PA. Selectivity of muscarinic antagonists in radioligand and in vivo experiments for the putative M_1, M_2, and M_3 receptors. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 1987; 242:257-62.
67. Dusser DJ, Jacoby DB, Djokic TD, Rubinstein I, Borson DB, Nadel JA. Virus induces airway hyperresponsiveness to tachykinins: role of neutral endopeptidase. J Appl Physiol 1989; 67:1504-11.
68. Dusser DJ, Djokic TD, Borson DB, Nadel JA. Cigarette smoke induces bronchoconstrictor hyperresponsiveness to substance P and inactivates airway neutral endopeptidase in the guinea pig. Possible role of free radicals. J Clin Invest 1989; 84:900-6.
69. Eglen RM, Reddy H, Watson N, Challiss RAJ. Muscarinic acetylcholine receptor subtypes in smooth muscle. Trends Pharmacol Sci 1994; 15:114-9.
70. Ellis JL, Farmer SG. The effects of VIP antagonists, and VIP and PHI antisera on non-adrenergic, non-cholinergic relaxations of tracheal smooth muscle. Br J Pharmacol 1989; 96:513-20.
71. Ellis JL, Undem BJ. Inhibition by L-N^G-nitro-L-arginine of nonadrenergic-noncholinergic-mediated relaxations of human isolated central and peripheral airways. Am Rev Respir Dis 1992; 146:1543-7.
72. Ellis JL, Undem BJ, Kays JS, Ghanekar SV, Barthlow HG, Buckner CK. Pharmacological examination of receptors mediating contractile responses to tachykinins in airways isolated from human, guinea pig and hamster. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 1993; 267:95-101.
73. Elwood W, Lötvall JO, Barnes PJ, Chung KF. Loop diuretics inhibit cholinergic and noncholinergic nerves in guinea-pig airways. Am Rev Respir Dis 1991; 143:1340-4.
74. Emorine LJ, Marullo S, Briend-Sutren M-M, Patey G, Tate K, Delavier-Klutchko C, Strosberg AD. Molecular characterization of the human $beta_3$-adrenergic receptor. Science 1989; 245:1118-21.
75. Engels F, Carstairs JR, Barnes PJ, Nijkamp FP. Autoradiographic localization of changes in pulmonary ß-adrenoceptors in an animal model of atopy. Eur J Pharmacol 1989; 164:139-46.
76. Fernandes LB, Fryer AD, Hirshman CA. M_2-muscarinic receptors inhibit isoproterenol-induced relaxation of canine airway smooth muscle. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 1992; 262:119-26.
77. Fischer A, Mundel P, Mayer B, Preissler U, Philippin B, Kummer W. Nitric oxide synthase in guinea pig lower airway innervation. Neurosci Lett 1993; 149:157-60.
78. Fischer A, Kummer W, Couraud J-Y, Adler D, Branscheid D, Heym C. Immunohistochemical localization of receptors for vasoactive intestinal peptide and substance P in human trachea. Lab Invest 1992; 67:387-93.
79. Folkerts G, Van der Linde HJ, Nijkamp FP. Virus-induced airway hyperresponsiveness in guinea pigs is related to a deficiency in nitric oxide. J Clin Invest 1995; 95:26-30.
80. Franconi GM, Graf PD, Lazarus SC, Nadel JA, Caughey GA. Mast cell tryptase and chymase reverse airway smooth muscle relaxation induced by VIP in the ferret. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 1989; 248:947-51.
81. Frossard N, Advenier C. Tachykinin receptors and the airways. Life Sci 1991; 49:1941-53.
82. Fryer AD, Jacoby DB. Parainfluenza virus infection damages inhibitory M_2 muscarinic receptors on pulmonary parasympathetic nerves in the guinea pig. Br J Pharmacol 1991; 102:267-71.
83. Fryer AD, Yarkony KA, Jacoby DB. The effect of leukocyte depletion on pulmonary M_2 muscarinic receptor function in parainfluenza virus-infected guinea pigs. Br J Pharmacol 1994; 112:588-94.
84. Fryer AD, Maclagan J. Muscarinic inhibitory receptors in pulmonary parasympathetic nerves in the guinea-pig. Br J Pharmacol 1984; 83:973-8.
85. Fryer AD, Okanlami OA. Neuronal M_2 muscarinic receptor function in guinea pig lungs is inhibited by indomethacin. Am Rev Respir Dis 1993; 147:559-64.
86. Fujiwara H, Kurihara N, Hirata K, Ohta K, Kanazawa H, Takeda T. Effect of neuropeptide Y on human bronchus and its modulation of neutral endopeptidase. J Allergy Clin Immunol 1993; 92:89-94.
87. Gabella G. Innervation of airway smooth muscle: Fine structure. Ann Rev Physiol 1987; 49:583-94.
88. Gaston B, Drazen JM, Loscalzo J, Stamler JS. State of the art: The biology of nitrogen oxides in the airways. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 1994; 149:538-51.
89. Gaston B, Drazen JM, Jansen A, Sugarbaker DA, Loscalzo J, Richards W, Stamler JS. Relaxation of human bronchial smooth muscle by S-nitrosothiols in vitro. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 1994; 268:978-84.

90. Gerard NP, Eddy RL, Shows TB, Gerard C. The human neurokinin A (substance K) receptor. Molecular cloning of the gene, chromosome localization, and isolation of cDNA from tracheal and gastric tissues. J Biol Chem 1990; 265:20455-562.
91. Ghatei MA, Sheppard MN, O'Shaughessy DJ, Adrian TE, Gregor GP, Polak JM, Bloom SR. Regulatory peptides in the mmammalian respiratory tract. Endocrinology 1982; 111:1248-54.
92. Godden DJ. Reflex and nervous control of the tracheobronchial circulation. Eur Respir J 1990; 3:602-7s.
93. Goldie RG, Spina D, Henry PJ, Lulich KM, Paterson JW. In vitro responsiveness of human asthmatic bronchus to carbachol, histamine, _-adrenoceptor agonists and theophylline. Br J Clin Pharmacol 1986; 22:669-72.
94. Goldie RG. Receptors in the asthmatic airways. Am Rev Respir Dis 1990; 141:S151-6.
95. Goossens JF, Pommery N, Lohez M, Pommery J, Helbecque N, Gtelle P, Lhermitte M, Henichart JP. Antagonistic effect of vasoactive intestinal peptide fragment, vasoactive intestinal peptide (1-11), on guinea pig tracheal smooth muscle relaxation. Mol Pharmacol 1992; 41:104-9.
96. Göthert M, Hentrich F. Identification of presynaptic $ß_2$-adrenoceptors on the sympathetic fibres of the human pulmonary artery. Br J Pharmacol 1985; 85:933-41.
97. Graham A, Hopkins B, Powell SJ, Danks P, Briggs I. Isolation and characterization of the human lung NK_2 receptor gene using rapid amplification of cDNA ends. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 1991; 177:8-16.
98. Grieco MH, Pierson RN. Mechanism of bronchoconstriction due to beta-adrenergic blockade. J Allergy Clin Immunol 1971; 48:143-52.
99. Grundström N, Anderson RGG. In vivo demonstration of alpha-2-adrenoceptor-mediated inhibition of the excitatory non-cholinergic neurotransmission in guinea pig airways. Naunyn-Schmiedebergs Arch Pharmacol 1985; 328:236-40.
100. Grundström N, Andersson RGG. Inhibition of the cholinergic neurotransmission in human airways via prejunctional α_2-adrenoceptors. Acta Physiol Scand 1985; 125:513-7.
101. Guard S, Watson SP. Tachykinin receptor types: classification and membrane signalling mechanisms. Neurochem Int 1991; 13:149-65.
102. Hall AK, Barnes PJ, Meldrum LA Maclagan J. Facilitation by tachykinins of neurotransmission in guinea-pig pulmonary parasympathetic nerves. Br J Pharmacol 1989; 97:274-80.
103. Hamid QA, Mak JCW, Sheppard MN, Corrin B, Venter JC, Barnes PJ. Localization of $ß_2$-adrenoceptor messenger rna in human and rat lung using in situ hybridization: correlation with receptor autoradiography. Eur J Pharmacol 1991; 206:133-8.
104. Hamid Q, Springall DR, Riveros-Moreno V, Chanez P, Howarth P, Redington A, Bousquet J, Godard P, Holgate ST, Polak JM. Induction of nitric oxide synthase in asthma. Lancet 1993; 342:1510-3.
105. Helke CJ, Krause JE, Mantyh PW, Couture R, Bannon MJ. Diversity in mammalian tachykinin peptidergic neurons: multiple peptides, receptors, and regulatory mechanisms. FASEB J 1990; 4:1606-15.
106. Holzer P. Capsaicin: cellular targets, mechanisms of action, and selectivity for thin sensory neurones. Pharmacol Rev 1991; 43:143-201.
107. Howarth PH, Britten KM, Djukanovic RJ, Wilson JW, Holgate ST, Springall DR, Polak JM. Neuropeptide containing nerves in human airways in vivo: a comparative study of atopic asthma, atopic non-asthma and non-atopic non-asthma. Thorax 1990; 45:786-7.
108. Howarth PH, Djukanovic RD, Wilson JW, Holgate ST, Springall DR, Polak JM. Mucosal nerves in endobronchial biopsies in asthma and non-asthma. Int Arch Allergy Appl Immunol 1991; 94:330-3.
109. Hulme EC, Birdsall NJM, Buckley NJ. Muscarinic receptor subtypes. Annu Rev Pharmacol 1990; 30:633-73.
110. Ichinose M, Stretton CD, Schwartz J-C, Barnes PJ. Histamine H_3-receptors inhibit cholinergic neurotransmission in guinea pig airways. Br J Pharmacol 1989; 97:13-5.
111. Ichinose M, Nakajima N, Takahashi T, Yamauchi H, Inoue H, Takashima T. Protection against bradykinin-induced bronchoconstriction in asthmatic patients by neurokinin receptor antagonists. Lancet 1992; 340:1248-51.
112. Ichinose M, Barnes PJ. Inhibitory histamine H_3-receptors on cholinergic nerves in human airways. Eur J Pharmacol 1993; 163:383-6.
113. Inoue T, Ito Y. Pre- and post-junctional actions of prostaglandin I_2, carbocyclic tromboxane A_2 and leukotriene C_4 in dog tracheal tissue. Br J Pharmacol 1985; 84:289-98.

114. Inoue T, Ito Y. Characteristics of neuroeffector transmission in the smooth muscle layer of dog bronchioles and modifications by autocoids. J Physiol 1986; 370:551-65.
115. Inoue H, Koto H, Takata S, Aizawa H, Ikeda T. Excitatory role of axon reflex in bradykinin-induced contraction of guinea pig tracheal smooth muscle. Am Rev Respir Dis 1992; 146:1548-52.
116. Ito Y. Pre- and post-juctional actions of procaterol, a β_2-adrenoceptor stimulant, on dog tracheal tissue. Br J Pharmacol 1988; 95:268-74.
117. Ito Y, Yoshitomi T. Autoregulation of acetylcholine release from vagus nerve terminals through activation of muscarinic receptors in the dog trachea. Br J Pharmacol 1988; 93:636-46.
118. Jacoby DB, Tamaoki J, Borson DB, Nadel JA. Influenza infection causes airway hyperresponsiveness. Appl Physiol 1988; 64:2653-8.
119. Jansco N, Kiraly E, Jansco-Gabor A. Pharmacologically selective degeneration of chemosensitive primary sensory neurones. Nature 1977; 270:741-3.
120. Johnson AR, Ashton J, Schultz WW, Erdös EG. Neutral metallopeptidase in human lung tissue and cultured cells. Am Rev Respir Dis 1985; 132:564-8.
121. Jongejan JC, De Jongste JC, Raatgeep HC, Bonta IL, Kerrebijn KF. Effect of inflammatory mediators on the in vitro responsiveness of human airways to methacholine. AM Rev Respir Dis 1990; 142:1129-32.
122. Joos G, Pauwels R, Van Der Straeten M. Effect of inhaled substance P and neurokinin A on the airways of normal and asthmatic subjects. Thorax 1987; 42:779-83.
123. Joos GF, Lefebvre RA, Kips JC, Pauwels RA. Tachykinins contract trachea from Fischer 344 rats by interaction with a tachykinin NK_1 receptor. Eur J Pharmacol 1994; 271:47-54.
124. Joos GF, Germonpre PR, Kips JC, Peleman RA, Pauwels RA. Sensory neuropeptides and the human lower airways: present state and future directions. Eur Respir J 1994; 7:1161-71.
125. Karlsson J-A. A role for capsaicin sensitive tachykinin-containing nerves in coughing and sneezing but not in asthma: a hypothesis. Thorax 1993: 48:396-400.
126. Kilbinger H, Von Bardeleben RS, Siefken H. Is the presynaptic muscarinic autoreceptor in the guinea-pig trachea a M_2 receptor? Life Sci 1993; 52:577.
127. Kaufman MP, Coleridge HM, Coleridge JCG, Baker DG. Bradykinin stimulates afferent vagal C-fibers in intrapulmonary airways of dogs. J Appl Physiol 1980; 48:551-7.
128. Kizawa Y, Takayanagi I. Possible involvement of substance P immunoreactive nerves in the mediation of nicotine-induced contractile responses in isolated guinea-pig bronchus. Eur J Pharmacol 1985; 113:319-29.
129. Kobilka BK, Dixon RAF, Frielle T, Dohlman HG, Bolanowski MA, Sigal IS, Yang-Feng TL, Francke U, Caron MG, Lefkowitz RJ. cDNA for the human β_2-adrenergic receptor: a protein with multiple membrane spanning domians and encoded by a gene whose chromosomal localization is shared with that of the receptor for platelet-derived growth factor. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 1987; 84:46-50.
130. Krief S, Lönnqvist F, Raimbault S, Baude B, Van Sprouwen A, Arner P, Strosberg AD, Ricquier D, Emorine LJ. Tissue distribution of β_3-adrenergic receptor mRNA in man. J Clin Invest 1993; 91:344-9.
131. Kubo T, Fukuda K, Mikami A, Maeda A, Takahashi H, Mishina M, Haga T, Haga K, Ichiyama A, Kangawa K, Kojima M, Matsuo H, Hirose T, Numa S. Cloning, sequencing, and expression of complementary DNA encoding the muscarinic acetylcholine receptor. Nature 1986; 323:411-6.
133. Lacroix JS. Adrenergic and non-adrenergic mechanisms in sympathetic vascular control of the nasal mucosa. J Physiol Scand 1989; 136, Suppl 581:1-63.
134. Laitinen LA, Laitinen A. Innervation of airway smooth muscle. Am Rev Respir Dis 1987; 136:S38-42.
135. Laitinen A, Partanen M, Hervonen A, Pelto-Huikko M, Laitinen LA. VIP-like immunoreactive nerves in human respiratory tract: light and electron microscopic study. Histochemistry 1985; 82:313-9.
136. Laitinen A, Partanen M, Hervonen A, Laitinen LA. Electron microscopic study on the innervation of human lower respiratory tract. Evidence of adrenergic nerves. Eur J Resp Dis 1985; 67:209-15.
137. Lammers J-WJ, Minette P, McCusker M, Chung KF, Barnes PJ. Capsaicin-induced bronchodilatation in mild asthmatic subjects: possible role of nonadrenergic inhibitory system. J Appl Physiol 1989; 66:856-61.
138. Lammers J-WJ, Barnes PJ, Chung KF. Nonadrenergic, noncholinergic airway inhibitory nerves. Eur Respir J 1992; 5:239-48.
139. Lammers J-WJ, Minette P, McCusker M, Chung KF, Barnes PJ. Nonadrenergic bronchodilator mechanisms in normal human subjects in vivo. J Appl Physiol 1988; 64:1817-22.
140. Lammers J-WJ, Minette P, McCusker M, Barnes PJ. The role of pirenzepine-sensitive (M_1) muscarinic receptors in vagally mediated bronchoconstriction in humans. Am Rev Respir Dis 1989; 139:446-9.

141. Lands AM, Arnold A, McAuliff JP. Differentiation of receptor systems activated by sympathomimetic amines. Nature 1967; 214:597-8.
142. Lang Z, Murlas CG. Dexamethasone increases airway epithelial cell neutral endopeptidase by enhancing transcription and new protein synthesis. Lung 1993; 171:161-72.
143. Larsson K. Studies of sympatho-adrenal reactivity and adrenoceptor function in bronchial asthma. Eur J Respir Dis Suppl 1985; 141:1-52.
144. Lefkowitz RJ, Kobilka BK, Caron MG. The new biology of drug receptors. Biochem Pharmacol 1989; 38:2941-8.
145. Lelias JM, Kaghad M, Rodriguez M, Chalon P, Bonnin J, Dupre I, Delpech B, Bensaid M, LeFur G, Ferrara P, Caput D. Molecular cloning of a human β_3-adrenergic receptor cDNA. FEBS Lett 1993; 324:127-30.
146. Leys K, Morice AH, Madonna O, Sever PS. Autoradiographic localization of VIP receptors in human lung. FEBS Lett 1986; 199:198-202.
147. Liggett SB. Identification and characterization of a homologous population of β_2-adrenergic receptors on human alveolar macrophages. Am Rev Respir Dis 1989; 139:552-5.
148. Liggett SB, Bouvier M, O'Dowd BF, Caron MG, Lefkowitz RJ, De Blasi A. Substitutions of an extracellular cysteine in the β_2-adrenergic receptor enhances receptor phosphorylation and desensitization. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 1989; 165:257-63.
149. Lilly CM, Kobzik L, Hall AE, Drazen JM. Effects of chronic airway inflammation on the activity and enzymatic inactivation of neuropeptides in guinea pig lungs. J Clin Invest 1994; 93:2667-74.
150. Lilly CM, Bai TR, Shore SA, Hall AE, Drazen JM. Neuropeptide contents of lungs from asthmatic and nonasthmatic patients. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 1995; 151:548-53.
151. Lindberg S, Dolata J. NK_1 receptors mediate the increase in mucociliary activity produced by tachykinins. Eur J Pharmacol 1993; 231:375-80.
152. Lönnqvist F, Krief S, Strosberg AD, Nyberg B, Emorine L, Arner P. Evidence for a functional β_3-adrenoceptor in man. Br J Pharmacol 1993; 110:929-36.
153. Lou YP. Regulation of neuropeptide release from pulmonary capsaicin-sensitive affrents inrelation to bronchoconstriction. Acta Physiol Scand Suppl 1993; 612:1-88.
154. Lundberg JM, Hökfelt T, Keewenter J, Petersson G, Ahlman H, Towin R, Dahlström A, Nilsson G, Terenius L, Uvnäs-Wallensten K, Said SI. Substance P-, VIP-, and enkephalin-like immunoreactivity in the human vagus nerve. Gastroenterology 1979; 77:468-71.
155. Lundberg JM, Brodin E, Saria A. Effects and distribution of vagal capsaicin-sensitive substance P neurons with special reference to the trachea and lungs. Acta Physiol Scand 1983; 119:243-52.
156. Lundberg JM, Hökfelt T, Martling C-R, Saria A, Cuello C. Substance P-immunoreactive sensory nerves in the lower respiratory tract of various mammals including man. Cell Tissue Res 1984; 235:251-61.
157. Lundberg JM, Saria A. Polypeptide-containing neurons in airway smooth muscle. Ann Rev Physiol 1987; 49:557-72.
158. Lundberg JM, Martling C-R, Saria A. Substance P and capsaicin-induced contraction of human bronchi. Acta Physiol Scand 1983; 119:49-53.
159. Luts A, Uddman R, Alm P, Basterna J, Sundler F. Peptide-containing nerve fibers in human airways: distribution and coexistence pattern. Int Arch Allergy Immunol 1993; 101:52-60.
160. Maggi CA. Tachykinin receptors and airway pathophysiology. Eur Respir J 1993; 6:735-42.
161. Mak JCW, Barnes PJ. Autoradiographic visualization of muscarinic receptor subtypes in human and guinea-pig lung. Am Rev Respir Dis 1990; 141:1559-68.
162. Mak JCW, Baraniuk JN, Barnes PJ. Localization of muscarinic receptor subtype mRNAs in human lung. Am J Resp Cell Mol Biol 1992; 7:344-48.
163. Martin CAE, Naline E, Manara L, Advenier C. Effects of two β_3-adrenergic agonists, SR5811A and BRL37344, and of salbutamol on cholinergic and NANC neural contraction in guinea-pig main bronchi in vitro. Br J Pharmacol 1993; 110:1311-6.
164. Martling C-R, Gazelius B, Lundberg JM. Nervous control of tracheal blood flow in the cat measured by the laser Doppler technique. Acta Physiol Scand 1987; 130:409-17.
165. Martling C-R, Theodorsson-Norheim E, Lundberg JM. Occurence and effects of multiple tachykinins; substance P, neurokinin A, and neuropeptide K in human lower airways. Life Sci 1987; 40:1633-43.

166. Martling C-R. Sensory nerves containing tachykinins and CGRP in the lower airways. Functional implications for bronchoconstriction, vasodilatation and protein extravasation. Acta Physiol Scand 1987; 563:S1-57.
167. Matran R, Alving K, Martling C-R, Lacroix JS, Lundberg JM. Vagally mediated vasodilatation by motor and sensory nerves in the tracheal and bronchial circulation of the pig. Acta Physiol Scand 1989; 135:29-37.
168. Matsuzaki Y, Hamasaki Y, Said SI. Vasoactive intestinal peptide: a possible neurotransmitter of non-adrenergic relaxation of guinea-pig airways. Science 1980; 210:1252-3.
169. McCormack DG, Mak JCW, Minette PA, Barnes PJ. Muscarinic receptor subtypes mediating vasodilation in the pulmonary artery. Eur J Pharmacol 1988; 158:293-7.
170. Merighi A, Polak JM, Gibson SJ, Gulbenkian S, Valentino KL, Peirone SM. Ultrastructure studies on calcitonin gene-related peptide-, tachykinins- and somatostatin-immunoreactive neurones in the rat dorsal root ganglia: evidence for the colocalization of diffrent peptides in single granules. Cell Tissue Res 1988;254:101-9.
171. Minette PA, Barnes PJ. Prejunctional inhibitory muscarinic receptors on cholinergic nerves in human and guinea-pig airways. J Appl Physiol 1988; 64:2532-37.
172. Mitchelson F. Muscarinic receptor differentiation. Pharmacol Ther 1988; 37:357-423.
173. Moncada S, Palmer RMJ, Higgs EA. Nitric oxide: Physiology, pathophysiology, and pharmacology. Pharmacol Rev 1991; 43:109-42.
174. Nadel JA, Barnes PJ. Autonomic regulation of the airways. Annu Rev Med 1984; 35:451-67.
175. Nadel JA. Autonomic regulation of the airways. In: Nadel JA, ed. Physiology and pharmacology of the airways. New York: Dekker, 1980; 217-57.
176. Nakanishi S. Mammalian tachykinin receptors. Ann Rev Neurosci 1991; 14:123-36.
177. Naline E, Devillier P, Drapeau G, Toty L, Bakdach H, Regoli D, Advenier C. Characterization of neurokinin effects and receptor selectivity in human isolated bronchi. Am Rev Respir Dis 1989; 140:679-86.
178. Nieber K, Baumgarten CR, Rathsack R, Furkert J, Oehme P, Kunkel G. Substance P and ß-endorphin-like immunoreactivity in lavage fluids of subjects with and without allergic asthma. J Allergy Clin Immunol 1992; 90:646-52.
179. Nilsson G, Alving K, Ahlstedt S, Hökfelt T, Lundberg JM. Peptidergic innervation of rat lymphoid tissue and lung: relation to mast cells and sensitivity to capsaicin and immunization. Cell Tissue Res 1990; 282:125-33.
180. Noveral JP, Grunstein MM. Adrenergic receptor-mediated regulation of cultured rabbit airway smooth muscle cell proliferation. Am J Physiol 1994; 267:L291-9.
181. Numao T, Agrawal DK. Neuropeptides modulate human eosinophil chemotaxis. J Immunol 1992; 149:3309-15.
182. O'Rourke ST, Vanhoutte PM. Adrenergic and cholinergic responsiveness of isolated canine bronchial arteries. Am J Physiol 1990; 259:H156-61.
183. O'Rourke ST, Vanhoutte PM. Adrenergic and cholinergic regulation of bronchial vascular tone. Am Rev Respir Dis 1992; 146:S11-4.
184. Ollerenshaw SL, Jarvis D, Woolcock A, Sullivan S, Scheibner T. Absence of immunoreactive vasoactive intestinal peptide in tissue from the lungs of patients with asthma. N Engl J Med 1989; 320:1244-8.
185. Ollerenshaw SL, Javis D, Sullivan CE, Woolcock AJ. Substance P immunoreactive nerves in airways from asthmatics and nonasthmatics. Eur Respir J 1991; 4:673-82.
186. Pack RJ, Richardson PS. The aminergic innervation of the human bronchus: a light and electron microscopic study. J Anat 1984; 138:493-502.
187. Partanen M, Laitinen A, Hervonen A, Torvanen M, Laitinen LA. Catecholamine- and acetylcholinesterase-containing nerves in human lower respiratory tract. Histochemistry 1982; 76:175-188.
188. Peatfield AC, Richardson PS. Evidence for non-cholinergic, non-adrenergic nervous control of mucus secretion in the cat trachea. J Physiol Lond 1983; 342:335-45.
189. Persson CG, Erjefalt I, Andersson P. Leakage of macromolecules from guinea pig tracheobronchial microcirculation. Effects of allergen, leukotrienes, tachykinins, and anti-asthma drugs. Acta Physiol Scand 1986; 127:95-105.
190. Phipps RJ, Williams IP, Richardson PS, Pell J, Pack RJ, Wright N. Sympathetic drugs stimulate the output of secretory glycoprotein from human bronchi in vitro. Clin Sci 1982; 63:23-8.
191. Postma DS, Keyzer JJ, Koeter GH, Sluiter HJ, De Vries K. Influence of the parasympathetic and sympathetic nervous system on nocturnal bronchial obstruction. Cli Sci 1985; 69:251-58.

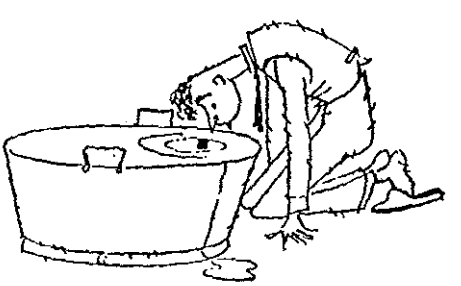
192. Potter EK. Neuropeptide Y as an autonomic neurotransmitter. Pharmacol Ther 1988; 37:251-73.
193. Potter PC, Van Wijk L, Martin M, Lentes KU, Dowdle EB. Genetic polymorphism of the $ß_2$-adrenergic receptor in atopic and non-atopic subjects. Clin Exp Allergy 1993; 23:874-7.
194. Racké K, Hey C, Wessler I. Endogenous noradrenaline release from guinea-pig isolated trachea is inhibited by activation of M_2 receptors. Br J Pharmacol 1992; 107:3-4.
195. Ramnarine SI, Hirayama Y, Barnes PJ, Rogers DF. Sensory efferent neural control of mucus secretion: characterization using tachykinin receptor antagonists in ferret trachea in vitro. Br J Pharmacol 1994; 113:1183-90.
196. Regoli D, Nguyen QT, Jukic D. Minireview: Neurokinin receptor subtypes characterized by biological assays. Life Sci 1994; 54:2035-47.
197. Regoli D, Drapeau G, Dion S, D'Orleans-Juste P. Pharmacologicaol receptors for substance P and neurokinins. Life Sci 1987; 40:109-17.
198. Regoli D, Drapeau D, Dion S, Couture R. New selective agonists for neurokinin receptors: pharmacological tools for receptor characterization. Trends Pharmacol Sci 1988; 9:290-5.
199. Reihsaus E, Innis M, MacIntyre N, Liggett SB. Mutations in the gene encoding for the $ß_2$-adrenergic receptor in normal and asthmatic subjets. Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol 1993; 8:334-9.
200. Rhoden KJ, Meldrum LA, Barnes PJ. Inhibition of cholinergic neurotransmission in human airways by $ß_2$-adrenoceptors. J Appl Physiol 1988; 65:700-5.
201. Rhoden KJ, Barnes PJ. Epithelial modulation of non-adrenergic, non-cholinergic and vasoactive intestinal peptide-induced responses: role of neutral endopeptidase. Eur J Pharmacol 1989; 171:247-50.
202. Richardson JB, Béland J. Non-adrenergic inhibitory nervous system in human airways. J Appl Physiol 1976; 764-71.
203. Richardson JB. Nerve supply to the lungs. Am Rev Resp Dis 1979; 119:785-802.
204. Richardson JB. Nonadrenergic inhibitory innervation of the lung. Lung 1981; 159:315-22.
205. Richardson JB, Ferguson CC. Neuromuscular structure and function in the airways. Fred Proc 1979; 38:202-8.
206. Robberecht P, Tatemoto K, Chatelain P, Wealbroeck M, Camus J, Heuse D, Christophe J. Effects of PHI on vasoactive intestinal peptide receptors and adenylate cyclase activity in lung membranes. A comparison in man, rat, mouse and guinea pig. Reg Peptides 1982; 4:241-50.
207. Roffel AF, Meurs H, Zaagsma J. Muscarinic acetylcholine receptors and control of airway smooth muscle tone. Trends Pharmacol Sci 1994; 15:407.
208. Roffel AF, Elzinga CAS, Zaagsma J. Muscarinic M_3-receptors mediate contraction of human central and peripheral airway smooth muscle. Pulm Pharmacol 1990; 3:47-52.
209. Roffel AF, Elzinga CRS, Zaagsma J. Cholinergic contraction of the guinea pig lung strip is mediated by muscarinic M_2-like receptors. Eur J Pharmacol 1993; 250:267-79.
210. Rogers DF, Aursudkij B, Barnes PJ. Effects of tachykinins on mucus secretion in human bronchi in vitro. Eur J Pharmacol 1989; 174:283-6.
211. Salonen RO, Webber SE, Widdicombe JG. Effects of neurotransmitters on tracheobronchial blood flow. Eur Respir J 1990; 12:630-7s.
212. Sano M, Yoshimasa T, Yagura T, Yamamoto I. Non-homogenous distribution of $ß_1$- and $ß_2$-adrenoceptors in various human tissues. Life Sci 1993; 52:1063-70.
213. Sands MF, Douglas FL, Green J, Banner AS, Robertson GL, Leff AR. Homeostatic regulation of bronchomotor tone by sympathetic activation during bronchoconstriction in normal and asthmatic humans. Am Rev Respir Dis 1985; 135:993-8.
214. Saria A, Martling CR, Yan Z, Theodorsson-Nordheim E, Gamse R, Lundberg JM. Release of multiple tachykinins from capsaicin-sensitive nerves in the lung by bradykinin, histamine, dimethylphenylpiperazinium, and vagal nerve stimulation. Am Rev Respir Dis 1988; 137:1330-5.
215. Saroea HG, Inman MD, O'Byrne PM. U46619-induced bronchoconstriction in asthmatic subjects is mediated by acetylcholine release. Am J Resp Crit Care Med 1995; 151:321-4.
216. Schultheis AH, Basset DJP, Fryer AD. Ozone-induced airway hyperresponsiveness and loss of neuronal M_2 muscarinic receptor function. J Appl Physiol 1994; 76:1088-97.
217. Sekizawa K, Fukushima T, Ikarashi Y, Maruyama Y, Sasaki H. The role of nitric oxide in cholinergic neurotransmission in rat trachea. Br J Pharmacol 1993; 110:816-20.
218. Sekizawa K, Tamaoki J Graf PD, Nadel JA. modulation of cholinergic transmission by vasoactive intestinal peptide in ferret trachea. J Appl Physiol 1988; 64:2433-7.

219. Sertl K, Wiedermann CJ, Kowalski ML, Hurtado S, Plutchok J, Linnoila I, Pert CB, Kaliner MA. Substance P: the relationship between receptor distribution in rat lung and the capacity of substance P to stimulate vascular permeability. Am Rev Respir Dis 1988; 138:151-9.
220. Sheppard D, Thompson JE, Scypinski L, Dusser D, Nadel JA, Borson DB. Toluene diisocyanate increases airway responsiveness to substance P and decreases airway enkephalinase. J Clin Invest 1988; 81:1111-5.
221. Sheppard MN, Kurian SS, Henzen Logmans SC, Michetti F, Cocchia D, Cole P, Rush RA, Marangos PJ, Bloom SR, Polak JM. Neuron-specific enolase and S-100. New markers for delineating the innervation of the respiratory tract in man and other animals. Thorax 1983; 38:333-340.
222. Simonsson BG, Jacobs FM, Nadel JA. Role of autonomic nervous system and the cough reflex in the increased responsiveness of airways in patients with obstructive airway disease. J Clin Invest 1967; 46:1812-8.
223. Skoog B-E. Transmission through airway ganglia. Eur J Resp Dis 1983; 64;131:S159-70.
224. Solway J, Leff AR. Sensory neuropeptides and airway function. J Appl Physiol 1991; 71:2077-87.
225. Spina D, Rigby PJ, Paterson JW, Goldie RG. Alpha1-adrenoceptor function and autoradiographic distribution in human asthmatic lung. Br J Pharmacol 1989; 97:701-8.
226. Spina D, Rigby PJ, Paterson JW, Goldie RG. Autoradiographic localization of beta-adrenoceptors in asthmatic human lung. Am Rev Respir Dis 1989; 140:1410-5.
227. Stretton CD, Barnes PJ. Modulation of cholinergic neurotransmission in guinea-pig trachea by neuropeptide Y. Br J Pharmacol 1988; 93:672-8.
228. Stretton CD, Belvisi MG, Barnes PJ. Modulation of neural bronchoconstrictor responses in the guinea pig respiratory tract by vasoactive intestinal peptide. Neuropeptides 1991; 18:149-57.
229. Szentiyani A. The beta-adrenergic theory of the atopic abnormality in bronchial asthma. J Allergy 1968; 42:203-32.
230. Szarek JL, Zhang JZ, Gruetter CA. 5-HT_2 receptors augment cholinergic nerve-mediated contraction of rat bronchi. Eur J Pharmacol 1993; 231:339-46.
231. Tam EK, Caughey GA. Degradation of airway neuropeptides by human lung tryptase. Am J Cell Mol Biol 1990; 3:27-32.
232. Tamaoki J, Yamauchi F, Chiotani A, Yamawaki I, Takeuchi S, Konno K. Atypical ß-adrenoceptor-($ß_3$-adrenoceptor) mediated relaxation of canine isolated bronchial smooth muscle. J Appl Physiol 1993; 74:297-302.
233. Taylor SM, Paré PD, Armour CL, Hogg JC, Schellenberg RR. Airway reactivity in chronic obstructive disease. Failure of in vivo methacholine responsiveness to correlate with cholinergic, adrenergic, or non-adrenergic responses in vitro. Am Rev Resp Dis 1985; 132:30-5.
234. Taylor SM, Paré PD, Schellenberg RR. Cholinergic and non-adrenergic mechanisms in human and guinea-pig airways. J Appl Physiol 1984; 56:958-65.
235. Tomaki M, Ichinose M, Miura M, Hirayama Y, Yamauchi H, Kakajima N, Shirato K. Elevated substance P content in induced sputum from patients with asthma and patients with chronic bronchitis. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 1995; 151:613-7.
236. Turki J, Pak J, Green SA, Martin RJ, Liggett SB. Genetic polymorphisms of the $ß_2$-adrenergic recptor in nocturnal and nonnocturnal asthma. J Clin Invest 1995; 95:1635-41.
237. Van Koppen CJ, Blankesteijn WM, Klaassen ABM, Rodrigues de Miranda JF, Beld AJ, Van Ginneken CAM. Autoradiographic visualization of muscarinic receptors in human bronchi. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 1988; 244:760-4.
238. Walsh DA, Salmon M, Featherstone R, Wharton J, Church MK, Polak JM. Differences in the distribution and characteristics of tachykinin NK_1 binding sites between human and guinea pig lung. Br J Pharmacol 1994; 113:1407-15.
239. Ward JK, Belvisi MG, Fox AJ, Miura M, Tadjkarimi S, Yacoub MH, Barnes PJ. Modulation of cholinergic neural bronchoconstriction by endogenous nitric oxide and vasoactive intestinal peptide in human airways in vitro. J Clin Invest 1993; 92:736-42.
240. Watson N, Maclagan J, Barnes PJ. Endogenous tachykinins facilitate transmission through parasympathetic ganglia in guinea pig trachea. Br J Pharmacol 1993; 109:751-9.
241. Webber SE, Stock MJ. Evidence for an atypical, or $ß_3$-adrenoceptor in ferret tracheal epithelium. Br J Pharmacol 1992; 105:857-62.

242. Wenzel SE, Fowler AA, Schwartz LB. Activation of pulmonary mast cells by bronchoalveolar allergen challenge. In vivo release of histamine and tryptase in asthmatic subjects. Am Rev Respir Dis 1988; 137:1002-8.
243. White MV. Muscarinic receptors in human airways. J Allergy Clin Immunol 1995; 95:1065-8.
244. Widdicombe JG. The NANC system and airway vasculature. Arch Int Pharmacodyn 1990; 303:83-90.
245. Widdop S, Daykin K, Hall IP. Expression of muscarinic receptors in cultured human airway smooth muscle cells. Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol 1993; 9:541-6.
246. Zaagsma J, Van der Heijden PJCM, Van der Schaar MWG, Bank CMC. Comparison of functional ß-adrenoceptor heterogeneity in central and peripheral airway smooth muscle of guinea pig and man. J Recept Res 1983; 3:89-106.
247. Zhang H-Q, Lai Y-L. Axonreflex in resiniferatoxin-induced bronchoconstriction of guinea pigs. Resp Physiol 1993; 92:13-25.

Part 2

Methods



Chapter 4

Studies of Human Airways in Vitro: A Review of the Methodology

4.1 Introduction

The pathophysiology of human airway narrowing that characterizes asthma and chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD) is only partly understood. Inflammation of the lung, especially of the airways, is found both in asthma [32] and in COPD [20] and may play a pivotal role in the development of bronchial hyperresponsiveness in asthma [17 75] and COPD [5 152].

In order to gain more insight into the underlying processes of human lung diseases, animal models have been developed. In most of these animal models, the immediate (IAR) and the late asthmatic reaction (LAR) can be induced by allergen challenge [61 62 95 129 142]. However, important differences between species exist [129]. Therefore, it is important to study pathophysiological and pharmacological aspects of human airway disease in human isolated airways. Most in vitro studies of human airways have been performed on tissue derived from smokers with or without COPD who were operated on because of bronchial malignancy. These studies have shown that the sensitivity of isolated airways is not related to the sensitivity to inhaled histamine or methacholine in nonasthmatic subjects indicating that airway hyperresponsiveness may not result from an intrinsic abnormality of airway smooth muscle [15 23 135 140]. In the rarely available airways of asthmatic patients increased [6 24 125] as well as decreased [52 147] responses to contractile agonists have been reported. These apparently contradictory results, that may well be due to methodological factors, and the lack of correlation between in vitro and in vivo measurements illustrate that in vitro data should be interpreted with caution [28].

Nevertheless, the study of pharmacology of human airways in vitro may provide insight into the pathogenesis of human airway disease. For instance, the role of the airways epithelium [3 40 45] and the non-adrenergic, non-cholinergic

---

Based on: Hulsmann AR, De Jongste JC. Studies of human airways in vitro: A review of the methodology. *J Pharmacol Toxicol Methods* 1993; 30:117-32.

(NANC) nervous system [25 36 118] in airway responsiveness have been studied in detail in isolated airways. Furthermore, studies in vitro offer the opportunity to test the effects or side effects of novel pharmacological compounds potentially acting on lung tissue. The relaxant effects of the potassium channel opener cromokalim [19], originally developed for the treatment of hypertension, and of the phosphodiesterase inhibitors rolipram and SK&F 94120 [8] on human isolated airways are examples of such in vitro studies.
A variety of models for animal and human isolated airways in vitro has been described since Williams [149] demonstration of the contractile mechanisms in isolated lungs. This review will briefly discuss these models, their historical backgrounds, their applications, and their restrictions. Furthermore, methodological aspects such as preparation and overnight preservation, epithelium removal, and electrical field stimulation are discussed, emphasizing human airways.

4.2 ISOLATED AIRWAY PREPARATIONS

Airway strip and ring preparations
In 1912 an isolated large airway preparation was described by Trendelenburg [138]. Isotonic recordings were made in bovine tracheal rings with or without cartilage, and the bronchodilator effects of caffeine, adrenaline, and atropine were demonstrated [138]. In order to measure the responses of tracheal muscle of small animals in vitro, Castillo and De Beer [14] used a chain of 10 to 12 tracheal rings. By means of the additive responses of the rings in the chain preparation, they were able to demonstrate bronchoactive effects of various drugs. The same principle was applied to human central bronchi [60 120]. However, the tracheal chain is a laborious preparation that requires a lot of airway tissue, and each connecting knot is a potential source of tissue damage and mechanical instability. Several years later, spirally cut airway strips from animals [18 112 114] and humans [12 50 114] were described. These were easier to prepare, but the preparation also caused tissue damage. The development of sensitive transducers made it possible to record isotonic shortening or isometric force development in strips or rings of dissected animal [1 63 114] and human [22 43 73 114] small airways. In figure 1 the different airway strip and ring preparations are shown schematically. Theoretically, airway ring preparations have advantages over airway strips: the contraction of a ring is directly related to airway narrowing and, furthermore, the con-

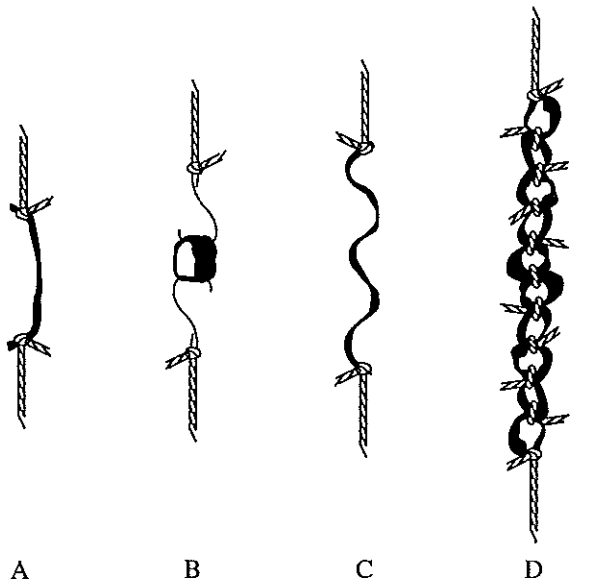


Figure 1. Schematic representation of the airway strip (A), airway ring (B), spiralized airway strip (C), and airway chain preparation (D).

figuration of the smooth muscle bundles is largely preserved. A practical advantage is that only a small piece of tissue is needed. A disadvantage of the airway strips and ring preparations is the inability to stimulate the mucosal or the serosal side selectively. Figure 2 displays an airway ring preparation in a conventional double-jacketed organ bath.

Lung parenchymal strips

The lung parenchymal strip was developed by Lulich and colleagues [88] as an in vitro preparation to evaluate the actions of drugs on peripheral airways. Thin strips (approximate dimensions 20 x 3 x 3 mm) were dissected from a lung lobe and studied in a conventional organ bath. The preparation has been widely used in studies of both laboratory animal [16 33 77 108] and human [42 49 123] lungs. Marked differences in responsiveness to various agents of the smooth muscle of central airway strips, and lung parenchymal strips were found, and it was assumed that the drug-induced effects in parenchymal strips reflected the responses of smooth muscle of small airways present in the bronchioles and alveolar ducts [16 33 42 49 88]. However, since the responses of parenchymal strip preparations to sympathomimetic drugs were not consistent between species and even within a single

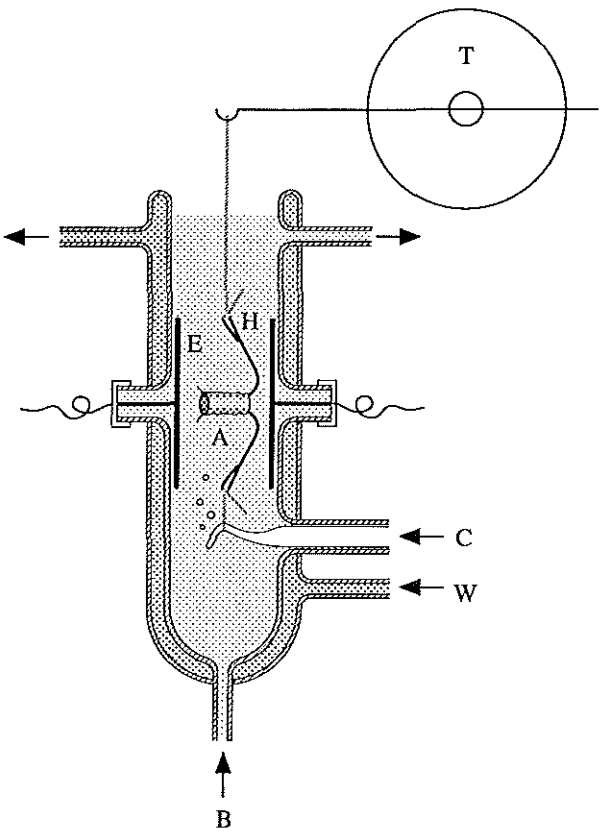


Figure 2. Schematic representation of an airway ring preparation mounted in a double-jacketed, glass organ bath. A = airway preparation; B = buffer supply; C = carbogen supply; E = platinum electrodes; H = stainless steel hooks; T = isotonic transducer; W = warm (37°C) water supply.

animal, the involvement of non-airway components such as vascular smooth muscle [50 96] and, probably, interstitial contractile cells [76] was suggested. Indeed, Bertram and coworkers [10] showed that the type and size of responses of human parenchymal strips to the sympathicomimetic drugs serotonin and noradrenaline depended on the relative amounts of blood vessels and larger airways present in the airway preparation. Thus, noradrenaline will induce a contractile response in parenchymal strips containing more than twice as much vascular smooth muscle as airway smooth muscle, and noradrenaline will induce a relaxation when this ratio is lower than twofold (figure 3). These relative amounts of the contractile components were determined with stereological analysis, a method that enables estimates of different parameters in a 3-dimensional body [143], and a

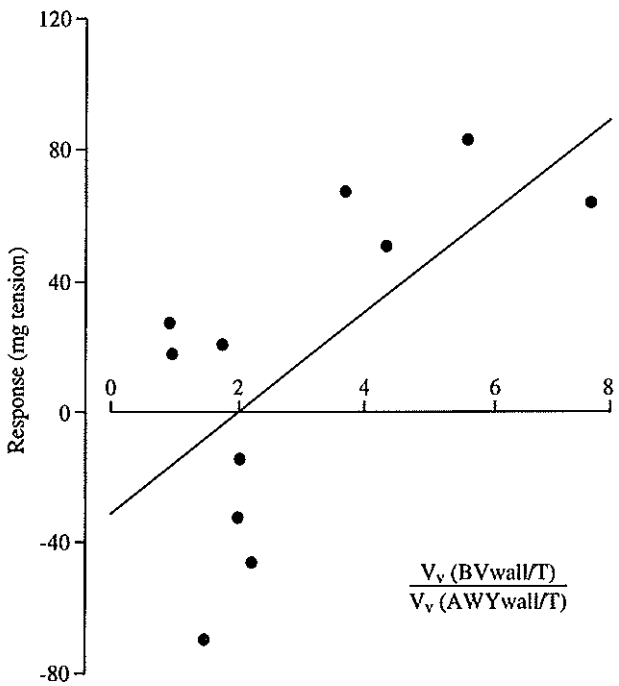


Figure 3. Relationship between the ratio of the volume densities of blood vessel wall to airway wall in tissue, V_v (BVwall/T)/V_v (AWYwall/T), and responses of human isolated lung parenchyma strips to noradrenaline ($r=0.65$, $p<0.05$). From reference 10, with permission.

large variability in composition was shown between strips obtained from the same lung [10]. Similarly, the disparity of responses in different species can be explained by differences in composition; a slice of rat lung will comprise larger airways and blood vessels than would a similarly sized slice of human lung [38 51]. It appears, therefore, that the anatomical complexity of the parenchymal strip restricts its value as a method to study small airway pharmacology.

Isolated perfused airways

The airway epithelium may modulate airway responsiveness through the release of relaxing factors [39], the breakdown of agonists [2 31], and by acting as a physical barrier [103]. In human airway strips and rings, however, only a 1.5- to 2.5-fold increase in sensitivity to contracting agonists is found after mechanical removal of the epithelium [3 74 116], probably because the stimulus reaches the smooth muscle not only via the mucosal side but also via the serosal side and the cut surface.

Therefore, models have been developed that allow independent stimulation of rodent intact tracheas and pig and human bronchial segments from the serosal and the mucosal side selectively. These airway 'tube preparations' were perfused under conditions of constant flow [40 97 102 154] or constant pressure [97 107 130], and responsiveness was measured as a change in perfusion pressure or flow, respectively. In these intact perfused airway preparations, the sensitivity to luminally applied contractile and relaxing agonists was much lower (over 30-fold) than that to serosally applied agonists. These differences were abolished after mechanical rubbing of the epithelium, indicating that the effect was caused by the presence of epithelium. We developed a similar model to investigate the modulatory role of the epithelium in human peripheral airways [64]. Human isolated peripheral airway tubes were perfused with Krebs-Henseleit (K-H) solution at a constant pressure of 6 cm H_2O (figure 4), and responsiveness was measured as a change in flow. Accurate and reproducible measurements of sensitivity to methacholine were obtained. With this method we demonstrated a much greater modulatory role of the epithelium in human perfused peripheral airways than in peripheral airway strips [65].

Apart from studying the modulatory role of the epithelium, airway tube preparations have been used to study other factors that determine airway narrowing such as preload and airway compliance. The effect of preload on airway narrowing has been studied in rabbit, pig, and human isolated airways. The transmural pressure in closed airway segments was varied between -10 and +30 cm H_2O, and the pressure change to field stimulation was recorded. It appeared that both the presence of cartilage and the transmural pressure determine the preload (and hence force) of the smooth muscle (figure 5) [100 132].

Gunst and Stropp [57] determined pressure-volume relationships in canine bronchi by measuring bronchial transmural pressure changes during inflation and deflation of the airway preparation with K-H solution. The compliance of contracted airways was lower than that of relaxed airways. Large airways contracted with acetylcholine (10^{-3}M) developed pressures >30 cm H_2O only near their maximal volumes, whereas small airways developed similar pressures at a much wider volume range (figure 6). Furthermore, small airways were able to constrict to closure but large airways constricted only to 30% of maximal volume. These differences are probably due largely to differences in orientation of the smooth muscle tissue and in the amount of cartilage between large and small airways [57].

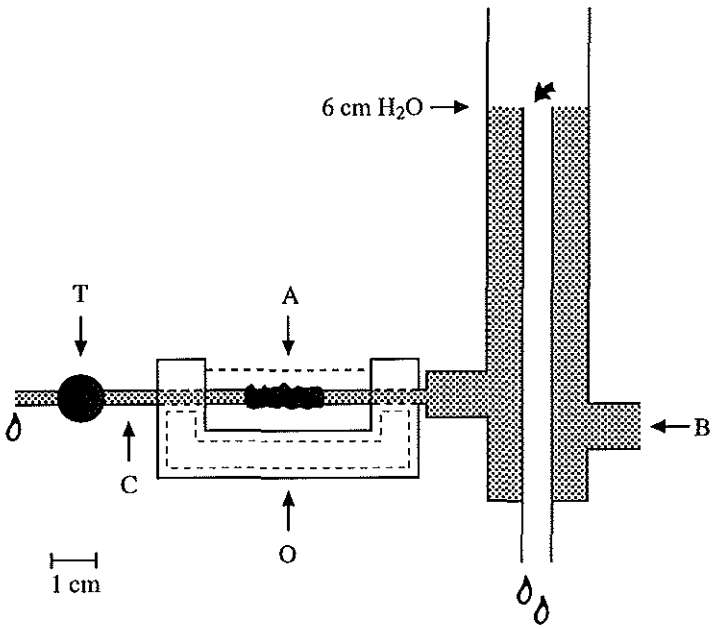


Figure 4. Schematic presentation of the human perfused airway preparation. The transmural pressure is maintained at 6 cm H_2O. B = buffer supply; C = stainless steel cannula; O = organ bath; A = airway segment; T = electromagnetic transducer. From reference 64, with permission.

Isolated perfused lungs

The lung is supplied by both the pulmonary circulation and the tracheobronchial circulation. The tracheobronchial circulation may be important in the pathogenesis of asthma because of its involvement in the influx of inflammatory cells into the airways, in the development of airway wall edema, and in the clearance of bronchoactive mediators and inhaled drugs [29 30 115 148]. In addition, hyperemia and hyperpermeability of bronchial vessels may increase airflow resistance and airway responsiveness to bronchoconstricting agents [87 115]. These aspects can not be studied in isolated airway preparations. In isolated whole-lung preparations, however, relationships between airways and the vascular systems are preserved. Models of dog, rat, rabbit, and guinea pig perfused and ventilated lungs have been described [37 59 84 90 104 122 146]. After anesthesia, animals are tracheotomized, and a cannula is inserted into their trachea and connected to a ventilator. Then the thorax is opened, and heparin sodium is injected into either the right ventricle or intravenously. The pulmonary artery and pulmonary vein or the left atrium are cannulated, and the blood is flushed from the pulmonary

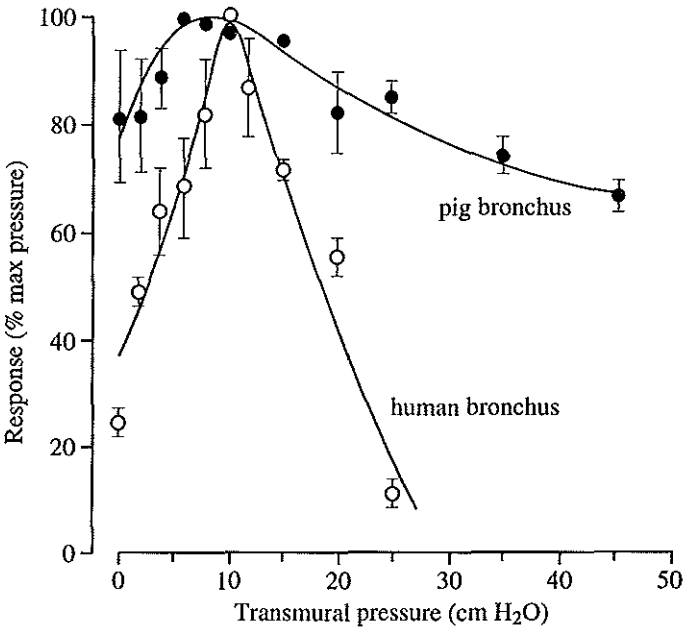


Figure 5. Relationship between transmural pressure and response to EFS of bronchial segments from pig (3 mm i.d.) and human (4 mm i.d.) lung. Closed segments were activated by electrical field stimulation (20 Hz, 0.5 ms, 60 V) and the increase in pressure was recorded via a transducer attached to a T-piece at one end of the preparation. The transmural pressure was changed by introducing different volumes of Krebs-Henseleit solution into the segment. Means ± SEM, n=3-4 animals. From reference 131, with permission.

circulation with K-H solution at 37°C. The lungs are either left in situ [141] or removed from the thorax and placed in a water vapor-saturated glass or perspex chamber warmed to 37°C. During the experiment the lungs are perfused via the pulmonary artery with oxygenated K-H buffer (37°C) containing 4%-5 % bovine albumin or with whole blood under either constant pressure or constant flow conditions. In most studies the preparation is ventilated with preheated and humidified gas by creating a rythmically varying negative pressure (-3 to -12 cm H_2O) in the thorax chamber. Alternatively, positive pressure ventilation has been used [59 71 84 92]. Weight gain during the experiment, indicating extravasation of the perfusate, is continuously monitored or measured before and after the experiment. In figure 7 the experimental set-up of an isolated perfused and ventilated guinea pig lung is displayed.

The absence of perfusion of the bronchial circulation and lymphatic drainage

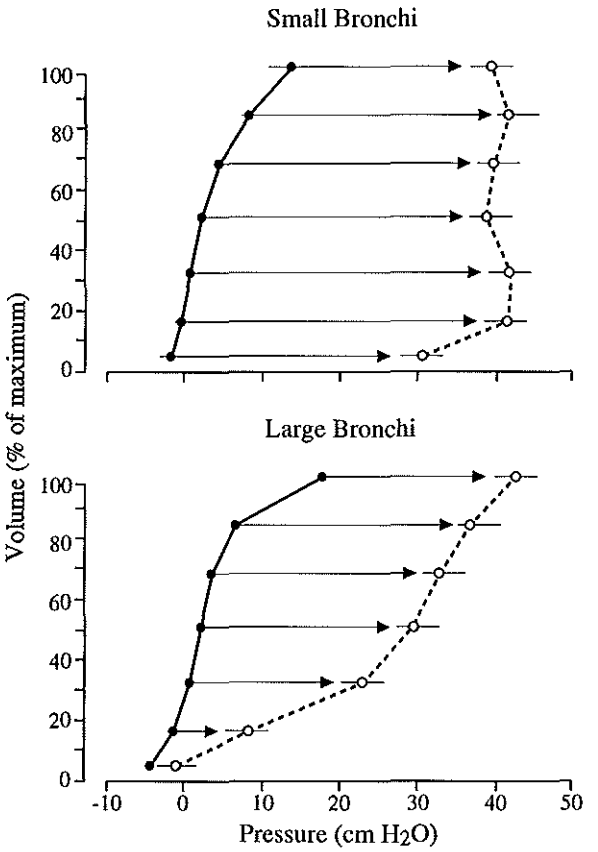


Figure 6. Maximal pressures developed by small (n=6) and large (n=7) bronchi. Closed circles represent passive pressure obtained 1 min after inflation. Open circles represent pressures obtained after contraction with acetylcholine (10^{-3} M). From reference 57, with permission.

are considered as major drawbacks in these preparations. However, after perfusion of the pulmonary artery with fluorescein isothiocyanate (FITC-D, MW 150,000) Kröll and coworkers found abundant presence of FITC-D in tracheobronchial tissue [82]. This indicates functioning anastomoses between the pulmonary and the bronchial circulation, and this increases the validity of this model. In order to ensure oxygenation of medium-sized and large airways, Kröll and colleagues ventilated the isolated lung with supranormal O_2 tension [81]. The nonfunctioning lymphatic system, fluid extravasation, and the use of an artificial perfusion medium may lead to a weight gain during perfusion [44 81]. Nevertheless, preparations can be used for several hours during which the lung function remains

stable [81]. The model can be used for the measurement of lung resistance (R_L) and dynamic compliance (C_{Dyn}) and for metabolic and pharmacological studies [81]. Furthermore, Wang and coworkers [141] showed that it is possible to measure capillary transit time in isolated rabbit lungs by fluorescence video microscopy. No studies in perfused ventilated human lungs have been described, probably because a fresh whole-lung preparation is rarely available.
It might be possible to develop a model for the perfusion and ventilation of human lung lobes or segments. However, the fact that the blood supply of a given ventilatory unit comes from several vascular units [144] may provide a major problem in preparations of human lung segments.

4.3 PREPARATION AND OVERNIGHT STORAGE

Animal airways tissue can usually be studied immediately after removal. Human airway tissue, however, is often obtained with some delay because pathological examinations have to be performed. In case of autopsy there may be even many hours of delay. In a study by Ferguson and Richardson [41], lung tissue was obtained at autopsy within five hours of death. Electronmicroscopy of epithelium and smooth muscle cells showed swelling of mitochondria and endoplasmatic reticulum, condensation of cell nuclei and blebs in the cell membrane. In addition, in the smooth musle cells disorganization and clumping of the contractile filaments was seen [41]. These changes were largely reversible after incubation of the tissue in organ baths containing carbogenated K-H buffer solution. Although this may indicate recovery of the preparation from the anoxic period, only brief functional studies were performed by the authors. Bronchial tissue obtained at thoracotomies seems preferable because the anoxic damage and autolysis can be largely avoided when the tissue is submerged in cooled (0 to 4°C) K-H buffer solution immediately after surgical resection. De Jongste and colleagues described a technique for preparation and storage of human lung tissue [22]. After washing to remove blood, bronchi are identified on the cut surface of the excised lung tissue and cannulated with polyethylene tubes. Air is gently inflated to ascertain that an airway and not a blood vessel is cannulated. The airway is carefully separated from the surrounding tissue guided by the cannula. Thereafter, blood vessels, lymphatic tissue, and parenchyma are removed from the airway with iris scissors under a binocular preparation microscope [22]. The airway tubes can be cut into helical or transversal strips or rings.

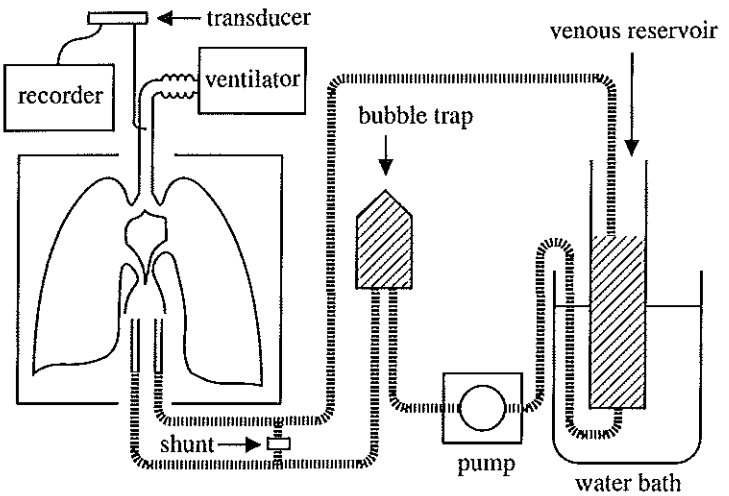


Figure 7. Experimental set-up for studies in isolated perfused lungs.

Tissue preparations can be stored overnight in cooled (4°C) Ringer's solution [60] or, preferably, cooled, and carbogenated K-H solution [12 22 117]. With K-H buffer, the response to methacholine remains unchanged until up to 55 hours after resection [22]. To prevent bacterial overgrowth, antibiotics, e.g. penicillin ($3x10^{-5}$ g/l) and tobramycin ($5x10^{-3}$ g/l) should be added.

4.4 PHYSIOLOGICAL SALT SOLUTIONS

In vitro studies are performed in glass or plexiglass organ baths filled with a physiological salt solution. Plexiglass organ baths can be a problem because interaction of several drugs with synthetics has been described [80].
A physiological salt solution is a solution of inorganic salts in which an isolated organ or tissue survives for some time and displays most of its normal functions. The critical ions in any salt solution are sodium, potassium, calcium, and bicarbonate. Sodium and chloride are the main osmotic ions, potassium, calcium, sodium, and magnesium are important for contractility. Bicarbonate is part of a bicarbonate - carbon dioxide buffer system. Ringer was the first to use a physiological salt solution in his studies on the frog heart [119]. The first salt solution for mammalian tissues was devised for the heart by Locke [86]. He increased the salt concentration of Ringer's solution to increase the osmotic

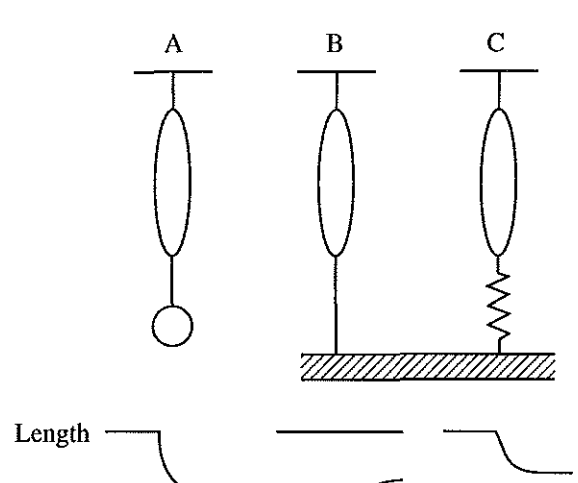


Figure 8. Recording of tension and length changes of smooth muscle obtained under isotonic (A), isometric (B) and auxotonic (C) conditions.

pressure and he added glucose (0.1%) to improve the survival time of the heart. Tyrode added phosphate to improve buffering and magnesium to maintain contractility of the smooth muscle preparation [139]. The disadvantage of Tyrode's solution is its tendency to become alkaline and to precipitate calcium carbonate. In the solution of Krebs and Henseleit, a higher concentration of bicarbonate is used, similar to that found in plasma [78]. The solution should be gassed with carbogen (95% O_2, 5% CO_2) to achieve a pH of 7.4. For studies on tissue respiration, Krebs replaced part of the sodium chloride with sodium salts of fumaric, pyruvic, lactic, or glutaric acid as additional substrates apart from glucose [79]. The K-H solution is most commonly used.

In studies of isolated perfused organs, a colloid should be added to the physiological salt solution in order to prevent edema. Several colloids have been used including dextrans [55], polyvinylpyrrolidone (PVP) [121] and bovine serum albumin [126]. Most investigators use albumin, however, disadvantages of albumin are its tendency to lower the pH, to bind calcium ions, and to froth when aerated [13]. Although most physiological salt solutions are gassed with carbogen (95% O_2, 5% CO_2), perfused mammalian organs may need more oxygen than can be provided in this way. Oxygen transport can be increased by using erythrocytes or fluorocarbons [53 58 128]. Fluorocarbons are inert organic substances in which the

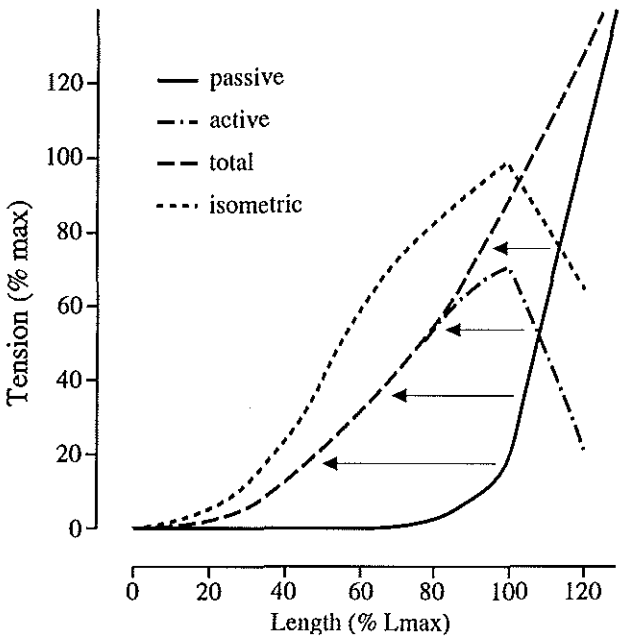


Figure 9. Length-tension relationships of airway smooth muscle. The active tension curve is obtained by subtracting passive tension from total tension. The isometric curve is also shown. The arrows indicate isotonic smooth muscle shortening at different lengths. Modified after reference 132.

hydrogen atoms are replaced by fluorine. They have the capacity to carry more oxygen than can be carried in human whole blood [13]. In the perfused ventilated lung, however, addition of an oxygen carrier may not be necessary because during ventilation of the preparation with supranormal O_2 tension, tissue hypoxia does not seem to be a problem [81].

4.5 RECORDING OF RESPONSES

Isometric, isotonic and auxotonic recording

Mechanical muscle activity can be measured under isotonic, isometric and auxotonic conditions. Under isotonic conditions, changes in length are recorded in a muscle to which a constant predetermined load is applied (figure 8a). Isometric recordings can be made by measuring changes in force of contraction in a muscle preparation which has a constant predetermined length (figure 8b). When changes in length and changes in force are measured simultaneously in a

muscle preparation where the applied load increases while the muscle shortens, this is called auxotonic (auxanein (Gr.) = to increase; figure 8c). In the early days of research of smooth muscle contractility in vitro, isotonic recording techniques were standard: The preparation was connected to the short arm of a lever, the long arm of which recorded changes in muscle length on a slowly moving kymograph. When isometric transducers became available length-tension relationships in canine tracheal smooth muscle were examined (figure 9) [132]. The preparations were stepwise stretched, and the resulting passive load and the total contractile force after electrical field stimulation (EFS) were recorded. The active load causing isotonic shortening can be derived by subtraction of resting load from total force generated. The active force development in airway preparations increases with length until an optimal length (L_0 or L_{max}) is reached. The passive tension at L_{max} is only 5% to 10% of the active tension. The horizontal difference between the active and the total tension (arrows in figure 9) represents the smooth muscle shortening under isotonic conditions. When the muscle is stretched beyond L_{max}, the maximum active tension will decrease. At all muscle lengths, force development in isometric experiments is higher, indicating that in isotonic contraction the smooth muscle does not contract fully [132]. This incomplete contraction may be due to thickening of the muscle hindering diffusion of the neurotransmitter and folding of contractile elements impairing optimal functioning [94 132]. At functional residual capacity (FRC) in vivo, the tracheal smooth muscle may be stretched to around L_{max} [99]. The experiments of Stephens and Van Niekerk imply that, for optimal results, isolated airway preparations should be stretched to approximately L_{max} by applying a weight (isotonic measurements) or increasing baseline length (isometric measurements) [132].

In the rabbit bronchus, Armour and coworkers found a correlation between the maximal isometric force generation in response to carbachol and the amount of airway smooth muscle present in the airway preparation [4]. In contrast, the maximal isotonic shortening was not related to the smooth muscle content of the preparation, and it was concluded that isometric measurements are preferable because they represent changes in smooth muscle contraction in response to an agonist more accurate [4]. In human small airways, however, only small differences were found between both methods, perhaps because the experiments were performed under near optimal tension and length conditions [26]. Although both recording techniques allow accurate and reproducible measurements of force generation, airway smooth muscle contraction in vivo is neither isometric nor isotonic, but auxotonic: during narrowing the load against which the smooth

muscle shortens increases due to an elastic load provided by the surrounding structures [99 131]. This situation has been simulated in a study performed by Ishida and colleagues who measured the effect of elastic loads on smooth muscle shortening in pig isolated airways [68]. It was shown that, at small loads, contractile responses were more or less isotonic, whereas, at large loads, minimal shortening was found indicating a isometric response [68]. Thus the size of the elastic load on the airway provided by the airway wall and the surrounding tissue determines the degree to which a contraction is isometric or isotonic.

Pressure or flow recording

The responses of perfused airway tube preparations are measured by recording changes in flow rate or perfusion pressure, depending on whether experiments are done under constant pressure or constant flow conditions, respectively. The configuration of the airway is left intact and the mode of contraction is more physiological than that in an airway strip preparation. However, in the constant flow model, the transmural pressure increases during contraction and this will influence the load on the muscle in an elastic (auxotonic) way. In the constant pressure model, airway closure may occur at higher doses of a contracting agonist [97], and this precludes accurate determination of the pharmacological sensitivity (EC_{50}) of the preparation. In human peripheral airways perfused at a constant pressure, we were able to avoid airway closure by stretching the airway preparations to 140% of their initial length [64].

Other methods to record airway responses

Other techniques to record airway responses have been developed and are briefly described below. These methods, however, are not commonly used, and their value remains to be established.

High-resolution ultrasonic imaging. In order to visualize airways smooth muscle contraction in vitro, Iizuka and colleagues introduced an ultrasonic catheter in porcine and human isolated bronchi [67]. The ultrasound technique produced a three-layer image of the bronchial wall corresponding to the mucosa, cartilage, and adventitia. The muscle could not be distinguished from the mucosa. Dose-dependent responses to acetylcholine could be obtained and it was found that human bronchus contracts elliptically, not circularly [67]. Because the diameter of the transducer is 1.7 mm, the technique can be only used in airways of at least this size.

Sonomicrometry. Okazawa and coworkers measured length changes of canine trachealis muscles in vivo with sonomicrometry [106]. This technique uses the transit time of ultrasound traveling between two piëzoelectric crystals as a measure for the linear distance between these crystals. Small (1 mm) piëzoelectric transducers were placed in the posterior tracheal wall in parallel with the muscle fibers. Length changes during mechanical ventilation and pressure-volume curves could be obtained. This method may be applicable in isolated large airways as well.

High-resolution computed tomography. With this technique, airways of 1-2 mm diameter can be visualized [137], and this method has been used to study carbachol-induced changes in airway dimensions in excised canine lung lobes [93]. The degree of airway narrowing could be accurately quantified, and it was shown that airway narrowing after carbachol is greatest in intermediate-sized airways (internal diameter: 2-6 mm).

Photoelectric recording. Schabert and colleagues developed a photoelectric method to record changes in blood vessel diameter [124]. A beam of parallel infrared light is directed at right angles to the blood vessel. The light passing the side of the vessel is a measure of the outer vessel diameter and is detected by a photocell. A decrease in vessel diameter causes an increase in photocell current. In isolated airways, photoelectric methods have been only used to study respiratory ciliary activity [133 151].

4.6 BETWEEN-PATIENT AND WITHIN-PATIENT VARIABILITY

With the above-mentioned recording techniques, accurate and reproducible measurement of parameters such as tissue sensitivity (EC_{50}), maximal contraction, or relaxation and intrinsic (baseline) tone is possible in human airway strips, rings, and tubes [22 64 73]. However, for some purposes an in vitro model should be able to detect between-patient differences. De Jongste and coworkers showed that in airway strips despite large within-patient variability, significant between-patient differences could be shown for EC_{50} and maximal response [22]. In airway tubes, between-patient differences in EC_{50} and intrinsic tone accounted for more than 90% of the total variability [64].

The finding of smaller within-patients variability in airway tubes compared to airway strips may indicate that within-patient variability in airway strips are largely due to disturbance of the airway structure during the cutting of the strips.

4.7 INTRINSIC TONE

Isolated airway preparations may exhibit an intrinsic muscle tone. In guinea pig airways this tone appears to be dependent on prostanoids and not on intrinsic innervation [109]. In human airways, however, the role of prostanoids is unclear since both enhancement [69] and reduction [70] of intrinsic tone have been described after inhibition of cyclooxygenase. In addition, peptidoleukotrienes may be involved because inhibition of 5-lipoxygenase decreased intrinsic tone [70].
Mansour and Daniel expressed the responses of guinea pig tracheas on a scale between maximal relaxation and maximal tension in response to carbachol [91]. It appeared that the responses to exogenous arachidonate were dependent on the intrinsic tone of the airway preparation; when this intrinsic tone was low, contraction was found; when it was high, relaxation was found [91]. Their findings emphasize the importance of the expression of responses on a scale that displays the maximal active contractile range (MACR) in order to be able to compare responses of different airway preparations. Monitoring intrinsic tone is also relevant when EFS is used. With high intrinsic tone, EFS may predominantly give relaxations, whereas with low tone, contraction will result.
We routinely determine maximal contraction to exogenous cholinergic stimulation at the beginning of experiments, and maximal relaxation to ß-adrenoceptor stimulation and calcium free buffer after completion of the experiments. Alternatively, a supramaximal dose of theophylline, sodium nitroprusside, or papaverine can be used to obtain maximal relaxation.

4.8 REMOVAL OF THE EPITHELIUM

Classically, the modulatory role of the airway epithelium is evaluated in paired observations of intact and epithelium-denuded isolated airway preparations. The epithelium is commonly removed by 'gentle rubbing' with a wet cotton gauze, and its effectiveness is verified histologically [3 45 74]. In guinea pig tracheas the effectiveness of epithelium removal can be also verified functionally by adding arachidonic acid which causes smooth muscle contraction in epithelium-denuded tracheas, whereas intact tracheas respond with relaxation [105]. This procedure has not been tested in human airways. With mechanical rubbing, it is possible to remove over 95% of the epithelium leaving the basal membrane and the smooth muscle histologically intact. However, Franconi and colleagues showed that

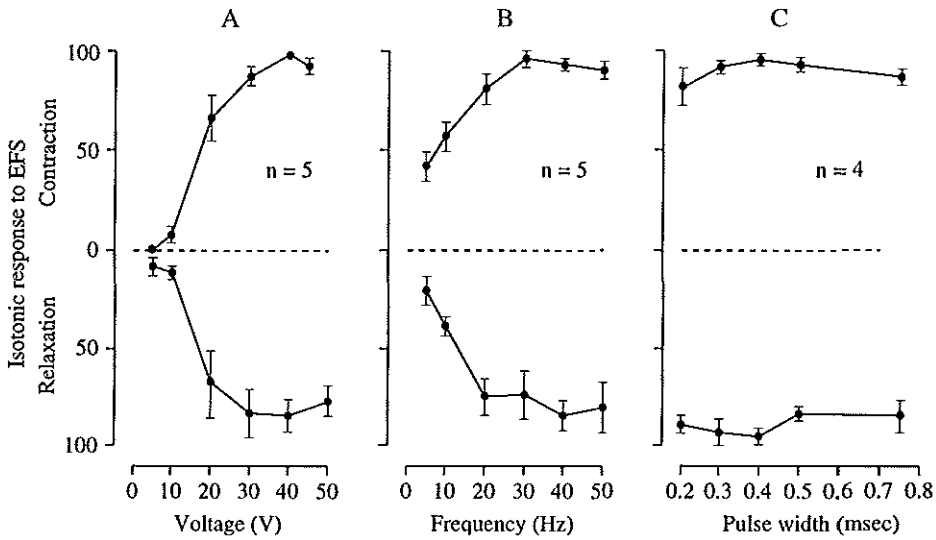


Figure 10. Effect of change in pulse voltage, -frequency and -width on the contraction and relaxation responses of human bronchial strips. (A) effect of voltage (0 to 50 V) with constant frequency (30 Hz) and pulse width (0.3 msec). (B) effect of frequency (0 to 50 Hz) with constant voltage (30 V) and pulse width (0.3 msec). (C) effect of pulse width (0.2 to 0.75 msec) with constant voltage (30 V) and frequency (30 Hz). Pulse trains of 30 sec. Contractions and relaxations are expressed as a percentage of the maximal response in a given strip. Mean values ± SEM of 4-5 experiments are shown. From reference 27, with permission.

mechanical rubbing of the epithelium may lead to release of granules containing tryptase from mast cells present in the lamina propria [47]. In dog airways, tryptase causes hyperresponsiveness, probably due to an effect on Ca^{2+}-channels [127]. This mechanism may explain at least part of the hyperresponsiveness reported in epithelium-denuded airways. Furthermore, epithelial damage and denudation in asthma is not caused by mechanical rubbing but, probably, by the release of basic proteins such major basic protein (MBP) and eosinophil peroxidase (EPO) and oxygen radicals released from inflammatory cells present in the inflamed airway [7 48 98]. Deposits of EPO were found in areas of mucosal injury in asthmatics [11]. Human MBP causes epithelial damage [101] and hyperresponsiveness in vitro [46] and in vivo [56]. Oxygen radicals increase the permeability of cultured epithelium [145] as well as epithelium in the guinea pig trachea [72], and the responsiveness of human airways is enhanced after damaging the epithelium with hydrogen peroxide [65]. In a model of asthma it may be more

appropriate to use these agressive substances rather than mechanical rubbing to induce epithelial damage. Apart from basic proteins and oxygen radicals, several other methods for damaging and removal of epithelium in vitro have been described. Franconi and cowokers removed epithelium from animal and human airways by perfusing the preparations during 0.5 to 2 hours with pronase (protease type XIV; 1 mg/ml) [47]. Whereas the epithelium was effectively removed, the integrity of mast cells in the lamina propria and the smooth muscle was not affected.
Interferon-γ, produced by intra-epithelial T-lymphocytes [35] enhances tight junction permeability in a human intestinal epithelial cell line [88] but has not been examined in airway epithelium. Perfusion of rat arteries with a hypotonic Tyrode solution [113] or the nonionic, nondenaturing detergent CHAPS (3-[(3-cholamidopropyl)-dimethyl-ammonio]-1-propanesulfonate) [136 153] resulted in a disruption of endothelial cells, and this method may be applicable for epithelial cell removal in airways as well. It appears, therefore, that there are alternatives for the mechanical removal of airway epithelium. These alternatives have the advantage that they mimic the damage that is found in asthma (basic proteins and oxygen radicals) or that they produce less artifacts (pronase).

4.9 ELECTRICAL STIMULATION

Basically, there are two methods of electrical stimulation of isolated organ preparations: contact stimulation using electrodes that are attached to the tissue and field stimulation via electrodes that are not in direct contact with the tissue. Also, one electrode may be in contact with the tissue while the other, often a ring, is not (hybrid stimulation). EFS is most commonly used to study neural responses in smooth muscle preparations including isolated airways. The technique is relatively simple; platinum- or silver-silver chloride sheet electrodes are suspended close to, but not in contact with, the tissue, in an organ bath containing K-H solution (figure 2). A stimulator generates rectangular pulses of short duration (0.1 to 1 msec) at a constant current. Voltage- and frequency-response curves can be obtained and the interval between stimuli and pulse width can be varied (figure 10).
EFS was introduced by Paton in 1955 who demonstrated that single electrical pulses (1 to 25 V, 0.5 msec) elicited brief twitches (1 sec) in the guinea pig isolated ileum [111]. Since the twitch was abolished by atropine, prolonged by

eserine, and was insensitive to hexamethonium, he concluded that postganglionic nerve fibers were excited by EFS. In later studies it was confirmed that with appropriate stimulation parameters, nerve fibers can be activated selectively without stimulating the smooth muscle directly [34 110].

In human airways, EFS causes a fast, nerve-mediated cholinergic contraction followed by a slow non-adrenergic, non-cholinergic inhibitory nerve-mediated (iNANC) relaxation [21 118 134]. In addition, De Jongste and coworkers found a rapid non-neural contraction and a sustained non-neural contraction resulting from synthesis of cyclooxygenase metabolites and leukotriene-like substances by fresh human airway tissue, respectively (figure 11) [25]. These nonneural contractions may interfere with neural responses and should be taken into account as a confounding factor. In guinea pig airways vasoactive intestinal peptide (VIP) and nitric oxide (NO) may be the neurotransmitters of the non-adrenergic inhibitory nerves [83 85], whereas in human bronchi the response may be due mainly to NO [9 36].

Although EFS is a useful tool to evoke neural responses in isolated airway tissues, the technique has an important side effect. During EFS with commonly used stimulation parameters activated oxygen molecules may be generated in carbogenated K-H buffer. These activated oxygen molecules have been shown to relax smooth muscle preparations directly [54] and may oxidize contractile drugs [66 150]. The inactivation of histamine by EFS may even occur at a frequency of 2 Hz (50 V, pulse duration 0.3 msec) [66].

4.10 CONCLUSIONS AND DIRECTIONS FOR FUTURE RESEARCH

In the present overview, we discussed models that have been developed over the years to study the effects of drugs, inflammatory mediators, autonomic nerves, and epithelial cells on the responsiveness of airway smooth muscle in vitro. These models range from the simple bronchial strip preparation to the complex ventilated and perfused lung preparation. Although these models have substantially contributed to the progress in our understanding of the pathophysiology of asthma and COPD, the precise relationships between airway inflammation, bronchial hyperresponsiveness, and airway narrowing is still not clear. The relative contributions of inflammatory cells and their products, of autonomic nerves and of the tracheobronchial circulation to airway disease should be further investigated. With the currently available in vitro models, however, the role of the

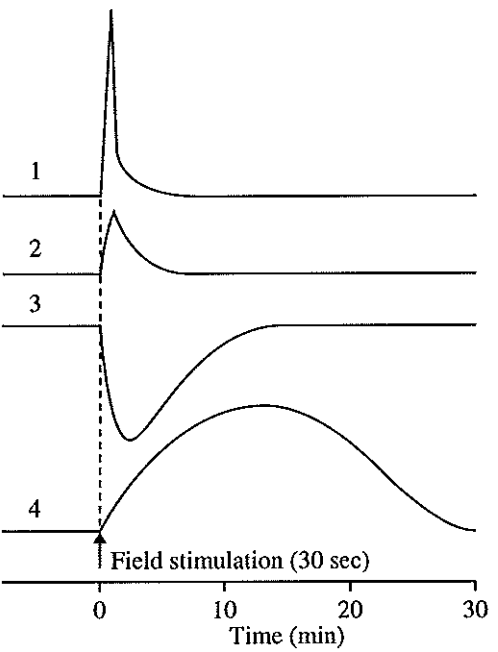


Figure 11. Schematic representation of time course, peak latency and amplitudes of the 4 phases that constitute the response of fresh human bronchus to electrical field stimulation (EFS) in vitro. Phases are numbered according to peak latency after EFS; 1: cholinergic nerve-mediated, rapid contraction. 3: non-adrenergic inhibitory nerve-mediated relaxation. 2 and 4: non-neural contraction due to the release of cyclo-oxygenase and lipoxygenase metabolites, respectively. From reference 25, with permission.

bronchial circulation in airway disease cannot be elucidated. Efforts should now be made to develop models in which the normal relationships between the ventilatory and the circulatory unit is preserved in vitro. The study of isolated perfused and ventilated lung tissue may be an important step in this direction, and it might be possible to develop such a model for the human lung.

4.11 REFERENCES

1. Advenier C, Freston J-L. The guinea pig isolated bronchus for the in vitro study of small calibre airway reactivity. Br J Pharmacol 1985; 86:367-73.
2. Advenier C, Devillier P, Marlan R, Naline E. Influence of epithelium on the responsiveness of guinea-pig isolated trachea to adenosine. Br J Pharmacol 1988; 93:295-302.
3. Aizawa H, Miyazaki N, Shigematsu N, Tomooka M. A possible role of airway epithelium in modulating hyperresponsiveness. Br J Pharmacol 1988; 93:139-45.

4. Armour CL, Diment LM, Black JL. Relationship between smooth muscle volume and contractile response in airway tissue. Isometric versus isotonic measurement. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 1988; 245:687-91.
5. Bahous J, Cartier A, Ouimet G, Pineau L, Malo JL. Non-allergic bronchial hyperexcitability in chronic bronchitis. Am Rev Respir Dis 1985; 129:2196-2206.
6. Bai TR. Abnormalities in airway smooth muscle in fatal asthma. Am Rev Respir Dis 1990; 141:552-7.
7. Barnes PJ. New concepts in the pathogenesis of bronchial hyperresponsiveness and asthma. J Allergy Clin Immunol 1989; 83:1013-26.
8. Belvisi MG, Miura M, Peters MJ, Ward JK, Tadjkarimi S, Yacoub MH, Giembycz A, Barnes PJ. Effect of isoenzyme-selective cyclic nucleotide phosphodiesterase inhibitors on human tracheal smooth muscle tone. Br J Pharmacol 1992; 107:53P.
9. Belvisi MG, Stretton CD, Yacoub M, Barnes PJ. Nitric oxide is the endogenous neurotransmitter of bronchodilator nerves in humans. Eur J Pharmacol 1992; 210:221-2.
10. Bertram JF, Goldie RG, Papadimitriou JM, Paterson JW. Correlation between pharmacological responses and the structure of human lung parenchymal strips. Br J Pharmacol 1983; 80:107-14.
11. Bousquet J, Chanez P, Lacoste JY, Barnéon G, Ghavanian N, Enander I, Venge P, Ahlstedt S, Simony-Lafontaine J, Godard P, Michel F-B. Eosinophilic inflammation in asthma. N Engl J Med 1990; 323:1033-9.
12. Brink C, Grimaud C, Guillot C, Orehek J. The interaction between indomethacin and contractile agents on human isolated airway muscle. Br J Pharmacol 1980; 69:383-8.
13. Burton RF. Ringer solutions and physiological salines. Bristol: John Wright & Sons Ltd., 1975.
14. Castillo JC, De Beer EJ. The tracheal chain: A preparation for the study of antispasmodics with particular reference to bronchodilator drugs. J Pharmacol 1947 90:104-9.
15. Cerrina J, Le Roy Ladurie M, Labat C, Raffestin B, Bayol A, Brink C. Comparison of human bronchial muscle responses to histamine in vivo with histamine and isoproterenol agonists in vitro. Am Rev Respir Dis 1986; 134:57-61.
16. Chand N, Deroth L, Eyre P. Pharmacology of Schultz-Dale reaction in canine lung strip in vitro: possible model for allergic asthma. Br J Pharmacol 1979; 66:511-6.
17. Cockcroft DW. Nonallergic airway responsiveness. J Allergy Clin Immunol 1988; 79:734-40.
18. Constantine JW. The spirally cut tracheal strip preparation. J Pharm Pharmacol 1965; 17:384-5.
19. Cortijo J, Sarriá B, Pedrós C, Perpiñá M, Paris F, Morcillo E. The relaxant effects of cromokalim (BRL 34915) on human isolated airway smooth muscle. N-S Arch Pharmacol 1992; 346:462-468.
20. Cosio MG, Hale KA, Niewoehner DE. Morphologic and morphometric effects of prolonged cigarette smoking on the small airways. Am Rev Respir Dis 1980; 122:265-71.
21. Davis C, Kannan S, Jones TR, Daniel EE. Control of human airway smooth muscle: in vitro studies. J Appl Physiol 1982; 53:1080-7.
22. De Jongste JC, Van Strik R, Bonta IL, Kerrebijn KF. Measurement of human small airway smooth muscle function in vitro with the bronchiolar strip preparation. J Pharmacol Meth 1985; 14:111-8.
23. De Jongste JC, Sterk PJ, Mons H, Timmers M, Kerrebijn KF. Comparison of maximal airway narrowing in vivo and small airway smooth muscle contractility in vitro in non-asthmatic humans. Am Rev Respir Dis 1987; 138:321-6.
24. De Jongste JC, Mons H, Bonta IL, Kerrebijn KF. In vitro responses of airways from an asthmatic patient. Eur J Respir Dis 1987; 71:23-9.
25. De Jongste JC, Mons H, Bonta IL, Kerrebijn KF. Nonneural components in the response of fresh human airways to electrical field stimulation. J Appl Physiol 1987; 63:1558-66.
26. De Jongste JC, Mons H, Van Strik R, Bonta IL, Kerrebijn KF. Comparison of isometric and isotonic responses of humna small airway smooth muscle in vitro. J Pharmacol Meth 1987; 17:165-71.
27. De Jongste JC. Human airway smooth muscle. Erasmus University, Rotterdam, The Netherlands: Thesis 1987.
28. De Jongste JC, Kerrebijn KF. Is bronchial hyperresponsiveness in humans a smooth muscle abnormality? In: Armour C, Black JL, eds. Mechanisms in asthma: Pharmacology, Physiology, and Management. New York: Alan R. Liss, Inc., 1988; 255-65.
29. Deffebach ME, Charan NB, Lakshminarayan S, Butler J. The bronchial circulation: smal, but a vital attribute of the lung. Am Rev Respir Dis 1987; 135:463-81.
30. Deffebach ME, Widdicombe J. The bronchial circulation. In: Crystal RG, West JB, eds. The Lung: Scientific Foundations. New York: Raven Press, Ltd., 1991; 741-55.

31. Devillier P, Advenier C, Drapeau G, Marsac J, Regoli D. Comparison of the effect of epithelium removal and of enkephalinase inhibitor on the neurokinin-induced contractions of guinea pig isolated trachea. Br J Pharmacol 1988; 94:675-84.
32. Djukanovic R, Roche WR, Wilson JW, Beasley CRW, Twentyman OP, Howarth PH, Holgate ST. Mucosal inflammation in asthma. Am Rev Respir Dis 1990; 142:434-57.
33. Drazen JM, Schneider MW. Comparative responses of trachea spirals and parenchymal strips to histamine and carbachol in vitro. J Clin Invest 1978; 61:1441-7.
34. Duckles SP, Silverman RW. Transmural nerve stimulation of blood vessel in vitro: a critical examination. Blood Vessels 1980; 17:53-7.
35. Ebert EC. Intra-epithelial lymphocytes: interferon-γ production and supressor/cytotoxic activities. Clin Exp Immunol 1990; 82:81-5.
36. Ellis JL, Undem BJ. Inhibition by L-N^G-nitro-L-arginine of nonadrenergic, noncholinergic-mediated relaxations of human isolated central and peripheral airways. Am Rev Respir Dis 1992; 146:1543-7.
37. Evans CL, Starling EH. The part played by the lungs in the oxidative processes of the body. J Physiol (London) 1934; 46:413-34.
38. Eyre P, Mirbahar KB. Is the lung parenchyma strip a true airway preparation? Agents Actions 1981; 11:173-6.
39. Farmer SG, Hay DWP. Airway epithelial modulation of smooth muscle function: The evidence for epithelium-derived inhibitory factor. In: Farmer SG, Hay DWP, eds. The airway epithelium: physiology, pathophysiology, and pharmacology. New York: Marcel Dekker Inc., 1991; 437-85.
40. Fedan JS, Frazer DG. Influence of epithelium on the reactivity of guinea pig isolated, perfused trachea to bronchoactive drugs. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 1992; 262:741-50.
41. Ferguson CC, Richardson JB. A simple technique for the utilization of postmortem tracheal and bronchial tissues for ultrastructural studies. Hum Pathol 1978; 9:463-70.
42. Finney MJB, Berend N, Black JL. Cholinergic responses in the human lung parenchymal strip: a structure-function correlation. Eur J Respir Dis 1984; 65:447-55.
43. Finney MJB, Karlsson J-A, Persson CGA. Effects of bronchoconstrictors and bronchodilators on a novel human small airway preparation. Br J Pharmacol 1985; 85:29-36.
44. Fisher AB, Dodia C, Linask J. Perfusate composition and edema formation in isolated rat lungs. Exp Lung Res 1980; 1:13-21.
45. Flavahan NA, Aarhus LL, Rimele TJ, Vanhoutte PM. Respiratory epithelium inhibits bronchial smooth muscle tone. J Appl Physiol 1985; 58:834-8.
46. Flavahan NA, Slifman, NR, Gleich GJ, Vanhoutte PM. Human eosinophil major basic protein causes hyperreactivity of respiratory smooth muscle. Am Rev Respir Dis 1988; 138:685-8.
47. Franconi GM, Rubinstein I, Levine EH, Ikeda S, Nadel JA. Mechanical removal of airway epithelium disrupts mast cells and releases granules. Am J Physiol 1990; 259:L372-7.
48. Frigas E, Gleich GJ. The eosinophil and the pathophysiology of asthma. J Allergy Clin Immunol 1986; 77:527-37.
49. Ghelani AM, Holroyde MC, Sheard P. Response of human isolated bronchial and lung parenchymal strips to SRS-A and other mediators of asthmatic bronchospasm. Br J Pharmacol 1980; 71:107-12.
50. Goldie RG, Paterson JW, Wale JL. Pharmacological responses of human and porcine lung parenchyma, bronchus and pulmonary artery. Br J Pharmacol 1982; 76:515-21.
51. Goldie RG, Bertram JF, Papadimitriou JM, Paterson JW. The lung parenchyma strip. Trends Pharmacol Sci 1984; 5:7-10.
52. Goldie RG, Spina D, Henry PJ, Lulich KM, Paterson JW. In vitro responsiveness of human asthmatic bronchus to carbachol, histamine, ß-adrenoceptor agonist and theophylline. Br J Pharmacol 1986; 22:669-76.
53. Goodman MN, Parrilla R, Toews CJ. Influence of fluorocarbon emulsions on hepatic metabolism in perfused rat liver. Am J Physiol 1973; 225:1384-8.
54. Greenberg B, Rhoden K, Barnes PJ. Activated oxygen molecules generated by electrical stimulation affect vascular smooth muscle. J Mol Cell Cardiol 1986; 18:975-81.
55. Grönwall A. Dextran and its use in colloidal infusion solutions. Stockholm: Almquist & Wicksell, 1957.
56. Gundel RH, Letts LG, Gleich GJ. Human eosinophil major basic protein induces airway constriction and airway hyperresponsiveness in primates. J Clin Invest 1991; 87:1470-3.

57. Gunst SJ, Stropp JQ. Pressure-volume and length-stress relationships in canine bronchi in vitro. J Appl Physiol 1988; 64:2522-31.
58. Hartmann F, Vieillard-Baron D, Heinrich R. Isolated perfusion of the small intestine using perfluorotributylamine as artificial oxygen carrier. Adv Exp Med Biol 1984; 180:711-20.
59. Hauge A. Conditions governing the pressor response to ventilation hypoxia in isolated perfused rat lungs. Acta Physiol Scand 1968; 72:33-44.
60. Hawkins DF, Schild HO. The action of drugs on isolated human bronchial chains. Br J Pharmacol 1951; 6:682-90.
61. Hayes JP, Daniel R, Tee RD, Barnes PJ, Newman Taylor AJ, Chung KF. Bronchial hyperreactivity after inhalation of trimellitic anhydride dust in guinea pigs after intradermal sensitization to the free hapten. Am Rev Respir Dis 1992; 146:1311-4.
62. Hirshman CA. The Basenji-Greyhound dog model of asthma. Chest 1985; 87:172-8S.
63. Hooker CS, Calkins PJ, Fleisch JH. On the measurement of vascular and respiratory smooth muscle responses in vitro. Blood Vessels 1977; 14:1-11.
64. Hulsmann AR, Raatgeep HC, Bonta IL, Stijnen T, Kerrebijn KF, De Jongste JC. The perfused bronchiolar tube: characteristics of a new model. J Pharmacol Toxicol Meth 1992; 28:29-34.
65. Hulsmann AR, Raatgeep HR, Den Hollander JC, Stijnen T, Saxena PR, Kerrebijn KF, De Jongste JC. Oxidative epithelial damage produces hyperresponsiveness of human peripheral airways. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 1994; 149:519-25.
66. Hulsmann AR, Raatgeep HR, Garrelds IM, Toorenenbergen AWM, De Jongste JC. Histamine oxidation causes TTX-insensitive relaxation of histamine-precontracted human bronchus to electric field stimulation in vitro. J Pharmacol Toxicol Meth 1993; 30:149-52.
67. Iizuka K, Dobashi K, Houjou S, Sakai H, Itoh K, Nakazawa T (1992) Evaluation of airway smooth muscle contractions in vitro by high-frequency ultrasonic imaging. Chest 1992; 102:1251-7.
68. Ishida K, Paré PD, Hards J, Schellenberg RR. Mechanical properties of human bronchial smooth muscle in vitro. J Appl Physiol 1990; 73:1481-5.
69. Ito M, Baba K, Takagi K, Satake T, Tomita T. Some properties of calcium-induced contraction in the isolated human and guinea-pig tracheal smooth muscle. Respir Physiol 1985; 59:143-53.
70. Ito Y, Suzuki H, Aizawa H, Hakoda H, Hirose T. The spontaneous electrical and mechanical activity of human bronchial smooth muscle: its modulation by drugs. Br J Pharmacol 1989; 98:1249-60.
71. Jensen KS, Micco AJ, Czartolomna J, Latham L, Voelkel NF. Rapid onset of hypoxic vasoconstriction in isolated lungs. J Appl Physiol 1992; 72:2018-23.
72. Jeppsson A-B, Roos C, Waldeck B, Widmark E. Pharmacodynamic and pharmacokinetic aspects on the transport of bronchodilator drugs through the tracheal epithelium of the guinea-pig. Pharmacol Toxicol 1989; 64:58-63.
73. Jongejan RC, De Jongste JC, Van Strik R, Raatgeep HC, Bonta IL, Kerrebijn KF. Measurements of human small airway smooth muscle function in vitro: Comparison of bronchiolar strips and segments. J Pharmacol Meth 1988; 20:135-42.
74. Jongejan RC, De Jongste JC, Raatgeep HC, Stijnen T, Bonta IL, Kerrebijn KF. Effect of epithelial denudation, inflammatory mediators and mast cell activation on the sensitivity of isolated human airways to methacholine. Eur J Pharmacol 1991; 203:187-94.
75. Juniper EF, Frith PA, Hargreave FE. Airway responsiveness to histamine and methacholine: relationship of minimum treatment to control of symptoms of asthma. Thorax 1981; 36:575-9.
76. Kapanci Y, Assimacopoulos A, Irle C, Zwahlen A, Gabbiani G. Contractile interstitial cells in pulmonary alveolar septa: a possible regulator of ventilation/perfusion ratio? J Cell Biol 1974; 60:375-92.
77. Kleinstiver PW, Eyre P. The lung parenchyma strip preparation of the cat and dog. Responses to anaphylactic mediators and sympathetic bronchodilators. Res Commun Chem Pathol Pharmacol 1980; 27:451-67.
78. Krebs HA, Henseleit K. Untersuchungen über die Harnstofbildung im Tierkörper. Z Physiol Chem 1932; 210:33-66.
79. Krebs HA. Body size and tissue respiration. Biochem Biophys Acta 1950; 4:249-69.
80. Krieglstein G, Krieglstein J, Urban W. On the interaction of various drugs with synthetic materials used in pharmacological apparatus. Arzneimittel-Forsch (Drug Res) 1972; 22:1538-40.
81. Kröll F, Karlsson J-A, Nilsson E, Persson CGA. Lung mechanics of the guinea pig isolated perfused lung. Acta Physiol Scand 1986; 128:1-8.

82. Kröll F, Karlsson J-A, Persson CGA. Tracheobronchial microvessels perfused via the pulmonary artery in guinea pig isolated lungs. Acta Physiol Scand 1987; 129:445-6.
83. Lei Y-H, Barnes PJ, Rogers DF. Regulation of NANC neural bronchoconstriction in vivo in the guinea-pig: involvement of nitric oxide, vasoactive intestinal peptide and soluble guanylyl cyclase. Br J Pharmacol 1993; 108:228-35.
84. Levey S, Gast R. Isolated perfused rat lung preparation. J Appl Physiol 1966; 21:313-6.
85. Li CG, Rand MJ. Evidence that part of the relaxant response of guinea-pig trachea to electrical field stimulation is mediated by nitric oxide. Br J Pharmacol 1991; 102:91-4.
86. Locke FS. Die Wirkung der Metalle des Blutplasmas und verschiedener Zucker auf das isolierte Säugethierherz. Zbl Physiol 1901; 14:670-2.
87. Lockhart A, Dihn-Xuan AT, Regnard J, Cabanes L, Matran R. Effect of airway blood flow on airflow. Am Rev Respir Dis 1992; 146:S19-23.
88. Lulich KM, Mitchell HW, Sparrow MP. The cat lung strip as an in vitro preparation of peripheral airways: a comparison of ß-adrenoceptor agonists, autacoids and anaphylactic challenge on the lung strip and trachea. Br J Pharmacol 1976; 68:633-6.
89. Madara JL, Stafford J. Interferon-γ directly affects barrier function of cultured intestinal epithelial monolayers. J Clin Invest 1989; 83:724-7.
90. Maloney JE, Bergel DH, Glazier JB, Hughes JMB, West JB. Transmission of pulsatile blood pressure and flow through the isolated lung. Circ Res 1968; 23:11-24.
91. Mansour S, Daniel EE. Maintenance of tone role of arachidonate metabolites and effects of sensitization in guinea pig trachea. Can J Physiol Pharmacol 1986; 64:1096-103.
92. McDonald JW, Heffner JE. Eugenol causes oxidant-mediated edema in isolated perfused rabbit lungs. Am Rev Respir Dis 1991; 143:806-9.
93. McNamara AE, Müller NL, Okazawa M, Arntorp J, Wiggs BR, Paré PD. Airway narrowing in excised canine lungs measured by high-resolution computed tomography. J Appl Physiol 1992; 73:307-16.
94. Michelson MJ, Shelkovnikov SA. Isotonic and isometric responses of different tonic muscles to agonists and antagonists. Br J Pharmacol 1976; 56:457-67.
95. Michoud N-C, Paré PD, Boucher R, Hogg JC. Airway responses to histamine and methacholine in Ascaris suum-allergic rhesus monkeys. J Appl Physiol 1978; 45:846-51.
96. Mirbahar KB, Eyre P. Bovine lung parenchyma strip has both airway and vascular characteristics; pharmacologic comparisons with bronchus, pulmonary artery and vein. Res Commun Chem Pathol 1980; 27:451-7.
97. Mitchell HW, Willet KE, Sparrow MP. Perfused bronchial segment and bronchial strip: narrowing vs. isometric force by mediators. J Appl Physiol 1989; 66:2704-9.
98. Montefort S, Herbert CA, Robinson C, Holgate ST. The bronchial epithelium as a target for inflammatory attack in asthma. Clin Exp Allergy 1992; 22:511-520.
99. Moreno RH, Hogg JC, Paré PD. Mechanisms of airway narrowing. Am Rev Respir Dis 1986; 133:1171-80.
100. Moreno RH, Paré PD. Intravenous papain-induced cartilage softening decreases preload of tracheal smooth muscle. J Appl Physiol 1989; 66:1694-8.
101. Motojima S, Frigas E, Loegering DA, Gleich GJ. Toxicity of eosinophil cationic proteins for guinea-pig tracheal epithelium in vitro. Am Rev Respir Dis 1989; 139:801-5.
102. Munakata M, Mitzner W, Menkes H. Osmotic stimuli induce epithelial-dependent relaxation in the guinea pig trachea. J Appl Physiol 1988; 64:466-71.
103. Munakata M, Mitzner W. The protective role of the epithelium. In: Farmer SG, Hay DWP, eds. The airway epithelium: physiology, pathophysiology, and pharmacology. New York: Marcel Dekker Inc., 1991; 545-64.
104. Niemeier RW, Bingham E. An isolated perfused lung preparation for metabolic studies. Life Sci 1972; 11:807-20.
105. Nijkamp FP, Folkerts G. Reversal of arachidonic acid-induced guinea-pig tracheal relaxation into contraction after epithelium removal. Eur J Pharmacol 1987; 131:315-6.
106. Okazawa M, Paré PD, Road J. Tracheal smooth muscle mechanics in vivo. J Appl Physiol 1990; 68:209-19.
107. Omari TI, Sparrow MP, Mitchell HW. Responsiveness of human isolated bronchial segments and its relationship to epithelial loss. Br J Clin Pharmacol 1993; 35:357-65.

108. Omini C, Hernandez A, Zuccari G, Clavenna G, Daffonchio L. Passive cigarette smoking exposure induces airway hyperreactivity to histamine but not to acetylcholine in guinea pigs. Pulm Pharmacol 1990; 3:145-50.
109. Orehek J, Douglas JS, Bouhuys A. Contractile responses of guinea pig trachea in vitro: Modification by prostaglandin synthesis-inhibitory drugs. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 1975; 194:554-64.
110. Paterson G. The response to transmural stimulation of isolated arterial strips and its modification by drugs. J Pharm Pharmacol 1965; 17:341-9.
111. Paton WDM. The response of the guinea-pig ileum to electrical stimulation by coaxial electrodes. J Physiol (London) 1955; 127:40-1P.
112. Patterson R. The tracheal strip: Observations on the response of tracheal muscle. J Allergy 1958; 29:165-72.
113. Pelissier T, Miranda HF, Bustamante D, Paeile C, Pinardi G. Removal of the endothelial layer in perfused mesenteric vascular bed of the rat. J Pharmacol Toxicol Meth 1992 27:41-4.
114. Persson CGA, Ekman M. Contractile effects of histamine in large and small respiratory airways. Agents Actions 1976; 6:389-93.
115. Persson CGA. Role of plasma exudation in asthmatic airways. Lancet 1986; II:1226-9.
116. Raeburn D, Hay DWP, Farmer SG, Fedan JS. Epithelium removal increases the reactivity of human isolated tracheal muscle to methacholine and reduces the effect of verapamil. Eur J Pharmacol 1986; 123:451-3.
117. Raeburn D, Roberts JA, Rodger IW, Thomson NC. Agonist-induced contractile responses of human bronchial muscle in vitro: effects of Ca^{2+} removal, La^{3+} and PY 108068. Eur J Pharmacol 1986; 121:251-5.
118. Richardson J, Béland J. Nonadrenergic inhibitory nervous system in human airways. J Appl Physiol 1976; 41:764-71.
119. Ringer S. A further contribution regarding the influence of the different constituents of the blood on the contractions of the heart. J Physiol (London) 1883; 4:29-42.
120. Rosa LM, McDowell RJS. The action of the local hormones on the isolated human bronchus. Acta Allergol 1951; 4:293-304.
121. Ross BD. Perfusion techniques in biochemistry. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1972.
122. Ryrfeldt Å, Nilsson E. Uptake and biotransformation of ibuterol and terbutaline in isolated perfused rat and guinea pig lungs. Biochem Pharmacol 1978; 27:301-5.
123. Saga T, Said S. Vasoactive intestinal peptide relaxes isolated strips of human bronchus, pulmonary artery and lung parenchyma. Trans Assoc Am Physicians 1984; 97:304-10.
124. Schabert A, Bauer RD, Busse R. Photoelectric device for the recording of diameter changes of opaque and transparant blood vessels in vitro. Pflügers Arch 1980; 385:239-42.
125. Schellenberg RR, Foster A. In vitro responses of human asthmatic airway and pulmonary vascular smooth muscle. Int Arch Allergy Appl Immunol 1984; 75:237-41.
126. Schimassek H. Perfusion of isolated rat liver with a semisynthetic medium and control of liver function Life Sci 1962; 1:629-34.
127. Sekizawa K, Caughey GH, Lazarus SC, Gold WM, Nadel JA. Mast cell tryptase causes airway smooth muscle hyperresponsiveness in dogs. J Clin Invest 1989; 83:175-9.
128. Sloviter HA, Petkovic M, Ogoshi S, Yamada H. Dispersed fluorochemicals as substitutes for erythrocytes in intact animals. J Appl Physiol 1969; 27:666-8.
129. Snapper JR. Large animal models of asthma. Am Rev Respir Dis 1986; 133:351-2.
130. Sparrow MP, Mitchell HW. Modulation by the epithelium of the extent of bronchial narrowing produced by substances perfused through the lumen. Br J Pharmacol 1991; 103:1160-4.
131. Sparrow MP, McFawn PK, Omari TI, Mitchell HW. Activation of smooth muscle in the airway wall, force production, and airway narrowing. Can J Physiol Pharmacol 1992; 70:607-14.
132. Stephens NL, Van Niekerk W. Isometric and isotonic contractions in airway smooth muscle. Can J Physiol Pharmacol 1977; 55:833-8.
133. Tamaoki J, Kondo M, Takizawa T. Adenosine-mediated cyclic AMP-dependent inhibition of ciliary activity in rabbit tracheal epithelium. Am Rev Respir Dis 1989; 139:441-5.
134. Taylor SM, Paré PD, Schellenberg RR. Cholinergic and nonadrenergic mechanisms in human and guinea-pig airways. J Appl Physiol 1984; 56:958-65.
135. Taylor SM, Paré PD, Armour CL, Hogg JC, Schellenberg RR. Airway reactivity in chronic obstructive pulmonary disease; failure of in vivo methacholine responsiveness to correlate with cholinergic, adrenergic, or nonadrenergic responses in vitro. Am Rev Respir Dis 1985; 132:30-5.

136. Tesfamariam B, Halpern W, Osol G. Effects of perfusion and endothelium on the reactivity of isolated resistance arteries. Blood Vessels 1985; 22:301-5.
137. Todo G, Herman PG. High-resolution computed tomography of the pig lung. Invest Radiol 1986; 19:394-8.
138. Trendelenburg P. Physiologische und pharmakologische Untersuchungen an der isolierten Bronchialmuskulatur. N S Arch Exp Pathol 1912; 69:79-107.
139. Tyrode MV. The mode of action of some purgative salts. Arch Pharmacodyn 1910; 20:205-3.
140. Vincenc KS, Black JL, Yan K, Armour CL, Donnely PD, Woolcock AJ. Comparison of in vivo and in vitro responses to histamine in human airways. Am Rev Respir Dis 1983; 128:875-9.
141. Wang PM, Fike CD, Kaplowitz MR, Brown LV, Ayappa I, Jahed M, Lai-Fook SJ. Effect of lung inflation and blood flow on capillary transit time in isolated rabbit lungs. J Appl Physiol 1992; 72:2420-7.
142. Wanner A, Abraham WM. Experimental models of asthma. Lung 1982; 160:231-43.
143. Weibel ER. Practical methods for biological morphometry. In: Sterological Methods, Vol. 1. London: Academic Press, 1979.
144. Weibel ER. Design and morphometry of the pulmonary gas exchanger. In: Crystal RG, West JB, eds. The Lung: Scientific Foundations. New York: Raven Press, Ltd., 1991; 741-55.
145. Welsh MJ, Shasby DM, Husted RM. Oxidants increase paracellular permeability in a cultured epithelial cell line. J Clin Invest 1985; 76:1155-68.
146. West JB, Dollery CT, Naimark A. Distribution of blood flow in isolated lung; relation to vascular and alveolar pressures. J Appl Physiol 1964; 19:713-24.
147. Whicker SD, Armour CL, Black JL. Responsiveness of bronchial smooth muscle from asthmatic patients to relaxant and contractile agonists. Pulmon Pharmacol 1988; 1:25-31.
148. Widdicombe J. Anatomy and physiology of the airway circulation. Am Rev Respir Dis 1992; 146:S3-7.
149. Williams CJB. Report of experiments on the physiology of the lungs and air-tubes. British Association for the Advancement of Science: Report of the Annual Meeting, Glasgow, 1840;411-20.
150. Wyse DG. Alteration of exogenous norepinephrine caused by electrical field stimulation and its role in poststimulant relaxation. Can J Physiol Pharmacol 1977; 55:990-1000.
151. Yager J, Chen T-M, Dulfano MJ. Measurement of frequency of ciliary neats of human respiratory epithelium. Chest 1978; 73:627-33.
152. Yan K, Salome CM, Woolcock AJ. Prevalence and nature of bronchial hyperresponsiveness in subjects with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. Am Rev Respir Dis 1985; 132:25-9.
153. Yang Z, Diederich D, Schmeider K, Siebenmann R, Stulz P, Von Segesser L, Turina M. Bühler FR, Lüscher TF. Endothelium-derived relaxing factor and protection against contractions induced by histamine and serotonin in the human internal mammary artery and the saphenous vein. Circulation 1989; 80:1041-8.
154. Yang J, Mitzner W, Hirshman C. Role of the epithelium in airway smooth muscle responses to relaxant agonists. J Appl Physiol 1991; 71:1434-40.

Chapter 5

The Perfused Human Bronchiolar Tube: Characteristics of a New Model

5.1 Introduction

Airway reactivity in vitro is usually assessed using strips or rings of airway tissue immersed in organ baths. Due to spiralization and cutting in such preparations the airway has lost its normal structure and the agonist reaches both the mucosal and the serosal side of the preparation. Hence, the specific modulatory role of the epithelium on airway smooth muscle responsiveness cannot be assessed accurately. Furthermore, the magnitude of the contractile response of strips is dependent on the orientation of the smooth muscle, and this is an important confounder when absolute responses are measured.

Recently, in vitro methods that allow for independent stimulation from either the mucosal or the serosal surface have been described for animal airways. These airways were perfused with Krebs-Henseleit (K-H) buffer under conditions of constant flow [7 9 10] or constant pressure [6 11], and airway reactivity was measured as a change in pressure or flow respectively. Results obtained in perfused tube models in presence and absence of epithelium were significantly different from those with conventional preparations [7-11]. Perfused tube models have been described for pig and rodent airways [7-11 13].

In human asthma, the relative contribution of the different levels of the bronchial tree to bronchoconstriction is not known and it has recently been suggested that small airways contribute to airflow regulation to an important degree [4 12]. Hence, it is interesting to develop an in vitro model of human peripheral airways which offers the possibility to study the modulatory effects of human airway epithelium and to study small airway mechanics. This paper describes the characteristics of the isolated, perfused human bronchial segment.

Based on: Hulsmann AR, Raatgeep HR, Bonta IL, Stijnen T, Kerrebijn KF, De Jongste JC. The perfused human bronchiolar tube: characteristics of a new model. *J Pharmacol Toxicol Methods* 1992; 28:29-34.

5.2 MATERIALS AND METHODS

Tissue preparation

Human lung tissue was obtained from 17 patients (3 females), with a mean age of 62 y (range 39 to 79 y) who underwent a thoracotomy for bronchial carcinoma. None of the patients had asthma. Immediately after surgical resection, a macroscopically normal part of the resected tissue was immersed in K-H buffer at room temperature (composition in mM: 118 NaCl, 4.7 KCl, 2.5 $CaCl_2$, 1.2 $MgSO_4$, 1.2 KH_2PO_4, 25 $NaHCO_3$, 5.55 glucose), carbogenated (95% O_2-5% CO_2) to produce a pH of 7.35, a PCO_2 of 4.7 kPa, and a PO_2 of 71.8 kPa. The tissue remained in fresh carbogenated buffer throughout the dissection procedure and during the experiments. Tubular segments of peripheral airways (generation 9-11; internal diameter 1.0-1.4 mm; length 5-8 mm) were carefully dissected free from parenchyma and blood vessels under a 20x stereo microscope with iris scissors and forceps[3]. The side branches were ligated with thin surgical silk threads (6/0). Each end of the segment was cannulated with stainless-steel cannulas (external diameter 1.6 mm; internal diameter 1.2 mm). The resistance of the cannulas was low compared with the bronchial segment. The preparation was placed horizontally in a double jacketed 4 ml organ bath that contained carbogenated Krebs buffer at 37°C. The bronchial lumen was perfused with carbogenated K-H solution (inner perfusate) from a seperate reservoir (figure 1). The temperature, O_2 tension, and CO_2 tension in this reservoir were maintained at the same level as in the tissue bath.

The transmural pressure of the airway was maintained at 6 cm H_2O, which is similar to the normal transpulmonary pressure in vivo. The distal cannula was connected to an electromagnetic flowmeter (Nihon Kohden, model MFV-1200, Tokyo, Japan) after which the perfusate was carried to waste. The flow rate (ml/min) through the bronchial segment was displayed on a pen recorder (Kipp BD 40, The Netherlands). The use of human lung tissue for in vitro experiments was approved by the Ethical Committee of the Rotterdam University Hospital.

Drugs

Methacholine hydrobromide (Janssen Pharmaceuticals, Beerse, Belgium) and EDTA (Sigma Chemicals, St. Louis, MO, USA) were dissolved in 0.9% NaCl. L-Isoproterenol sulfate (Janssen) was dissolved in distilled water containing ascorbic acid (88 mg/l). Fresh drug solutions were prepared daily and kept on ice during the experiments.

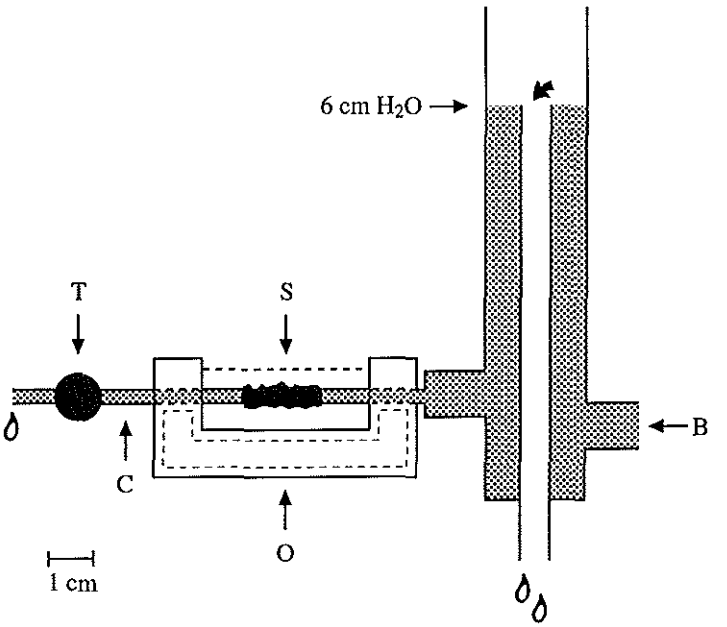


Figure 1. Schematic presentation of the measurement system. The bronchiolar segment (S) is cannulated with stainless steel cannulas (C) and mounted in a double jacketed organ bath (O) that contains carbogenated Krebs-Henseleit (K-H) solution at 37°C. The bronchial lumen is perfused with carbogenated K-H buffer (B). The transmural pressure is maintained at 6 cm H_2O. The transducer (T) of the electromagnetic flowmeter is connected to the distal cannula (C).

5.3 EXPERIMENTAL PROTOCOLS

Before the experiments, the preparations were allowed to equilibrate for 1 h. During that time, the organ bath fluid was replaced every 15 min and the preparation was continuously perfused with fresh K-H buffer. To assess contractile functions before each protocol, the preparations were contracted maximally with two consecutive doses of methacholine (10^{-5} and 10^{-4}M) added to the organ bath, followed by wash-out. The cholinergic sensitivity was measured as the -log EC_{50} of methacholine: the negative logarithm of the methacholine concentration that produces 50% of the maximal effect.

Pressure-flow relationship

To evaluate whether laminar flow was present at the pressures used, we examinated the pressure dependency of flow rates by perfusing 4 segments with a

stepwise increasing pressure (1 to 10 cm H_2O). The airways were studied at 100%, 140% and 180% of their initial length respectively.

Length-dependency of responses
Excised lung tissue is collapsed because of lack of the negative intrathoracic pressure, which, in vivo, counteracts the elastic recoil of the lung tissue. To mimic the in vivo situation stretching of the excised airway is necessary. We stepwise stretched seven segments of six patients from their initial length (i.e., excision length) to 180% of this length by 20% increments with a microscrew. Perfusion pressure was 6 cm H_2O. After each step the preparation was allowed to equilibrate and then stimulated from the serosal side with methacholine (10^{-5}M) once, followed by wash-out. After reaching 180%, the length of the preparation was returned to 100% and a final methacholine stimulation was given. For each length, baseline flow rate and maximal flowreduction after methacholine stimulation were measured.

Reproducibility of responses within preparations
Airway preparations (n=10) of 10 patients were stretched to 140% of their initial length which in the above-mentioned experiments had been established as the optimal length. Two consecutive cumulative concentration responce curves (CCRC) were made with an interval of 2 h by adding methacholine (10^{-8} to 10^{-3}M) to the organ bath, followed by wash-out. After both CCRCs were completed, full relaxation of the preparations was obtained by adding L-isoproterenol (10^{-4}M) and EDTA ($4x10^{-3}$M) to the organ bath. From each CCRC, the -log EC_{50} was determined.

Between-patients and within-patients/between segments variability
Lung tissue was obtained from seven patients. From each patient three different segments were used. Airway preparations were stretched to 140% of their initial length. A CCRC to methacholine administered to the serosal side of the preparation (10^{-8} to 10^{-3}M) was made, followed by washout. Next, preparations were fully relaxed by adding L-isoproterenol (10^{-4}M) and EDTA ($4x10^{-3}$M) to the organ bath. For each segment the -log EC_{50} and the spontaneous intrinsic contractile activity (SICA; baseline flow as a percentage of maximal flow in the presence of L-isoprenaline and EDTA) were obtained.

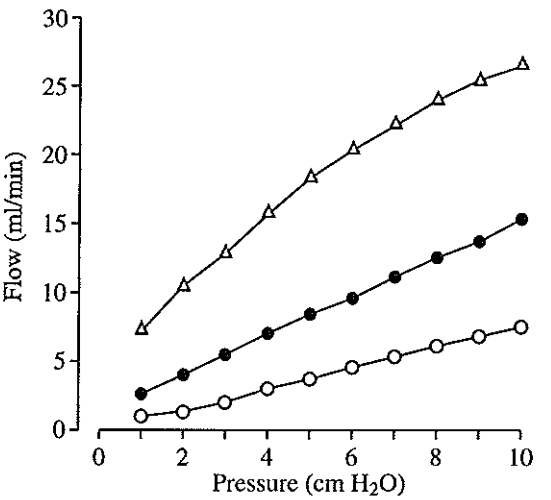


Figure 2. Mean pressure-flow relationship of 4 airway preparations. Horizontal axis displays transmural pressure, vertical axis represents the resulting flow rate at 100% (open circles), 140% (closed circles) and 180% (open triangles) of the initial length. For reasons of clarity, SEM bars were omitted. The SEM was <20% (n=4).

Data analysis

The -log EC_{50} was calculated using a BMDP software module for non-linear curve fitting [1]. The curves were fitted to a four parameter logistic function [2]. The -log EC_{50} of the two consecutive CCRCs were compared by Student's *t* tests for paired data (two-tailed, α=0.05). The contribution of the between-patients and within-patients/between segments variation to the total variation for -log EC_{50} and SICA was computed using a one-way analysis of variance (ANOVA). All data are expressed as means ± SEM.

5.4 RESULTS

Pressure-flow relationship

The flow rate proved to be pressure dependent at all airway lengths; however, only at 100% and 140% of the initial length there was a linear relationship between pressure and flow rate indicating laminar flow (figure 2). At 180% of the initial length, flow rate tended to level off at high pressures indicating turbulent flow.

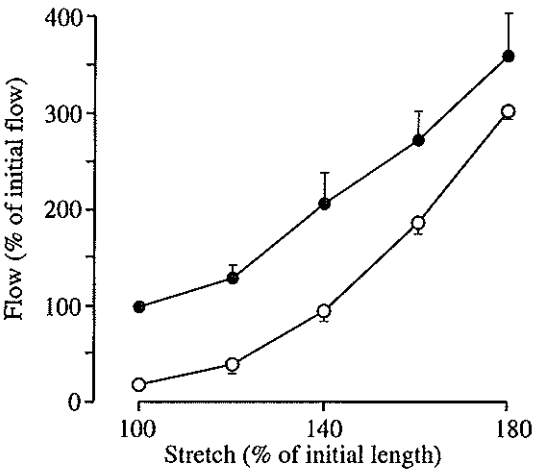


Figure 3. Baseline flow (closed symbols) and flow rate in the presence of 10^{-5} M methacholine (MCh) added to the organ bath (open symbols, n = 8 segments of 8 patients). The horizontal axis depicts stretching the preparation in 20% increments. The vertical axis represents changes in baseline flow and flowreduction after MCh. Vertical bars represent SEM.

Length-dependency of responses

Stepwise stretching the airway preparation to 180% of their initial length resulted in an increase of baseline flow by 356 ± 53% (figure 3). Serosal stimulation with methacholine (10^{-5}M) caused a length-dependent reduction of flow rate ranging from complete closure in 4 out of 7 unstretched preparations to only a minor flow reduction of 16 ± 9% after stretching to 180% (figure 3). After returning the length of the airways to their initial value (100%), flow reduction to methacholine returned to values that were not different from those initially obtained at that length (paired *t* test).

Reproducibility of responses within preparations

The initial buffer flow before stimulation with methacholine with a perfusion pressure of 6 cm H_2O and the preparations stretched to 140% of the initial length was approximately 7 ml/min. Serosal stimulation with methacholine (10^{-8} to 10^{-3}M) consistently reduced the flow in a concentration dependent way (figure 4). The maximal reduction of flow by methacholine was 74 ± 6% of the initial flow. A small but significant increase in flowrate was observed at the onset of the second CCRC. No significant difference in -log EC_{50} was found between the two consecutive CCRCs (figure 4).

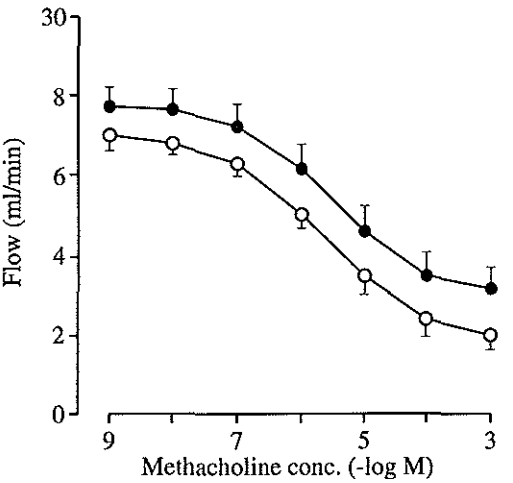


Figure 4. Consecutive CCRCs to methacholine (MCh) of human bronchiolar tubes (n = 10 segments of 10 patients), measured with an interval of 2 h. (Open circles: first CCRC; closed circles: second CCRC). The horizontal axis depicts the negative log of the Mch concentration in the organ bath, the vertical axis represents the contractile response to Mch as a reduction in flow. Vertical bars represent SEM.

Between-patients and between-segments/within-patients variability. The values of -log EC_{50} and SICA for each patient are summarised in table 1. It can be seen that the between-patients component for both -log EC_{50} and SICA is responsible for the major part of the total variation. The estimates of the between-patients and within-patients/between-segments variability for -log EC_{50} were 0.256 and 0.026, respectively. Thus the differences between the patients accounted for 91% of the total variability. For SICA these values were 113.6 and 520.9, respectively, thus 82% of the total variance in SICA was due to between-patients differences.

5.5 DISCUSSION

The purpose of the present study was to develop an in vitro model that allows for independent stimulation of the mucosal and serosal sides of intact, human peripheral airways. Our results show that human peripheral airways can be perfused under a constant pressure, and that the resulting flow is laminar. The flow rate and reduction of flow rate by methacholine administered to the serosal

Table 1. Methacholine responses of 7 patients

	-Log EC_{50}			SICA (%)		
	S1	S2	S3	S1	S2	S3
Patient 1	6.73	6.30	6.50	20.1	21.0	22.4
Patient 2	5.32	5.75	5.76	49.4	54.4	46.0
Patient 3	6.15	6.16	6.17	0.0	12.6	5.2
Patient 4	5.39	5.78	5.62	46.4	30.4	68.8
Patient 5	6.25	6.51	6.34	64.3	48.1	26.3
Patient 6	5.28	5.11	5.08	ND	ND	ND
Patient 7	6.37	6.39	6.33	ND	ND	ND

S = segment; ND = not determined

side of the preparation depend on the initial degree of stretching of the airway tubes. Repetitive serosal stimulation of the same airway preparation with methacholine (10^{-8} to 10^{-3}M) provides accurate and highly reproducible responses. Finally, a significant between-patients variability and a small nonsignificant between-preparations/within-patients variability for both -log EC_{50} and SICA was found.

The model is a more realistic approach to the in vivo situation than is the bronchiolar strip or ring preparation for the following reasons. First, the bronchoactive drug can be selectively applied to the mucosal side of the airway, thus mimicking the situation in bronchial provocation studies in vivo. This makes it possible to compare serosal and mucosal stimulation, and thereby investigate the modulatory role of the airway epithelium; exploring this aspect was beyond the scope of the present study. Second, the configuration of the smooth muscle bundles in the airways is preserved. This is important, because it removes an important source of variation. Indeed, the present results indicate a much smaller within-patient variation of airway responses than previous studies that used airway strips or segments[3,5]. Third, airway contraction is directly related to airway narrowing and not like in strips or rings of airway tissue measured as an isotonic shortening or isometric force development. Finally, in our model, preload is applied by keeping the luminal pressure at 6 cm H_2O, which is similar to the transpulmonary pressure at functional residual capacity (FRC).

At 100% and 140% of the initial length, flow rate was directly related to pressure. This indicates that there was a laminar flow, and Poiseuille's equation for

laminar flow, which states that resistance is proportional to the inverse of the fourth power of the radius, can be used at these lengths. At 180% the relationship between pressure and flow was not entirely linear. This can be explained by a tendency for turbulent flow which increases in direct proportion of the flow rate. Our observation that stepwise stretching of the airway preparation results in an increase of baseline flow (i.e., a decrease in resistance) is surprising because according to the Poiseuille equation for laminar flow, increasing the length of the preparation should result in an increase in resistance. The most probable explanation of this finding is that stretching the airway preparation removes mucosal folds and thereby decreases the resistance. Stepwise stretching the airway preparation decreased the flowreduction by methacholine 10^{-5}M (figure 3). To explain this finding, it is important to remember that in the smaller human airways, smooth muscle is oriented spirally and makes an angle of ±30° with the cross-sectional plane [4]. Stretching the airway preparation, increases the pitch of the helix of the smooth muscle bundles and thereby diminishes the constrictive forces which act to narrow the airway. Mitchell observed near-complete closure in pig bronchial cylinders perfused at constant pressure when stimulated with 10^{-5} M carbachol, that is, airway closure occurred before the pharmacological end point of the CCRC was reached [6]. We also observed near-complete closure in 4 out of 7 preparations by 10^{-5}M methacholine but only in the unstretched situation. Mitchell's results may be caused by the use of insufficiently stretched airway segments, or species differences may be present.

Because excised lung tissue is collapsed, we chose to do further experiments at 140% of the initial length because this assured a stable, reproducible signal and avoided airway closure at high agonist concentrations. Repetitive stimulation of the same airway preparation showed that reproducible measurements of -log EC_{50} could be obtained. However, an increase in flow was observed during the second CCRC for all concentrations of methacholine (figure 4). This difference may be explained by an increase in airway diameter in time due to the stretching of elastic components in the airway wall while smooth muscle contractility remained stable. Alternatively, it may be explained by the washout of mucus. Clearly, the sensitivity of the airways is not affected by repetitive stimulation.

Analysis of variance revealed significant between-patients variation and a small non-significant between-segments/within-patients variation for both -log EC_{50} and SICA. In bronchiolar strips, de Jongste and coworkers found a relatively large within-patients variability for both -log EC_{50} and the maximal tension, and it was assumed that this was due to the mechanical forces applied to the

airway tissue during the preparation procedure [3]. A somewhat better reproducibility was found in airway segments, where spiral cutting is avoided [5]. The use of bronchiolar tubes requires still less preparation and less disturbance of airway wall structure. This may explain the smaller within-patient variability that we observed.

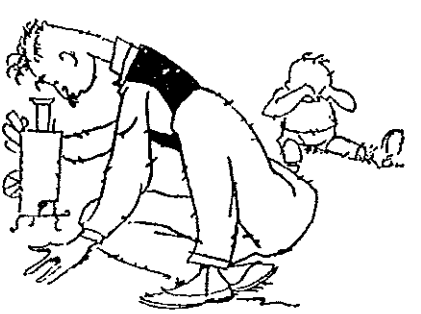
We conclude that this in vitro model offers interesting possibilities for evaluating the modulatory effects of the airway mucosa on luminally applied stimuli. Measurements of the sensibility of perfused intact human peripheral airway tubes are both accurate and reproducible. In addition, the model provides the opportunity to study human small airway mechanical properties.

5.6 REFERENCES

1. BMDP Statistical Software Manual, Berkeley CA.: University of California Press, 1985;289-300.
2. De Lean A, Munson PJ, Rodbart D. Simultaneous analysis of families of sigmoidal curves: application to bioassay, radio-ligand assay, and physiological dose-response curves. Am J Physiol 1978; 235:E97-102.
3. De Jongste JC, Van Strik R, Bonta IL, Kerrebijn KF. Measurement of human small airway smooth muscle response in vitro with the bronchiolar strip preparation. J Pharmacol Methods 1985; 14:111-8.
4. Ebina M, Yaegashi H, Takahashi T, Motomiya M, Tanemura M. Distribution of smooth muscles along the bronchial tree; a morphometric study of ordinary autopsy lungs. Am Rev Respir Dis 1990; 141:1322-6.
5. Jongejan RC, De Jongste JC, Van Strik R, Raatgeep HC, Bonta IL, Kerrebijn KF. Measurement oof human small airway smooth muscle function in vitro: comparison of bronchiolar strips and segments. J Pharmacol Meth 1988; 20:135-42.
6. Mitchell HW, Willet KE, Sparrow MP. Perfused bronchial segment and bronchial strip: Narrowing vs. isometric force by mediators. J Appl Physiol 1989; 66:2704-7.
7. Munakata M, Mitzner W, Menkes H. Osmotic stimuli induce epithelial-dependent relaxation in the guinea-pig trachea. J Appl Physiol 1988; 64:466-71.
8. Munakata M, Huang I, Mitzner W, Menkes H. Protective role of epithelium in the guinea pig airway. J Appl Physiol 1989; 66:1547-52.
9. Pavlovic D, Fournier M, Aubier M, Pariente R (1989) Epithelial vs. serosal stimulation of tracheal muscle: role of epithelium. J Appl Physiol 1989; 67:2522-6.
10. Small RC, Good DM, Dixon JS, Kennedy I. The effects of epithelium removal on the actions of cholinimimetic drugs in opened segments and perfused tubular preparations of guinea-pig trachea. Br J Pharmacol 1990; 100:516-22.
11. Sparrow MP, Mitchell HW. Modulation by the epithelium of the extent of bronchial narrowing produced by substances perfused through the lumen. Br J Pharmacol 1991; 103:1160-4.
12. Wagner EM, Liu MC, Weinmann GG, Permutt S, Bleecker ER. Peripheral lung resistance in normal and asthmatic subjects. Am Rev Respir Dis 1990; 141:584-8.
13. Yang J, Mitzner W, Hirshman C. Role of the epithelium in airway smooth muscle responses to relaxant agonists. J Appl Physiol 1991; 66:1434-40.

Part 3

Original studies



Chapter 6

Oxidative Epithelial Damage produces Hyperresponsiveness of Human Peripheral Airways

6.1 Introduction

Epithelial damage or loss is a characteristic finding in biopsies obtained from patients with asthma and is related to airway hyperresponsiveness [16 20]. The epithelium may modulate airway responsiveness because it releases relaxing factors [2 8], inactivates agonists [1 5], and, finally, acts as a physical barrier to inhaled stimuli [12 31]. In human airway strips, however, only a small 1.5- to 2.5-fold increase in sensitivity to contracting agonists was found after mechanical removal of the epithelium [2 27]. This may be due to shortcomings of the airway strip preparation since in rodent perfused tracheas where the stimulus could be selectively applied to the mucosal or the serosal side, a much larger modulatory role of the epithelium has been found [24 26 31]. Furthermore, epithelial cell injury in vivo is not caused by mechanical rubbing but, probably, by the release of basic proteins and oxygen radicals by inflammatory cells present in the lumen and mucosa of the airways [3 21].
Previously, we developed a perfusion model for human peripheral airway tubes [13] and in the present study we assessed the modulatory role of the epithelium on the responsiveness of tubes and strips of human peripheral airways by comparing responses of intact preparations with those of preparations with epithelial damage. In strips, the epithelium was damaged mechanically and in tubes the oxidant hydrogen peroxide (H_2O_2) was used to damage the epithelium. Finally, we investigated whether the effect of oxidative epithelial damage on histamine responses could be explained by a change in barrier function to luminally applied histamine.

Based on: Hulsmann AR, Raatgeep HR, Den Hollander JC, Stijnen T, Saxena PR, Kerrebijn KF, De Jongste JC. Oxidative epithelial damage produces hyperresponsiveness of human peripheral airways. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 1994; 149:519-25.

6.2 MATERIALS AND METHODS

Tissue preparation

Human lung tissue was obtained from 24 male and 3 female patients (mean age 64.1 y; range 31 to 75 y) who underwent thoracotomy for bronchial carcinoma. Their mean preoperative forced expiratory volume in 1 sec as a percentage of the inspiratory vital capacity was 63.4 ± 4.1%. None of the patients had characteristics of asthma. The premedication was the same for all patients: atropine, thiopentone, fentanyl, O_2/N_2O, halothane, and pancuronium. Immediately after surgical resection, a macroscopically normal part of the lung tissue was immersed in carbogenated (95% O_2, 5% CO_2) Krebs-Henseleit (K-H) buffer at room temperature (composition in mM: NaCl 118, KCl 4.7, $CaCl_2$ 2.5, $MgSO_4$ 1.2, KH_2PO_4 1.2, $NaHCO_3$ 25, glucose 8.3). The tissue remained in fresh carbogenated buffer throughout the dissection procedure and during the experiments. The use of human lung tissue for these in vitro experiments was approved by the Ethical Committee of the Rotterdam University Hospital.

Airway strips

Airways with a diameter of 1 to 2.5 mm (generation 7 to 12) [33] were carefully dissected free from parenchyma and blood vessels. As described previously [18], segments were cut open to obtain bronchial strips and thin surgical silk threads (6/0) were tied to the ends of the strips. The tissues were studied at 37°C in double-jacketed 10 ml organ baths containing carbogenated K-H buffer. One thread was attached to a glass hook at the bottom of the bath and the other to the arm of a high precision isotonic angular position transducer (Penny and Giles type 3810/60, Christchurch, Dorset, UK) which was connected to a digital voltmeter (Fluke 73 multimeter, Everett, WA, USA) and a pen recorder (Kipp BD 40, Delft, The Netherlands).

Perfused airway tubes

For these studies we used a modification of a model that was recently developed at our laboratory [13]. In short, tubular segments of peripheral airways (generation 7 to 12; internal diameter 1 to 2.5 mm; length 5 to 8 mm) were carefully dissected and side branches were ligated with oculists silk threads (6/0). Each end of the segment was cannulated with a stainless steel cannula (external diameter 1.6 mm; internal diameter 1.2 mm). The preparation was placed horizontally in a double-jacketed 4 ml organ bath that contained carbogenated K-H buffer at

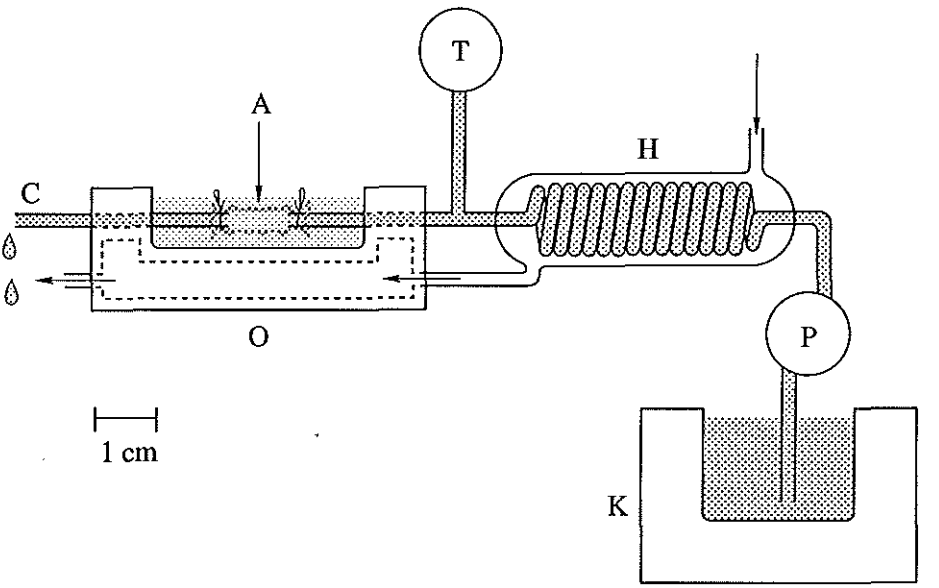


Figure 1. Schematic representation of the measurement system. The airway segment (S) is cannulated with stainless steel cannulas (C) and mounted in a double-jacketed organ bath (O) that contains carbogenated Krebs solution at 37°C. The bronchial lumen is perfused with carbogenated Krebs-Henseleit buffer (B) from a separate reservoir at a constant flow rate of 1 ml/min. Responsiveness is measured by recording changes in transmural pressure with a pressure transducer (T) that is connected to the inlet port of the airway. H = heat exchange.

37°C. The bronchial lumen was perfused at a constant flow rate of 1 ml/min with carbogenated K-H solution from a separate reservoir (inner perfusate, figure 1). The temperature, O_2 tension, and CO_2 tension in this reservoir were maintained at the same values as in the tissue bath. The responsiveness of the airway preparation was measured as a change in perfusion pressure with a piezoresistive type pressure transducer (Microswitch 176 PC14HG2; Honeywell, Freeport, IL, USA) connected to the inlet of the airway and was displayed on a pen recorder (Kipp BD 40, Delft, The Netherlands).

Pretreatment with hydrogen peroxide

Organ baths containing perfused airway tubes were cooled to 10°C (Frigomix 1496; Braun, Melsungen, Germany) to inactivate the endogenous radical scavenger catalase which degrades H_2O_2 [11]. Then the tubes were perfused at 1 ml/min

with K-H solution containing 100 mmol/l H_2O_2 for 10 min. This concentration was chosen because in guinea-pig tracheas exposure to this concentration of H_2O_2 for 20 min caused selective damage to the epithelium [17], and because we found in preliminary experiments that 100 mM, but not 10 mM or 1 mM, produced selective epithelial damage in human airways. Control tissues were perfused with K-H solution without H_2O_2 under the same experimental conditions. After treatment, the lumen was flushed with fresh K-H solution to remove H_2O_2. Finally, the preparations were rewarmed to 37°C and stabilized for 1 h before pharmacologic stimulation.

Assessment of barrier properties to histamine

Paired airway preparations from seven patients were used. One airway was pretreated with H_2O_2, the other served as a control. The airways were perfused with histamine (10^{-5} M, 1100 µg/l) and samples (0.5 ml) of the organ bath were taken at 0, 5, 15, 25, 35, and 45 minutes and stored at -70°C. Each sample was replaced by 0.5 ml of fresh K-H solution. The histamine concentration in these samples was measured with an automated fluorometric assay (Technicon, Tarrytown, NY, USA).

Airway histology and morphometry

After the experiments, the preparations were fixed in 10% buffered formaldehyde solution and embedded in paraffin wax. Transverse sections of 6-µm thickness were cut and stained with hematoxylin and eosin. The sections were examined under a light microscope to assess the presence or absence of epithelium and the extent and nature of oxidative damage to the epithelium of airways strips and perfused airways, respectively. To assess whether the modulation by the epithelium was dependent on airway size, additional experiments were performed. Airway tubes (17 tubes from 4 patients) were stimulated with histamine or methacholine from the serosal and the mucosal side in random order. After fixation, airway size was determined by measuring the internal perimeter (Pi) which is independent of the degree of bronchoconstriction and can therefore be used as a marker of airway size [15]. The internal perimeter was measured with a light microscope (Zeiss Axioplan; Carl Zeiss Gmbh, Jena, Germany) connected to an automated image analysis system (Ibas 2000; Kontron Bildanalyse, München, Germany).

Drugs

Methacholine hydrobromide (Janssen Pharmaceutica, Beerse, Belgium), hista-

mine dihydrochloride (Janssen), EDTA (Sigma Chemicals, St. Louis, MO, USA), and salbutamol hemisulphate (Sigma) were dissolved in 0.9% NaCl. L-Isoproterenol sulfate (Janssen) was dissolved in distilled water containing ascorbic acid (88 mg/l). Fresh drug solutions were prepared daily and kept on ice during the experiments.

6.3 EXPERIMENTAL PROTOCOLS

Airway strips

To assess contractile functions, the airway strips were stimulated once with methacholine (10^{-5} and 10^{-4}M) against an isotonic load of 250 mg. From each patient one pair of airways was used for each agonist. From one of each pair, the epithelium was removed by gentle rubbing with a wet gauze. Cumulative concentration response curves (CCRCs) to methacholine and histamine were made by adding the drugs to the organ bath (10^{-8} to 10^{-4}M, by log increments). CCRCs to salbutamol (10^{-9} to 10^{-4}M, by log increments) were made after precontraction with methacholine ($3x10^{-6}$M). The $ß_2$-adrenoceptor agonist salbutamol was chosen since this drug, unlike isoproterenol, is not metabolized by epithelial enzymes [28]. After washout, full relaxation of the preparations was obtained by adding L-isoproterenol (10^{-4}M) and EDTA ($4x10^{-3}$M).

Perfused airway tubes

From each patient two pairs of airways were studied for each agonist; one pair was treated with hydrogen peroxide, the other pair served as a control. Of each pair, one airway was stimulated from the mucosal side and the other from the serosal side. First, all preparations were stimulated once from the serosal side with methacholine (10^{-5}M and 10^{-4}M) to assess contractile function. Thereafter, CCRCs were made by adding the agonists either to the organ bath (serosal stimulation) or to the inner perfusate (mucosal stimulation). Finally, the preparations were maximally relaxed by isoproterenol and EDTA.

Data analysis

From each CCRC the following parameters were derived: *-log EC_{50}*: The negative logarithm of the agonist concentration that caused 50% of the maximal effect. *Smax*: Maximal contractile response of a preparation expressed as shortening (mm), or increase in perfusion pressure (cm H_2O), for the airway strips

and the perfused airways, respectively. *Rmax*: Maximal relaxation to salbutamol expressed as a percentage of the difference between methacholine ($3x10^{-6}M$) induced precontraction level and maximal relaxation by EDTA and isoproterenol at the end of an experiment. *Precontraction level*: Precontraction induced with methacholine ($3x10^{-6}M$) expressed as shortening (mm) or increase in perfusion pressure (cm H_2O) from maximal relaxation. *Baseline contractile state (BCS)* was expressed as a percentage of the difference between Smax (100% contraction to the methacholine or histamine) and maximal relaxation with EDTA and isoproterenol. The -log EC_{50} was calculated using the SPSS software module for nonlinear curve fitting. The curves were fitted to a four parameter logistic function [4]. Means of -log EC_{50}, BCS, Precontraction level, Smax and Rmax of the CCRCs were compared with paired Student's *t* tests (two-sided, α=0.05). The relationship between the differences in sensitivity between mucosal and serosal application of histamine and methacholine (i.e., modulation, expressed as Δ-log EC_{50}) and airway size (expressed as the internal perimeter in mm) was examined using analysis of covariance. Analysis of variance (ANOVA) was used to test the differences between the histamine concentration in organ baths of H_2O_2-treated tissues and their paired controls. Values of $p < 0.05$ were considered significant. All data are expressed as mean ± SEM.

6.4 RESULTS

Airway strips

All airway preparations responded dose-dependently to the agonists. Mean values for BCS, -log EC_{50}, Precontraction level, Smax, and Rmax for intact and epithelium-denuded airway strips (n=8) are given in table 1. There was a significantly higher BCS in epithelium-denuded preparations. Removal of the epithelium produced a small, nonsignificant 1.4-fold and 1.3-fold increase in mean sensitivity to histamine and methacholine, respectively. No difference in Smax was found between intact and epithelium-denuded airways for both histamine and methacholine. The precontraction level to methacholine ($3x10^{-6}M$) and the sensitivity to salbutamol were also not different in intact and epithelium-denuded airways. However, maximal relaxation to salbutamol was significantly smaller in epithelium-denuded airways (table 1).

Table 1. Baseline contractile state (BCS), sensitivity (-log EC_{50}), precontraction level (Precon) and maximal effect (Smax and Rmax) of agonists on human airway strips.

	Intact Strips (n=8)	Denuded Strips (n=8)
• Histamine		
BCS (%)	21.7 ± 5.8	40.3 ± 7.3*
-log EC_{50}	5.96 ± 0.16	6.12 ± 0.13
Smax (mm)	2.77 ± 0.52	2.43 ± 0.35
• Methacholine		
BCS (%)	22.5 ± 5.6	39.0 ± 8.6**
-log EC_{50}	5.69 ± 0.04	5.82 ± 0.08
Smax (mm)	2.53 ± 0.31	2.72 ± 0.29
• Salbutamol		
Precon (mm)	1.80 ± 0.21	1.82 ± 0.14
-log EC_{50}	6.57 ± 0.11	6.48 ± 0.10
Rmax (%)	62.5 ± 5.6	62.5 ± 5.6

* $p<0.01$ and ** $p<0.05$ compared to intact airways.

Perfused Airway Tubes

The mean values for BCS, -logEC_{50}, precontraction level, Smax, and Rmax for perfused airways are given in table 2. In intact airways no differences in BCS, Smax, or Rmax were found between serosal and mucosal stimulation for all agonists (n=8). Neither were there differences in BCS, sensitivity, precontraction level, Smax, and Rmax between the H_2O_2-treated preparations stimulated either from the serosal or the mucosal side and the untreated preparations stimulated from the serosal side, although the mean Smax and the precontraction level with methacholine ($3x10^{-6}$M) tended to be lower in H_2O_2-treated preparations (non-significant). The sensitivity to histamine and methacholine of airway tubes when they were stimulated from the mucosal side was 10.0- and 3.4-fold lower than when they were stimulated from the serosal side ($p<0.001$). In contrast, no difference in sensitivity to salbutamol was found between serosally and mucosally stimulated intact airways. After treatment with H_2O_2, the differences in -log EC_{50} between mucosal stimulation and serosal stimulation were abolished for the contractile agonists and similar for salbutamol.

The time required to reach a response plateau (steady-state contraction or -relaxation) after mucosal stimulation was similar to that after serosal stimulation for all agonists and did not change after H_2O_2 treatment (data not shown).

Table 2. Baseline contractile state (BCS), sensitivity (-log EC_{50}), precontraction level (Precon) and maximal effect (Smax or Rmax) of agonists applied to serosal or mucosal side of perfused human airways.

	Mucosal stimulation		Serosal stimulation	
	Intact tubes (n=8)	Treated tubes (n=6)	Intact tubes (n=8)	Treated tubes (n=6)
• Histamine				
BCS (%)	25.9 ± 8.2	16.8 ± 4.7	21.9 ± 4.4	21.9 ± 8.7
-log EC_{50}	4.87 ± 0.19*	5.64 ± 0.20	5.87 ± 0.23	5.60 ± 0.36
Smax (cmH_2O)	17.6 ± 2.2	14.4 ± 2.6	21.5 ± 2.4	15.0 ± 5.2
• Methacholine				
BCS (%)	11.6 ± 4.3	17.2 ± 4.3	18.9 ± 5.5	10.4 ± 3.6
-log EC_{50}	4.92 ± 0.14*	5.45 ± 0.17	5.45 ± 0.09	5.38 ± 0.08
Smax (cmH_2O)	19.8 ± 3.7	16.2 ± 2.6	21.9 ± 3.6	15.8 ± 4.2
• Salbutamol				
Precon (cmH_2O)	22.3 ± 3.1	15.2 ± 2.1	16.4 ± 2.6	12.9 ± 1.9
-log EC_{50}	6.19 ± 0.16	6.20 ± 0.21	6.29 ± 0.10	6.29 ± 0.17
Rmax (%)	72.5 ± 9.0	65.7 ± 9.2	69.6 ± 10.2	68.9 ± 10.0

*$p<0.001$, compared to stimulation from the serosal side of intact airways.

This suggests that the intact epithelium does not limit the rate at which the agonists reach the smooth muscle receptors.

Airway histology and morphometry

In mechanically rubbed strips the epithelium was effectively removed and the basement membrane and smooth muscle were intact. The epithelium of intact perfused airways was also largely undamaged (figure 2a), whereas in airway tubes treated with H_2O_2 the superficial epithelial cell layer was damaged or lost, leaving the basement membrane covered with basal cells (figure 2b).

In figure 3 the internal perimeter of 17 airway preparations from four patients is expressed against the difference in sensitivity (Δ-log EC_{50}, in log-units) between mucosal and serosal stimulation of these preparations. Covariance analysis showed significant positive correlations between the modulatory effect by the airways epithelium and airway size ($p<0.007$) for histamine and methacholine.

Measurements of histamine concentration

Measurements of the histamine concentrations in organ baths of seven intact

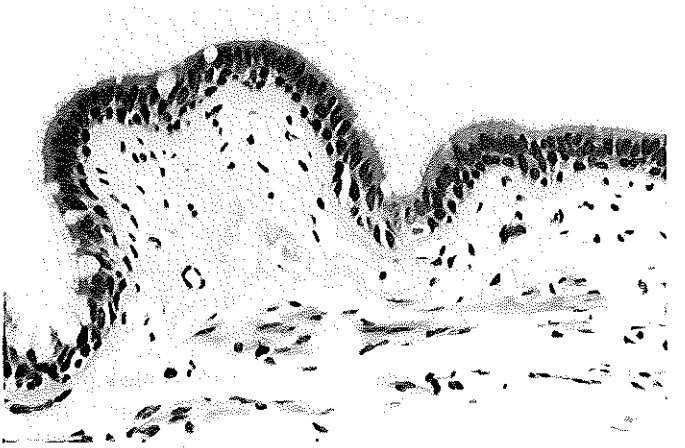


Figure 2a. Section of human airway showing an intact epithelium. Hematoxylin-eosin (H&E) stain; magnification: x400).

Figure 2b. Section of a H_2O_2-treated airway showing patchy loss of the superficial cell layers whereas the basal cell layer largely remains. Hematoxylin-eosin (H&E) stain; magnification: x400).

and seven H_2O_2-treated airways perfused with a histamine concentration of 10^{-5} M (1100 µg/l) are shown in figure 4. During 45 min of perfusion there was an increase in the histamine concentration in the organ baths of both intact and H_2O_2-treated airways but no plateau was reached. No difference was found in the histamine concentration from organ baths containing intact and H_2O_2-treated airways (p=0.98, ANOVA).

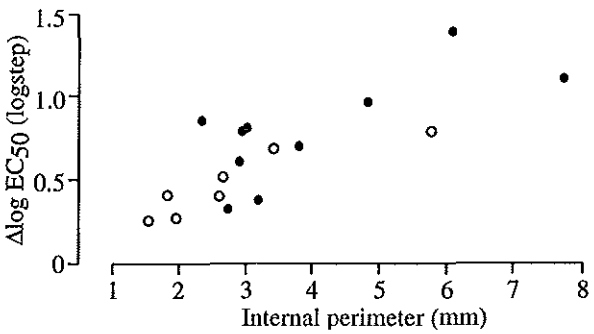


Figure 3. Correlation between the modulatory effect of the epithelium to the contractile agonists histamine (closed circles) and methacholine (open circles) and airway size (n=17). Horizontal axis depicts airway perimeter (mm), vertical axis represents the difference in sensitivity (Δ-log EC_{50}, in log-units) between serosal and luminal stimulation of an airway preparation.

6.5 DISCUSSION

Our results show that intact bronchial epithelium modulates the sensitivity of human perfused peripheral airways to the contracting agonists histamine and methacholine but not to the relaxing agonist salbutamol. The extent of the modulatory effect on contractile agonists increases with airway size and is completely abolished after oxidative damage to the epithelium. The barrier properties of the airways to the agonist histamine were unchanged after oxidative epithelial damage.

In earlier studies of human central airway strips, only a small modulatory role of airway epithelium to contractile reponses was found[2,18,27]; mechanical removal of the epithelium increased the sensitivity to histamine by 1.6-fold[2] and the sensitivity to acetylcholine by 2.6-fold[2] or 2.2-fold[27]. Our study of peripheral airway strips shows even smaller nonsignificant differences in sensitivity between intact and epithelium-denuded airways (table 1). Several mechanisms have been proposed to explain the modulatory role of the bronchial epithelium. The epithelium may release an epithelium-derived relaxing factor (EpDRF)[2,7,8], it may act as a diffusion barrier to pharmacologic agents[1,2,31], or it may inactivate them as has been shown not only for adenosine[1], and tachykinins[5] but also for histamine[19] and acetylcholine[25]. Inhibition of cholinesterase and of histamine N-methyltransferase increased the sensitivity of intact- but not of epithelium-denuded guinea-pig trachea rings to acetylcholine and histamine, respectively,

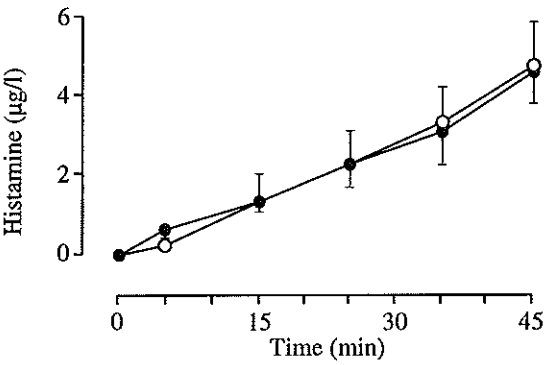


Figure 4. Histamine concentration in the organ baths of intact (closed circles) and hydrogen peroxide-treated (open circles) airways (n=7) during a 45-min period of perfusion with histamine 10^{-5} M (1100 µg/l). The horizontal axis depicts time (min), the vertical axis represents histamine concentration in the organ baths (µg/l).

suggesting a significant role of the epithelium in inactivation of these agonists [19 25]. It seems, therefore, that removal of these epithelial enzymes during treatment with H_2O_2 explains the finding of a modulatory role of the epithelium in the present study. However, this is unlikely for several reasons: Firstly, we did not find a modulatory effect of the epithelium in intact airway strips. Secondly, a modulatory role of the epithelium has also been found in airways perfused with the carbamic ester carbachol which is very resistant to cholinesterase [7 31]. Finally, it has been shown that after inhibition of cholinesterase with ecothiopate or physostigmine, epithelium removal still augments responses to acetylcholine [7 8 31].

In airway strips, the stimulus reaches the smooth muscle not only via the mucosal side but also via the serosal side and the cut surface. Therefore, the role of the epithelium as a barrier cannot be assessed, and this may be the reason why only small sensitivity shifts are found between intact and epithelium-denuded airway strips. Indeed, after sealing of the nonmucosal surfaces of airway strips with vaseline, Iriarte and coworkers [14] observed a 27-fold decrease in sensitivity to acetylcholine applied to the organ bath. Recently, in vitro models have been developed that enable independent stimulation of rodent isolated tracheas from either the serosal or the mucosal side [24 26 31]. Large differences in sensitivity (30-fold or more) between serosal and mucosal stimulation with contractile agonists were found in guinea-pig [24 31] and rat tracheas [26], which were abolished after mechanical rubbing of the epithelium. In the present study of human

perfused airways, we found a smaller difference in sensitivity between serosal and mucosal stimulation with contractile agonists: 10- and 3.4-fold for histamine and methacholine, respectively (tabel 2). However, these differences are much larger than the differences in sensitivity between intact and epithelium-denuded central airway strips reported in earlier studies [2 18 27].

In canine airway strips (generation 2 to 4) the potentiating effect of epithelium removal on the response to contractile agonists diminished with decreasing airway diameter and was absent in fourth order airways [32]. These investigators concluded that in canine airways there is a release of a relaxing factor that reduces the sensitivity to constricting agents in larger airways but not in smaller bronchi [32]. The present study confirms a positive correlation between airway size or generation and modulatory role of epithelium in human peripheral airways. Furthermore, our results suggest that in peripheral human airways there may be a release of a relaxing factor as well.

Considering the limitations of the airway strip preparation and our finding of a positive correlation between airway size and modulation to contractile agonists, it can be hypothesized that the actual modulatory role of the epithelium in human central airways is much larger than previously reported [2 18 27] and may be similar to that in rodent tracheas. We were not able, however, to examine human central airways since these are rarely available.

In most in vitro studies, the epithelium is damaged by mechanical rubbing. This may induce an artifact, since it has been shown that in isolated dog airways the mechanical stimulus of rubbing increases the release of tryptase from mast cells in the submucosa [9] and this may cause hyperresponsiveness of the smooth muscle preparation via an effect on Ca^{2+} channels [30]. This may explain the increased sensitivity in epithelium-denuded airway strips noted in our report and in other studies. In addition, it may explain the increase in BCS that we found in epithelium-denuded airway strips. It is not clear why, in epithelium-denuded airway strips, we found a smaller relaxation to salbutamol than in intact strips and in airway tubes. The smaller relaxation in epithelium-denuded strips may be related to the rubbing procedure resulting in loss of relaxing properties of the smooth muscle, although histologically no evidence for damage to the smooth muscle was found. Our finding that salbutamol-induced relaxation in airway tubes is not modulated by the epithelium contrasts with a study of Yang and coworkers [36], who found a lower sensitivity to salbutamol when it was applied to the mucosal side of isolated guinea-pig tracheas. However, central airways were studied and differences between species may exist.

Epithelial cell injury in vivo is probably mainly due to the release of basic peptides from eosinophils and to the release of oxygen radicals from various inflammatory cells [3 21] but not by mechanical rubbing. Therefore, perfusing the preparation with H_2O_2 is likely to produce a more physiologic damage to the epithelium. The concentration of H_2O_2 that we used produces visible epithelial damage in guinea-pig trachea [17] and the studies in human airways at our laboratory have shown that this is also the case for human airways. After treatment with H_2O_2, BCS, sensitivity, precontraction level, Smax, and Rmax of treated tissues stimulated from the serosal side or from the luminal side were not significantly different from serosally stimulated intact tissues, although precontraction level and maximal contraction were consistently lower in H_2O_2-treated preparations. In guinea-pig tracheas exposed to similar concentrations of H_2O_2, maximal contractions after a single dose of methacholine were also decreased [23]. Although it is likely that H_2O_2 is reduced to H_2O and O_2 during its passage through the epithelium, the decrease in maximal contraction may be due to some H_2O_2-induced smooth muscle damage. The sensitivity (-log EC_{50}) to the serosally applied agonists, however, remains unchanged in both H_2O_2-pretreated guinea-pig tracheas [29] and human airways (this study) and this suggests intact receptor function. Therefore, the hyperresponsiveness to luminally applied histamine and methacholine that we observed after H_2O_2 treatment is likely to be due to oxidative damage to the airways epithelium and not to a direct effect of H_2O_2 on smooth muscle responsiveness.

In cultured (monolayer) epithelium, exposure to H_2O_2 increased the paracellular permeability [34]. At physiologic pH, histamine is in a monovalent cation form [10] and will therefore cross the epithelium primarily via the paracellular route. On the basis of the experiments by Welsh and coworkers [34], one might expect an increase in permeability of the epithelium in airways treated with H_2O_2. However, the epithelium in situ is not a monolayer and the basal membrane of airway epithelium may also form an important additional barrier to large and hydrophilic molecules [35].

In H_2O_2-treated airways we found loss of superficial cells (columnar cells) leaving basal cell rows intact. These basal cell rows are connected to the basal membrane and neighboring cells through junctional (desmosomes, hemi-desmosomes) and non-junctional adhesive mechanisms [6 21]. Because columnar cells do not have hemidesmosomes, they cannot form junctional attachments with the basal lamina [6] and this may explain why only superficial cell layers are lost after H_2O_2 treatment in our model. In patients with asthma, disruption of the epithelium

also occurs in a suprabasal plane [22]. Therefore, the H_2O_2-induced epithelial damage in our model is a realistic approach of epithelial damage in asthma.
After 45 min of perfusion of intact and H_2O_2-treated airways with histamine 10^{-5} M (1100 µg/l), the histamine concentration in the organ baths was only 0.42% and 0.44% of the concentration of the perfusate for intact and treated airways, respectively, and there was no difference between histamine concentration in organ baths of intact and H_2O_2-treated airways. Thus, although the epithelium forms a barrier to histamine, the abolition of the modulatory role of the epithelium after oxidative damage cannot be explained by a change in barrier properties. Another argument against a barrier function as the single explanation of the modulatory role of the epithelium is our finding that the time to steady-state contraction or steady-state relaxation was similar in luminal and serosal application and, moreover, did not change after H_2O_2 treatment. Our results contrast with the findings of Jeppsson and associates [17] who found an increased efflux of ^{3}H-terbutaline in H_2O_2-treated guinea-pig trachea. However, differences in pharmacologic and physical properties between histamine and terbutaline may be involved. Mitzner measured the transfer of histamine in guinea-pig airways with and without epithelium (W. Mitzner, personal communication). 'Diffusivity' (D) to histamine was defined as: $D = (F/\Delta c)T/A$; where F is the rate of transfer, Δc is the concentration difference between airway lumen and the organ bath, T is the estimated airway wall thickness, and A is the surface area of the perfused airway. He found a diffusivity for histamine of $3x10^{-8}$ cm^2/s and $7x10^{-6}$ cm^2/s for intact and epithelium-denuded tracheas, respectively (W. Mitzner, personal communication). Assuming a surface area of 0.3 cm^2 and an airway wall thickness of 0.01 cm, we estimated a diffusivity of approximately $3x10^{-7}$ cm^2/s in both intact and H_2O_2-treated airways. Thus, intact human peripheral airways may be more permeable to histamine than intact guinea-pig tracheas. Since the permeability of human intact peripheral airways seems high already, an increase in diffusivity after H_2O_2-induced epithelial damage may be difficult to detect. Alternatively, the basal cell layer that remains after treatment with H_2O_2 may still form an important barrier to histamine.
We conclude that the epithelium modulates the sensitivity of human isolated peripheral airways to the contractile agonists histamine and methacholine but not to the relaxing agonist salbutamol. The modulatory effect to the contractile agonists increases with airway size and is abolished after oxidative damage to the epithelium. It cannot be assessed accurately in airway strips because of shortcomings of this preparation. Although the epithelium forms a physical barrier

to agonists, the modulatory role of the epithelium cannot be explained by a change in barrier function of the epithelium because the responsiveness of salbutamol did not change and because the permeability to histamine did not increase after damage to the epithelium. Our results show that oxidative epithelial damage, similar to that found in asthma, may contribute to the enhanced responsiveness to histamine and methacholine that characterizes this disease.

6.6 REFERENCES

1. Advenier C, Devillier P, Marlan R, Naline E. Influence of epithelium on the responsiveness of guinea-pig isolated trachea to adenosine. Br J Pharmacol 1988; 93:295-302.
2. Aizawa H, Miyazaki N, Shigematsu N, Tomooka M. A possible role of airway epithelium in modulating hyperresponsiveness. Br J Pharmacol 1988; 93:139-45.
3. Barnes PJ. New concepts in the pathogenesis of bronchial hyperresponsiveness and asthma. J Allergy Clin Immunol 1989; 83:1013-26.
4. De Lean A, Munson PJ, Rodbart D. Simultaneous analysis of families of sigmoidal curves: application to bioassay, radioligand assay, and physiological dose-response curves. Am J Physiol 1978; 235:E97-E102.
5. Devillier P, Advenier C, Drapeau G, Marsac J, Regoli D. Comparison of the effects of epithelium removal and of an enkephalinase inhibitor on the neurokinin-induced contractions of guinea-pig isolated trachea. Br J Pharmacol 1988; 94:675-84.
6. Evans MJ, Cox RA, Shami SG, Wilson B, Plopper CS. The role of basal cells in attachment of columnar cells to the basal lamina of the trachea. Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol 1989; 1:463-9.
7. Fedan JS, Frazer DG. Influence of epithelium on the reactivity of guinea-pig isolated, perfused trachea to bronchoactive drugs. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 1992; 262:741-50.
8. Flavahan NA, Aarhus LL, Rimele TJ, Vanhoutte PM. Respiratory epithelium inhibits bronchial smooth muscle tone. J Appl Physiol 1985; 58:834-8.
9. Franconi GM, Rubinstein I, Levine EH, Ikeda S, Nadel JA. Mechanical removal of airways epithelium disrupts mast cells and releases granules. Am J Physiol 1990; 259:L372-7.
10. Ganellin CR. Chemistry and structure-activity relationships of drugs acting at histamine receptors. In: Ganellin CR, Parsons ME, eds. Pharmacology of histamine receptors. Bristol, England: John Wright & Sons Ltd., 1982; 10-102.
11. Halliwell B, Gutteridge MC. Role of free radicals and catalytic metal ions in human disease: an overview. In: Packer L, Glazer AN, eds. Methods in enzymology. San Diego: Academic Press, 1990; 186:1-85.
12. Holroyde MC. The influence of epithelium on the responsiveness of guinea-pig isolated trachea. Br J Pharmacol 1986; 87:501-7.
13. Hulsmann AR, Raatgeep HC, Bonta IL, Stijnen T, Kerrebijn KF, De Jongste JC. The perfused bronchiolar tube: characteristics of a new model. J Pharmacol Toxicol Meth 1992; 28:29-34.
14. Iriarte CF, Pascual R, Villanueva MM, Roman M, Ortiz JL, Cortijo J, Morcillo E. Epithelium modulates the reactivity of sensitized guinea-pig trachea: influence of the surface of drug entry. J Pharm Pharmacol 1991; 43:392-5.
15. James AL, Hogg JC, Dunn LA, Paré PD. The use of the internal perimeter to compare airway size and to calculate smooth muscle shortening. Am Rev Respir Dis 1988; 138:136-9.
16. Jeffery PK, Wardlaw AJ, Nelson FC, Collins JV, Kay AB. Bronchial biopsies in asthma: an ultrastructural, quantitative study and correlation with hyperreactivity. Am Rev Respir Dis 1989; 140:1745-53.
17. Jeppsson A-B, Sundler F, Luts A, Waldeck B, Widmark E. Hydrogen peroxide-induced epithelial damage increases terbutaline transport in guinea-pig tracheal wall: implications for drug delivery. Pulm Pharmacol 1991; 4:73-9.
18. Jongejan RC, De Jongste JC, Raatgeep HC, Stijnen T, Bonta IL, Kerrebijn KF. Effect of epithelial denudation, inflammatory mediators and mast cell activation on the sensitivity of isolated human airways to methacholine. Eur J Pharmacol 1991; 203:187-94.

19. Koga Y, Satoh S, Sodeyama N, Hashimoto Y, Yanagisawa T, Hirshman CA. Role of cholinesterase in airway epithelium-mediated inhibition of acetylcholine-induced contraction of guinea-pig isolated trachea. Eur J Pharmacol 1992; 220:141-6.
20. Laitinen LA, Heino M, Laitinen A, Kava T, Haahtela T. Damage of the airway epithelium and bronchial reactivity in patients with asthma. Am Rev Respir Dis 1985; 131:599-606.
21. Montefort S, Herbert CA, Robinson C, Holgate ST. The bronchial epithelium as a target for inflammatory attack in asthma. Clin Exp Allergy 1992; 22:511-20.
22. Montefort S, Roberts JA, Beasley R, Holgate ST, Roche WR. The site of disruption of the bronchial epithelium in asthmatic and non-asthmatic subjects. Thorax 1992; 47:499-503.
23. Morikawa T, Webber SE, Widdicombe JG. The effect of hydrogen peroxide on smooth muscle tone, mucus secretion and epithelial albumin transport of the ferret trachea in vitro. Pulm Pharmacol 1991; 2:106-13.
24. Munakata M, Huang I, Mitzner W, Menkes H. Protective role of the epithelium in the guinea pig airway. J Appl Physiol 1989; 64:466-71.
25. Ohrui T, Yamauchi K, Sekizawa K, Ohkawara Y, Maeyama, Sasaki M, Takemura M, Wada H, Watanabe T, Sasaki H, Takishima T. Histamine N-methyltransferase controls the contractile response of guinea-pig trachea to histamine. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 1992; 261:1268-72.
26. Pavlovic D, Fournier M, Aubier M, Pariente R. Epithelial vs. serosal stimulation of tracheal muscle: role of epithelium. J Appl Physiol 1989; 67:2522-6.
27. Raeburn D, Hay DWP, Farmer SG, Fedan JS. Epithelium removal increases the reactivity of human isolated tracheal muscle to methacholine and reduces the effect of verapamil. Eur J Pharmacol 1986; 123:451-3.
28. Reed CE. Adrenergic bronchodilators: pharmacology and toxicology. J Allergy Clin Immunol 1985; 76:335-41.
29. Rhoden KF, Barnes PJ. Effect of hydrogen peroxide on guinea-pig tracheal smooth muscle in vitro: role of cyclo-oxygenase and airway epithelium. Br J Pharmacol 1989; 98:325-30.
30. Sekizawa K, Caughey GH, Lazarus SC, Gold WM, Nadel JA. Mast cell tryptase causes airway smooth muscle hyperresponsiveness in dogs. J Clin Invest 1989; 83:175-9.
31. Small RC, Good DM, Dixon JS, Kennedy I. The effects of epithelium removal on the actions of cholinomimetic drugs in opened segments and perfused tubular preparations of guinea-pig trachea. Br J Pharmacol 1990; 100:516-22.
32. Stuart-Smith K, Vanhoutte PM. Heterogeneity in the effects of epithelium removal in the canine bronchial tree. J Appl Physiol 1987; 63:2510-5.
33. Weibel ER. Morphometrics of the lung. In: Fenn WU, Rahn H, eds. Handbook of physiology Vol 1. Section 3: Respiration. Washington, DC: American Physiological Society, 1964; 285-307.
34. Welsh MJ, Shasby M, Husted RM. Oxidants increase paracellular permeability in a cultured epithelial cell line. J Clin Invest 1985; 76:1155-68.
35. Widdicombe JG. Permeability of the airway mucosa in asthma. Eur Resp J 1991; 13:139-47s.
36. Yang J, Mitzner W, Hirshman C. Role of the epithelium in airway smooth muscle responses to relaxant agonists. J Appl Physiol 1991; 71:1434-40.

Chapter 7

Permeability of Human Isolated Airways increases after Hydrogen Peroxide and Poly-L-arginine

7.1 Introduction

The airway epithelium forms the interface between the respiratory system and the external environment and consists of ciliated and nonciliated cells tightly attached to each other [31]. In bronchial asthma, areas of airway epithelium become denuded of columnar epithelial cells and the degree of epithelial damage correlates with the level of bronchial responsiveness both in vivo [25 32] and in vitro [33]. Eosinophils may contribute to the epithelial damage by producing reactive oxygen species and cationic proteins such as major basic protein (MBP) and eosinophil cationic protein (ECP) [1 7 15 17 35]. In addition, the bronchial epithelium of asthmatic patients may be more fragile than that of normal subjects [31]. Several mechanisms have been proposed to explain the relationship between the loss of epithelial integrity and airway hyperresponsiveness. These include reduced production of epithelium-derived relaxing factor [2 13], exposure of intraepithelial peptidergic nerves with reflex bronchoconstriction [3] and decreased metabolization of contractile agonists [10]. Alternatively, airway permeability to bronchoactive agonists may be increased after epithelial damage [20 37]. Indeed, airway permeability to hydrophilic drugs is increased in asthmatic subjects in vivo [23] and this may explain why inhaled but not infused histamine causes increased bronchoconstriction in these patients [4].
Because of the supposed key role of eosinophil products in the pathogenesis of airway hyperresponsiveness, we investigated the effect of the oxidant hydrogen peroxide (H_2O_2) and the cationic protein poly-L-arginine, a synthetic analogue similar in charge and molecular weight to MBP [9 38], on the permeability and

---

Based on: Hulsmann AR, Raatgeep HR, Den Hollander JC, Bakker WH, Saxena PR, De Jongste JC. Permeability of human isolated airways increases after hydrogen peroxide and poly-L-arginine. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 1992; 152: in press.

morphology of nonasthmatic, human peripheral airways. We also examined the relationship between airway permeability and airway size, since airway permeability in vivo increases with decreasing airway size [5].

7.2 MATERIALS AND METHODS

Tissue preparation

Human lung tissue was obtained from 24 male and 3 female patients (mean age 64.1 y; range 31 to 75 y) who underwent thoracotomy for bronchial carcinoma. None of the patients had characteristics of asthma. The medication was the same for all patients: atropine, thiopentone, fentanyl, O_2/N_2O, halothane, and pancuronium. Immediately after surgical resection, a macroscopically normal part of the lung tissue was immersed in carbogenated (95% O_2, 5% CO_2) Krebs-Henseleit (K-H) buffer at room temperature (composition in mM: NaCl 118, KCl 4.7, $CaCl_2$ 2.5, $MgSO_4$ 1.2, KH_2PO_4 1.2, $NaHCO_3$ 25, glucose 8.3). The tissue remained in fresh carbogenated buffer throughout the dissection procedure and during the experiments. For these studies we used a modification of a model that was recently developed at our laboratory [22]. In short, tubular segments of peripheral airways (generation 7 to 12; internal diameter 1.0 to 3.0 mm; length 10 to 20 mm) were carefully dissected and side branches were ligated with oculists silk threads. Each end of the segment was cannulated with a stainless steel cannula (external diameter 1.6 mm; internal diameter 1.2 mm). Airways with an internal diameter that was smaller than the external diameter of the cannula could be easily stretched to fit around the cannula without causing any damage to the preparation. The airway was placed horizontally in a double-jacketed 4 ml organ bath that contained carbogenated K-H buffer at 37° C. The length of the airway preparation was measured with Vernier calipers. The bronchial lumen was perfused at a constant flow rate of 10 ml/h with carbogenated K-H solution from a separate reservoir (inner perfusate). The temperature, O_2 tension, and CO_2 tension in this reservoir were maintained at the same values as in the organ bath. The use of human lung tissue for these in vitro experiments was approved by the Ethical Committee of the Rotterdam University Hospital.

Assessment of airway permeability

After equilibration of the airway tube preparation, the luminal K-H buffer was replaced with K-H buffer containing either ^{111}Indium-labelled diethylene triamine

pentaacetic acid (^{111}In-DTPA; 10^{-6}M), a hydrophilic tracer that crosses the epithelium via paracellular pathways [27], or ^{14}C-antipyrine (^{14}C-AP; 10^{-6}M), a lipophilic molecule that passes through the epithelial cells [18]. The organ bath fluid was changed every 15 min and the radioactivity was measured in 4 ml samples of luminal perfusate and organ bath fluid. ^{111}In-DTPA radioactivity was measured in cpm using a gamma counter (Packard Minaxi Autogamma 5000, Packard Instrument Company, Downers Grove, IL, USA). ^{14}C-AP radioactivity was measured in dpm with a beta counter (Packard Tri-Carb liquid scintillation analyzer 1500). Because of the short half life of ^{111}In-DTPA (2.8 d) samples containing ^{111}In-DTPA were measured in the same order and with the same time interval (15 min) as they were obtained. Therefore, no correction for rate of decay was required.

The permeability (P; cm/s) of the airways to the radiolabeled tracer molecules during each 15 min period was calculated as described by Hanafi and coworkers [18]:

$$P=- (dQ/dt)/S\Delta c$$

where dQ/dt is the rate of uptake of ^{111}In-DTPA or ^{14}C-AP by the organ bath fluid in cpm/s, S is the luminal surface of the airway (in cm^2) calculated from the airway perimeter (measured after fixation) and length (recorded at baseline), and ΔC is the concentration difference of tracer (in cpm/ml) between perfusate and organ-bath fluid.

Airway histology and morphometry

After the experiments, the preparations were fixed in 10% buffered formaldehyde solution and embedded in paraffin. Three transverse sections of 5 μm thickness were cut from the middle part of each airway preparation and stained with hematoxylin and eosin (H&E). The sections were examined with a light microscope (Zeiss Axioplan; Carl Zeiss Gmbh, Jena, Germany) connected to an automated image analysis system (Ibas 2000; Kontron Bildanalyse, München, Germany). Airway size was determined by measuring the internal perimeter (Pi), which is independent of the degree of bronchoconstriction and can therefore be used as a marker of airway size [24]. In addition, the percentage of the basement membrane covered with intact epithelium was measured. The measurements were made by an experienced pathologist who was unaware of the previous treatment (H_2O_2, poly-L-arginine, or none) of the airway preparation.

The mean values of the Pi and the percentage of the basement membrane covered with epithelium of the three sections of each airway preparation were determined and used in further calculations.
Three airways (from three different patients) treated with hydrogen peroxide (100 mmol/l) were examined by transmission electronmicroscopy. After fixation in 2.5% glutaraldehyde and 0.8% paraformaldehyde in 0.1 M phosphate buffer (pH 7.3), tissues were postfixed in cacodylate-buffered 1% osmium tetroxide (OsO_4), dehydrated in ethyl alcohol and embedded in epoxy resin. Thin sections (40 nm) were stained with lead citrate and examined with a Zeiss EM902 electron microscope.

Drugs
^{111}In-DTPA was purchased from Merck-Frost Radiopharmaceuticals (Quebec, Canada); ^{14}C-AP and poly-L-arginine were obtained from Sigma Chemical Co. (St. Louis, MO, USA).

7.3 EXPERIMENTAL PROTOCOLS

Effect of luminal exposure of the airways to hydrogen peroxide
From each patient (n=10), five airways were studied in parallel. Three of these airways were perfused with K-H solution containing ^{111}In-DTPA (10^{-6}M), the other two airways were perfused with K-H solution containing ^{14}C-AP (10^{-6}M). Baseline permeability to the tracer molecules was measured every 15 min for 75 min by sampling the organ bath fluid. At t=75 min, H_2O_2 (10 or 100 mmol/l) or vehicle (control airway) was added to the ^{111}In-DTPA-containing perfusate and H_2O_2 (100 mmol/l) or vehicle (control airway) to the ^{14}C-AP-containing perfusate over a period of 15 min. These concentrations of H_2O_2 were chosen because in previous studies, 100 mmol/l but not 10 mmol/l H_2O_2 produced selective damage to the epithelium and an increase in airway responsiveness in both guinea pig and human airways [21 26]. Thereafter, permeability to the tracer molecules was measured by sampling the organ bath fluid every 15 min for another 2.5 h.

Effect of luminal exposure to poly-L-arginine
From each patient (n=8), four airways were studied in parallel. From t=0 to t=2 h, the perfusate of the airways contained ^{111}In-DTPA (10^{-6}M). Baseline permea-

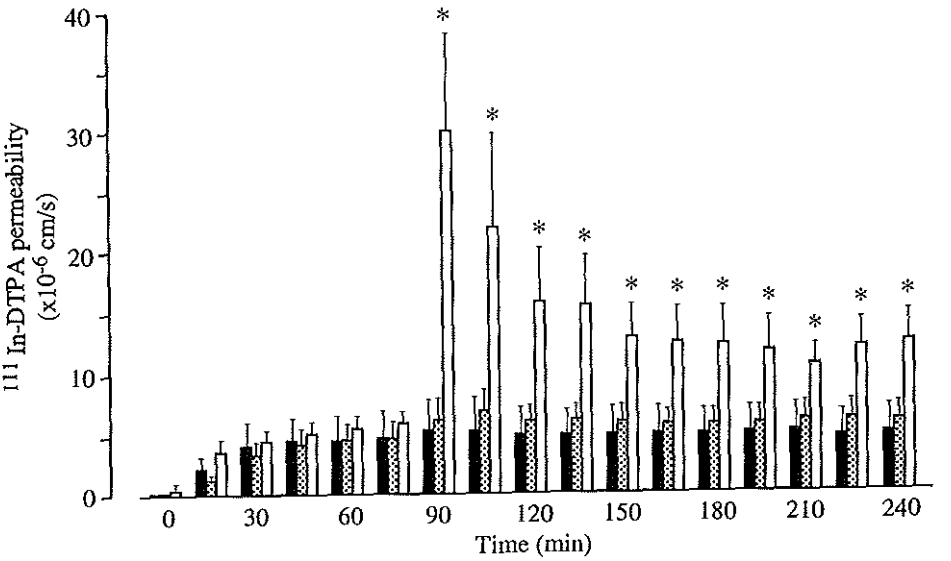


Figure 1. Time courses of the effect of luminal H_2O_2 on permeability of human isolated airways to ^{111}In-DTPA (n=10) exposed to 10 mmol/l H_2O_2 at T=75 min for 15 min (gray bars); exposed to 100 mmol/l H_2O_2 at T=75 min for 15 min (open bars). Closed bars represent controls not exposed to H_2O_2. $^*p< 0.05$ compared with controls.

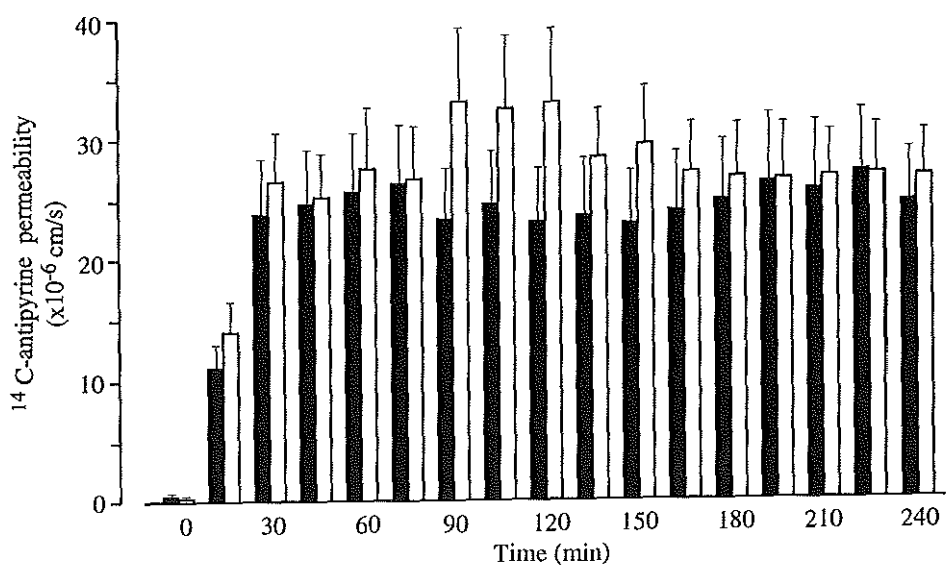


Figure 2. Time courses of the effect of luminal H_2O_2 on permeability of human isolated airways to ^{14}C-antipyrine (n=10) exposed to 100 mmol/l H_2O_2 at T=75 min for 15 min (open bars). Closed bars represent controls not exposed to H_2O_2.

bility to the tracer molecule was measured every 15 min for 2 h, and the mean permeability during the second hour was calculated. After these 2 h, the perfusate of two airways was changed to K-H buffer containing poly-L-arginine (100 µmol/l), the other two airways were perfused with K-H buffer without poly-L-arginine (controls). The concentration of 100 µmol/l poly-L-arginine was used because this concentration increased transmucosal flux of albumin in bovine bronchial mucosa [19]. From t=5 to 7 h, the permeability of one airway exposed to poly-L-arginine (for 3 h) and a control airway was measured by changing the perfusate to K-H buffer containing ^{111}In-DTPA . The mean permeability of these airways between t=6 h and t=7 h was calculated and compared, and the airways were fixed in buffered formaldehyde. From t=18 to 20 h, the permeability of the other airway exposed to poly-L-arginine (for 16 h) and of the remaining control airway was measured by changing the perfusate to K-H buffer containing ^{111}In-DTPA. The mean permeability between t=19 h and t=20 h was calculated and compared, and the airways were fixed in buffered formaldehyde.

Relationship between airway permeability and airway size

Thirty-two airway preparations from three patients were perfused for 2 h with K-H buffer containing ^{111}In-DTPA. Permeability was measured every 15 min. The mean permeability during the second hour was related to airway size, as determined by the internal perimeter (Pi) of the airway, and the correlation coefficient was calculated.

Data analysis

All data are expressed as mean ± SEM. Means of airway permeability in differently treated preparations at corresponding 15 min periods (in the experiments with H_2O_2) and the mean permeability during the second hour (in the experiments with poly-L-arginine) were compared with paired Student's *t* tests (two-sided, α=0.05). The correlation between baseline permeability and airway size (expressed as the internal perimeter in mm) was examined by calculating Spearman's rank correlation coefficient (r_s). Values of $p < 0.05$ were considered significant.

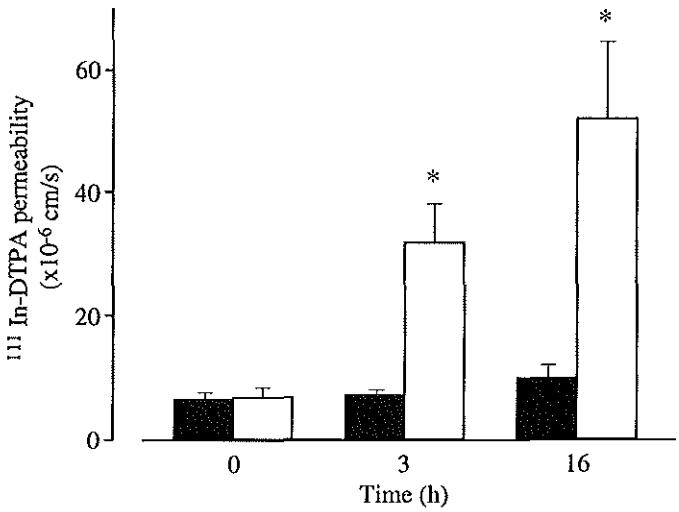


Figure 3. Time courses of the effect of luminal poly-L-arginine on permeability of human isolated airways to ^{111}In-DTPA (n=8) after exposure to poly-L-arginine 100 µmol/l (open bars). Closed bars represent controls not exposed to poly-L-arginine.
* $p<0.02$ compared with controls.

7.4 RESULTS

Effect of luminal exposure to hydrogen peroxide on airway permeability
The results of the studies are shown in figures 1 and 2. Within 30 min of perfusion a stable baseline permeability was obtained to both ^{111}In-DTPA and ^{14}C-AP. Baseline permeability (at t=1 to 2 h) of the airways to ^{14}C-AP was about five times greater than baseline permeability to ^{111}In-DTPA. Fifteen minutes of luminal exposure of the airways to 10 mmol/l H_2O_2 or vehicle did not change permeability to ^{111}In-DTPA. Luminal exposure of the airways to 100 mmol/l H_2O_2 produced a significant six-fold increase in permeability to ^{111}In-DTPA, whereas no increase in permeability to ^{14}C-AP was found. After removal of H_2O_2, airway permeability decreased and remained at a 2.5-fold greater level than in controls which was statistically significant.

Effect of luminal exposure to poly-L-arginine on airway permeability
Luminal exposure of the airways to poly-L-arginine for 3 h and 16 h produced a significant 4.5- and 7-fold increases in permeability to ^{111}In-DTPA, respectively, as compared with controls (figure 3).

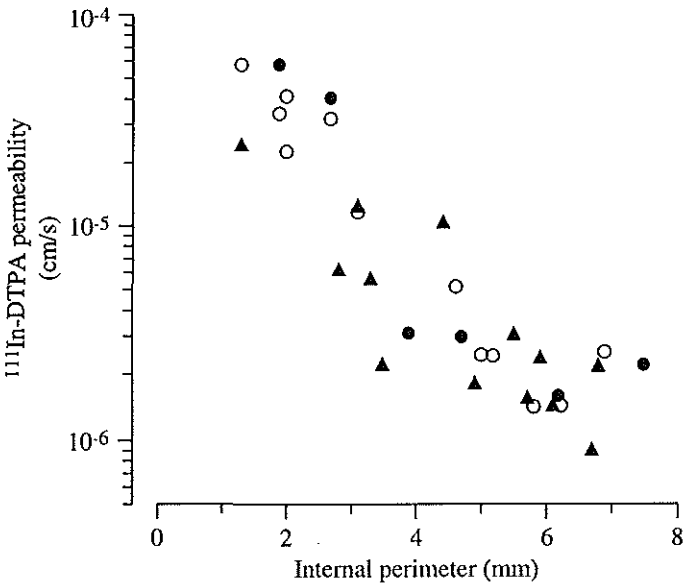


Figure 4. Correlation between ^{111}In-DTPA permeability and airway size of human isolated airways (n=32 airways from 3 patients). Horizontal axis depicts airway internal perimeter (mm); vertical axis represents airway permeability to ^{111}In-DTPA (x10^{-6} cm/s). Different symbols represent airways obtained from three different patients. Spearman's rank correlation coefficient r_s=-0.75, p<0.01.

Relationship between airway permeability and airway size

In figure 4 the Pi of 32 airway preparations from three patients is expressed against the permeability of these airways to ^{111}In-DTPA. The logarithm of the permeability to ^{111}In-DTPA correlated negatively with the Pi of the airways (r_s=-0.75, p<0.01).

Histopathologic effects of luminal exposure to hydrogen peroxide

Light-microscopic examination showed that 87.9 ± 2.6% of the basement membrane of the control airways was covered with intact epithelium. In airways exposed to 10 mmol/l H_2O_2, 86.9 ± 3.0% of the epithelium was intact (ns). After exposure to 100 mmol/l H_2O_2, 72.5 ± 6.1% of the basement membrane was covered with intact epithelium (p<0.05 compared to controls). In the damaged regions of the airways, focal preservation of the basal cells was seen. Electronmicroscopic examination of 3 airways exposed to 100 mmol/l H_2O_2 revealed opening of the tight junctions and widening of the intercellular space in areas that seemed intact on light-microscopic examination (figures 5a and 5b).

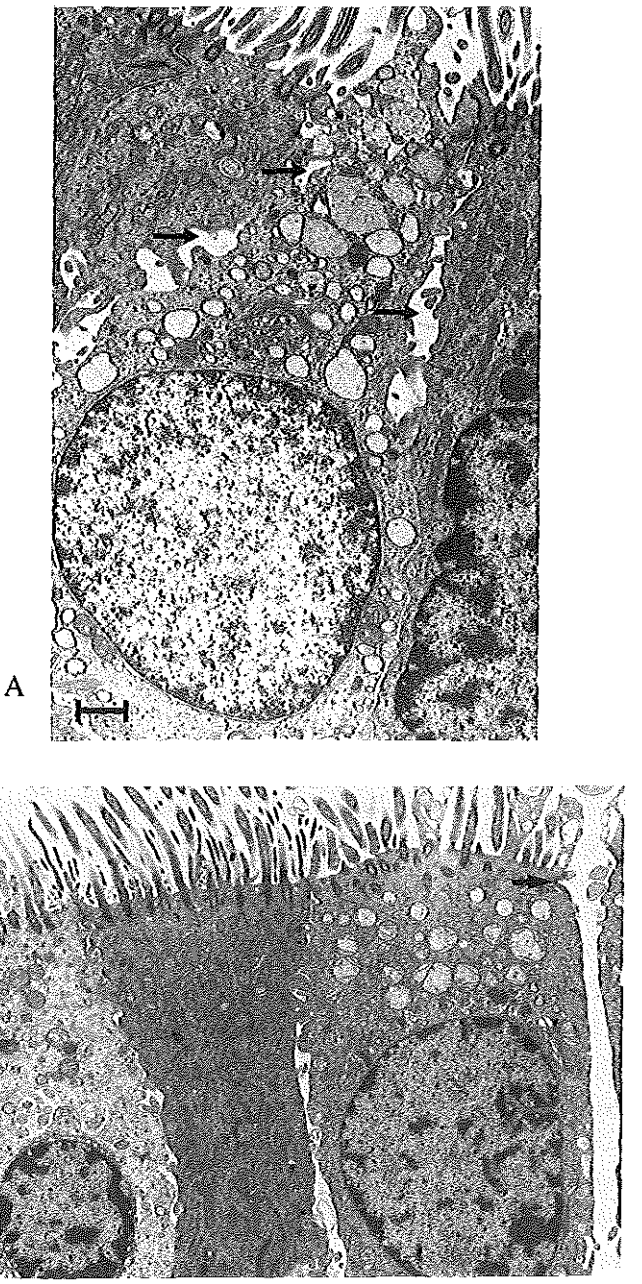


Figure 5. Electronmicroscopic photomicrographs of human bronchial epithelium (n=3) after exposure to 100 mmol/l H_2O_2 during 15 min. (A) widening of intercellular spaces (arrows), tight junctions intact (B) opened tight junction (arrow) and a widened intercellular space, bar = 1 µm.

Histopathologic effects of luminal exposure to poly-L-arginine
In the light-microscopic examinations, 78.8 ± 7.4% of the basement membrane of control airways (perfused for 18 h) was covered with intact epithelium (figure 6a). After 3 h and 16 h of exposure to poly-L-arginine, 45.8 ± 13.3 and 23.1 ± 6.4% of the basement membrane was covered with intact epithelium, respectively. In the damaged areas, focal preservation of basal cells was found in airways exposed to poly-L-arginine for 3 h (figure 6b), whereas in airways exposed to poly-L-arginine for 16 h basal cells were partly lost (figure 6c).

7.5 DISCUSSION

Our results show that both H_2O_2 and the synthetic cationic protein poly-L-arginine increased the permeability of human peripheral airways to the hydrophilic tracer molecule ^{111}In-DTPA. Permeability to the lipophilic tracer molecule ^{14}C-AP was not increased after exposure to H_2O_2, indicating that the increase in permeability is caused by opening of paracellular pathways. Light- and electronmicroscopic examination of airway epithelium exposed to hydrogen peroxide and poly-L-arginine showed epithelial damage with loss of ciliated cells and relative preservation of basal cells. Finally, we demonstrated that permeability of human peripheral airways increases with decreasing airway size.
Increased transfer of hydrophilic tracer molecules during and after exposure to oxidants has also been described in epithelial monolayers, isolated airways, and in vivo in experimental animals [6 26 34 39]. In most studies, oxidant-induced increases in permeability were accompanied by histopathologic changes in the epithelium. Welsh and coworkers demonstrated widening of intercellular spaces in cultured kidney epithelial cells [39], and Bhalla and colleagues found destabilisation of the cytoskeleton in rat airway epithelium following exposure to the oxidant gas ozone (O_3) [6]. In the present study of human airway epithelium exposed to H_2O_2, we observed focal loss of ciliated epithelial cells, opening of tight junctions, and widening of intercellular spaces. Similar histopathologic findings were described for bronchial biopsies from asthmatic subjects [12 32]. Bhalla and coworkers could not demonstrate opening of tight junctions after exposure to O_3, and suggested that disruptions of tight junctions may occur in a discontinuous, patchy manner and may not be included in the thin sections taken for electronmicroscopy [6].

The mechanism of action of oxidants is unknown. Extracellular H_2O_2 penetrates cell membranes and may deplete cellular adenosine triphosphate (ATP) levels which may lead to alteration of the cytoskeleton and the opening of tight junctions [30]. However, an oxidant-induced increase in epithelial permeability has also been observed without cytotoxicity supporting the hypothesis that oxidative stress increases paracellular permeability by activating intracellular signaling systems [34 36]. In the present study, the increase in airway permeability was partly reversible after removal of H_2O_2. This was also found in epithelial monolayers after discontinuation of the oxidative stress [6 34 39]. Welsh and coworkers showed that both H_2O_2-induced functional and structural changes were reversible [39]. Cells that separated during exposure to H_2O_2 fused again after removal of H_2O_2. These observations suggest that cell-to-cell adhesion is a dynamic process with a high capacity for repair, even after exposure to high concentrations of oxidants. Previously, we reported that exposure of airway epithelium to H_2O_2 (100 mmol/l) for 15 min increased the responsiveness of human peripheral airways to luminally applied histamine [21]. The epithelial permeability to histamine of airways exposed to H_2O_2, however, was not different from controls. In the present study, performed under similar experimental conditions, airway permeability to the radioactive tracer molecule. ^{111}In-DTPA increased after exposure of the epithelium to H_2O_2. In our previous study, however, we measured cumulative concentrations of histamine in the organ baths, which may be less sensitive than measuring permeability to a radioactive tracer at 15 min intervals.

Eosinophils release cationic proteins such as MBP and eosinophil cationic protein (ECP), which may play important roles in the pathophysiology of asthma [1 7 15 17 31]. Numbers of eosinophils and levels of ECP were increased in broncho-alveolar lavage fluid (BALF) from asthmatic subjects and were correlated with the severity of the disease [7]. Exposure of animal airways to cationic proteins causes increased airway responsiveness to histamine and methacholine in vivo [17 38] and in vitro [9]. In the present study, we demonstrated that luminal exposure of human airways to the synthetic cationic protein poly-L-arginine for 3 h caused extensive epithelial damage. Superficial columnar epithelial cells were damaged or lost, whereas basal cells, which are tightly anchored to the basement membrane through hemidesmosomes [31], were still present. After 16 h of exposure to poly-L-arginine, most of the basal cells were also lost, leaving large parts of the basement membrane uncovered. Similar patterns of mucosal injury were found in previous studies of the effects of cationic proteins on guinea-pig, bovine, and human airway epithelium [1 14 19]. We found that luminal exposure of the airways to poly-

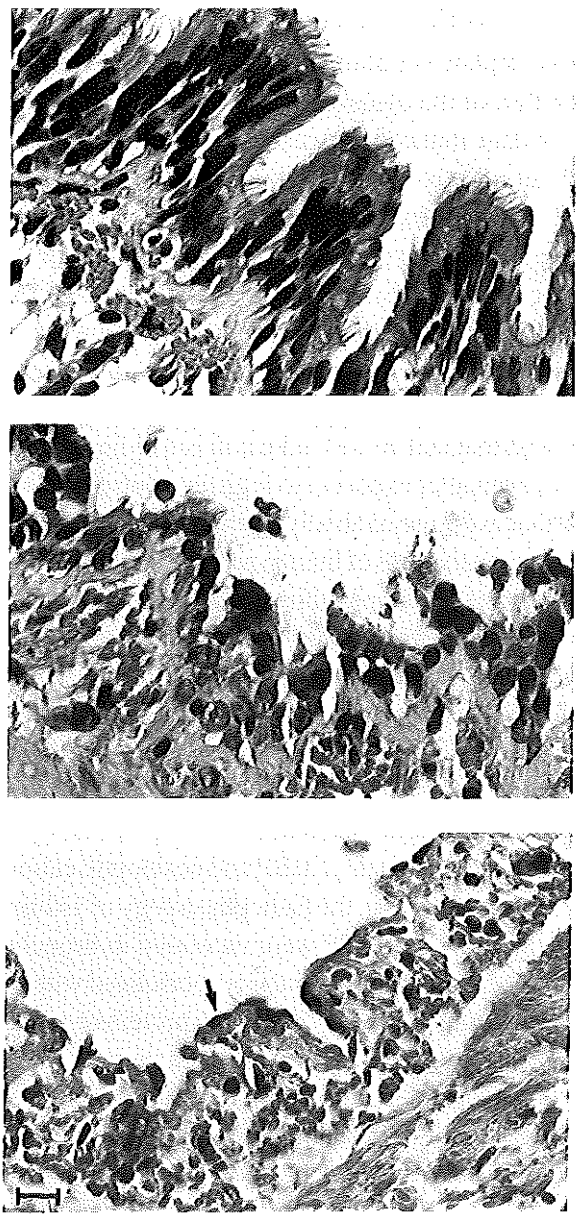


Figure 6. Light-microscopic photomicrographs of human bronchial epithelium (n=3) exposed to poly-L-arginine. (A) control airway after 18 h of exposure. The epithelium and cilia appear intact; (B) airway exposed to 100 µmol/l poly-L-arginine for 3 h. Destruction and exfoliation of epithelial cells; (C) airway exposed to 100 µmol/l poly-L-arginine for 16 hours. Ciliated epithelial cells are lost, only a few basal cells (arrow) are left. Hematoxylin-eosin (H&E) staining; bar = 10 µm.

L-arginine for 3 h and 16 h produced a 4.5- and 7-fold increase in permeability to ^{111}In-DTPA, respectively. Herbert and colleagues showed that a similar concentration of poly-L-arginine produced a doubling of the paracellular flux of albumin in bovine bronchial mucosa [19]. The concentration of poly-L-arginine used in their and our study was much higher than the concentration of MBP found in the sputum and BALF of patients with asthma [7 11 14]. Concentrations in sputum and BAL F, however, are influenced by unknown dilutional factors. It is possible, therefore, that local concentrations of cationic proteins in asthmatic airways are much higher than in sputum and BALF. In addition, the in vivo duration of exposure to such substances may be much longer. Furthermore, the airway epithelium in vivo may be exposed to a combination of cationic proteins and H_2O_2 and other oxidants which may produce more epithelial damage than H_2O_2 or cationic proteins alone [1]. Finally, the epithelium of asthmatic patients may be more susceptible to injury than the airways of nonasthmatic patient used for our studies [31]. Thus, even low concentrations of oxidants and cationic proteins may be responsible for epithelial damage in asthmatic patients.

The epithelial damage after exposure to poly-L-arginine in our study closely resembles the histopathologic findings reported by many investigators in asthmatic patients. Although epithelial damage is often regarded as a hallmark of asthma, several authors have reported the absence of such damage in asthmatic patients [28 29]. These observations, however, do not exclude a role of oxidants and cationic proteins in the pathophysiology of asthma: In laboratory animals, both oxidants and cationic proteins produce airway hyperresponsiveness without evidence of epithelial damage [34 36 38].

It is not clear how cationic proteins cause airway hyperresponsiveness and epithelial damage. Charge interactions between cationic proteins and airway epithelium have been suggested. This hypothesis is supported by the observation that the effects of poly-L-arginine in isolated guinea pig trachea were inhibited when albumin or heparin was added to the organ bath [9]. In a recent study in rats, Coyle and coworkers showed that cationic protein-induced airway hyper-responsiveness could be inhibited by the bradykinin receptor antagonist NPC 17713 [8]. Because bradykinin itself did not increase airway responsiveness, Coyle and colleagues suggested that an additional factor is involved, for instance an increase of epithelial permeability [8].

Lung permeability has been studied in vivo with aerosols of ^{99m}Tc-DTPA. After inhalation of the tracer molecule, the clearance of radioactivity from the lung can be measured with a gamma camera [5 23]. With this technique, a reduced

clearance of ^{99m}Tc-DTPA from central airways has been described in both animal and human lung, probably reflecting a low permeability of central airways [5 16]. However, these in vivo studies are confounded because the exposed surface is not known, and because of mucociliary clearance of ^{99m}Tc-DTPA [16 23]. Permeability to ^{99m}Tc-DTPA of the ferret trachea was about 10 times lower ($5x10^{-7}$ cm/s) than the permeability of the largest airways we studied [18]. In the present study, we found that airway permeability increased with decreasing airway size. This observation and the findings by Hanafi and coworkers [18], support the in vivo observation that central human airways have a lower permeability than peripheral airways.

In conclusion, we showed that human peripheral airways are more permeable to lipophilic than to hydrophilic molecules. The permeability to the hydrophilic ^{111}In-DTPA increased after exposure to the oxidant H_2O_2 or the cationic protein poly-L-arginine, which suggests the opening of paracellular pathways. In contrast, H_2O_2 did not change the permeability to the lipophilic ^{14}C-AP. Microscopic examination after exposure to H_2O_2 and poly-L-arginine revealed epithelial damage that resembled histopathologic findings in asthma and showed opening of tight junctions. Finally, we found that human airway permeability and airway size are negatively correlated. A more permeable epithelium no longer maintains a barrier to inhaled water-soluble antigens or spasmogens, such as histamine and methacholine, and this may at least partly explain the increased airway responsiveness to these agents in asthma. Enhanced entry of inhaled hydrophilic agents into the airway tissue after epithelial damage should be considered as a therapeutic target when new antiasthmatic drugs are designed.

7.6 REFERENCES

1. Agosti JM, Altman LC, Ayers GH, Loegering DA, Gleich GJ, Klebanoff SJ. The injurious effect of eosinophil peroxidase, hydrogen peroxide, and halides on pneumocytes in vitro. J Allergy Clin Immunol 1987; 79:496-504.
2. Aizawa H, Miyazaki N, Shigematsu N, Tomooka M. A possible role of airway epithelium in modulating hyperresponsiveness. Br J Pharmacol 1988; 93:139-45.
3. Barnes PJ. Asthma as an axon reflex. Lancet 1986; I:242-5.
4. Barnes PJ. Invited editorial on "Epithelium acts as a modulator and a diffusion barrier in the responses of canine airway smooth muscle". J Appl Physiol 1994; 76:1841-2.
5. Barrowcliffe MP, Jones JG, Agnew JG, Francis RA, Clarke SW. The relative permeability of human conducting and terminal airways to ^{99m}Tc-DTPA. Eur J Respir Dis 1987; 71:s68-77.
6. Bhalla DK, Lavan SM, Crocker TT. Airway permeability in rats exposed to ozone or treated with cytoskeleton-destabilizing drugs. Exp Lung Res 1988; 14:501-25.

7. Bousquet J, Chanez P, Lacoste JY, Barneon G, Ghavanian N, Enander I, Venge P, Ahlstedt S, Simony-Lafontaine J, Godard P, Michel F-B. Eosinophilic inflammation in asthma. N Engl J Med 1990; 323:1033-9.
8. Coyle AJ, Ackerman SJ, Burch R, Proud D, Irvin CG. Human eosinophil-granule major basic protein and synthetic polycations induce airway hyperresponsiveness in vivo dependent on bradykinin generation. J Clin Invest 1995; 95:1735-40.
9. Coyle AJ, Ackerman SJ, Irvin CG. Cationic proteins induce airway hyperresponsiveness due to charge interactions. Am Rev Respir Dis 1993; 147:896-900.
10. Devillier P, Advenier C, Drapeau G, Marsac J, Regoli D. Comparison of the effects of epithelium removal and of an enkephalinase inhibitor on the neurokinin-induced contractions of guinea-pig isolated trachea. Br J Pharmacol 1988; 94:675-84.
11. Dor PJ, Ackerman SJ, Gleich GJ. Charcot-Leyden crystal protein and eosinophil granule major basic protein in sputum of patients with respiratory diseases. Am Rev Respir Dis 1984; 130:1072-7.
12. Elia C, Bucca C, Rolla G, Scappaticci E, Cantine D. A freeze fracture study of human bronchial epithelium in normal, bronchitis, and asthmatic subjects. J Submicrosc Cytol Pathol 1988; 20:509-17.
13. Flavahan NA, Aarhus LL, Rimele TJ, Vanhoutte PM. Respiratory epithelium inhibits bronchial smooth muscle tone. J Appl Physiol 1985; 58:834-8.
14. Frigas E, Loegering DA, Solley GO, Farrow GM, Gleich GJ. Elevated levels of the eosinophil granule major basic protein in the sputum of patients with bronchial asthma. Mayo Clin Proc 1981; 56:345-53.
15. Gleich GJ, Flavahan NA, Fujisawa T, Vanhoutte PM. The eosinophil as a mediator of damage to respiratory epithelium: a model for bronchial hyperreactivity. J Allergy Clin Immunol 1988; 81:776-81.
16. Greiff L, Wollmer P, Erjefält I, Pipkorn U, Persson CGA. Clearance of ^{99m}Tc DTPA from guinea pig nasal, tracheobronchial, and bronchoalveolar airways. Thorax 1990; 45:841-5.
17. Gundel RH, Letts LG, Gleich GJ. Human eosinophil major basic protein induces airway constriction and airway hyperresponsiveness in primates. J Clin Invest 1991; 87:1470-3.
18. Hanafi Z, Webber SE, Widdicombe JG. Permeability of the ferret trachea in vitro to ^{99m}Tc-DTPA and ^{14}C-antipyrine. J Appl Physiol 1994; 77:1263-73.
19. Herbert CA, Edwards D, Boot JR, Robinson C. In vitro modulation of the eosinophil-dependent enhancement of the permeability of the bronchial mucosa. Br J Pharmacol 1991; 104:391-8.
20. Holroyde MC. The influence of epithelium on the responsiveness of guinea-pig isolated trachea. Br J Pharmacol 1986; 87:501-7.
21. Hulsmann AR, Raatgeep HR, den Hollander JC, Stijnen T, Saxena PR, Kerrebijn KF, De Jongste JC. Oxidative epithelial damage produces hyperresponsiveness of human peripheral airways. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 1994; 149:519-25.
22. Hulsmann AR, Raatgeep HC, Bonta IL, Stijnen T, Kerrebijn KF, De Jongste JC. The perfused bronchiolar tube: characteristics of a new model. J Pharmacol Toxicol Meth 1992; 28:29-34.
23. Howite JS, Bennett WD, Sheets MS, Groth ML, Nierman DM. Permeability of bronchial mucosa to ^{99m}Tc-DTPA in asthma. Am Rev Respir Dis 1989; 139:1139-43.
24. James AL, Hogg JC, Dunn LA, Paré PD. The use of the internal perimeter to compare airway size and to calculate smooth muscle shortening. Am Rev Respir Dis 1988; 138:136-9.
25. Jeffery PK, Wardlaw AJ, Nelson FC, Collins JV, Kay AB. Bronchial biopsies in asthma: an ultrastructural, quantitative study and correlation with hyperreactivity. Am Rev Respir Dis 1989; 140:1745-53.
26. Jeppsson A-B, Sundler F, Luts A, Waldeck B, Widmark E. Hydrogen peroxide-induced epithelial damage increases terbutaline transport in guinea-pig tracheal wall: Implications for drug delivery. Pulm Pharmacol 1991; 4:73-9.
27. Jones JG, Grossman RF, Berry M, Slavin G, Hulands GH, Minty B. Alveolar-capillary membrane permeability. Correlation with functional, radiographic and postmortem changes after fluid aspiration. Am Rev Respir Dis 1979; 120:399-410.
28. Laitinen LA, Laitinen A, Haahtela T. Airway mucosal inflammation even in patients with newly diagnosed asthma. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 1993; 147:697-704.
29. Lozewics S, Wells C, Gomez E, Ferguson H, Richman P, Devalia J, Davies RJ. Morphological integrity of the bronchial epithelium in mild asthma. Thorax 1990; 45:12-5.
30. Madara JL. Tight junction dynamics: Is paracellular transport regulated? Cell 1988; 53:497-8.
31. Montefort S, Herbert CA, Robinson C, Holgate ST. The bronchial epithelium as a target for inflammatory attack in asthma. Clin Exp Allergy 1992; 22:511-20.

32. Ohashi Y, Motojima S, Fukuda T, Makino S. Airway hyperresponsiveness, increased intracellular spaces of bronchial epithelium, and increased infiltration of eosinophils and lymphocytes in bronchial mucosa in asthma. Am Rev Respir Dis 1992; 145:1469-76.
33. Omari TI, Sparrow MP, Mitchell HM. Responsiveness of human isolated bronchial segments and its relationship to epithelial loss. Br J Clin Pharmacol 1993; 35:357-65.
34. Rochat T, Burkhard C, Finci-Cerkez V, Meda P. Oxidative stress causes a protein C-independent increase of paracellular permeability in an in vitro epithelial model. Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol 1993; 9:496-504.
35. Sedgwick JB, Geiger KM, Busse WW. Superoxide generation by hypodense eosinophils from patients with asthma. Am Rev Respir Dis 1990; 142:120-5.
36. Shasby DM, Winter M, Shasby SS. Oxidants and conductance of cultured epithelial cell monolayers: Inositol phospholipid hydrolysis. Am J Physiol 1988; 255:C781-8.
37. Small RC, Good DM, Dixon JS, Kennedy I. The effects of epithelium removal on the actions of cholinomimetic drugs in opened segments and perfused tubular preparations of guinea-pig trachea. Br J Pharmacol 1990; 100:516-22.
38. Uchida DA, Ackerman SJ, Coyle AJ, Larsen GL, Weller PF, Freed J, Irvin CG. The effect of human eosinophilic major basic protein on airway responsiveness in the rat in vivo; A comparison with polycations. Am Rev Respir Dis 1993; 147:982-8.
39. Welsh MJ, Shasby M, Husted RM. Oxidants increase paracellular permeability in a cultured epithelial cell line. J Clin Invest 1985; 76:1155-68.

Chapter 8

Epithelium Removal and Peptidase Inhibition enhance Relaxation to Vasoactive Intestinal Peptide

8.1 Introduction

In human airways, vasoactive intestinal peptide (VIP), a 28 amino acid peptide, is mainly colocalized to cholinergic fibers near the airway smooth muscle and submucosal glands [11]. VIP may mediate the non-adrenergic inhibitory response [14], which is considered as the only neuronal bronchodilator mechanism in human airways [18 23].

Early studies on human isolated central bronchi showed a small [2 17], or a large [16 19] bronchodilating effect of VIP. In contrast, VIP did not relax human isolated bronchioles [16]. Later studies suggested that the action of VIP on human airway tissue was limited by the enzymatic degradation of VIP by mast cell chymase and tryptase [6 22] or by epithelial neutral endopeptidase (NEP) [5].

Indeed, Tam and colleagues showed that a cocktail of inhibitors of chymase, tryptase, and NEP potentiates the effect of VIP on isolated central human airways [21]. This study, however, gives no insight in the role of the airway epithelium in the modulation of VIP responses. In addition, it remains unclear whether or not peripheral airways are less responsive to VIP than central airways.

Therefore, in the present study the responsiveness to VIP of isolated central and peripheral human airways, with or without epithelium, was directly compared in the absence or presence of peptidase inhibitors.

8.2 Materials and Methods

Tissue preparation

Human lung tissue was obtained from 6 male and 2 female patients (mean age 58.6 y; range 33 to 75 y) who underwent thoracotomy for bronchial carcinoma.

Based on: Hulsmann AR, Jongejan RC, Raatgeep HR, Stijnen T, Bonta IL, Kerrebijn KF, De Jongste JC. Epithelium removal and peptidase inhibition enhance relaxation to vasoactive intestinal peptide. *Am Rev Respir Dis* 1993; 147:1483-6.

Their mean preoperative forced expiratory volume in 1 sec as a percentage of the inspiratory vital capacity was 63.7 ± 2.8%. None of the patients had characteristics of asthma, 7 were current smokers. Immediately after surgical resection, a macroscopically normal part of the lung tissue was immersed in carbogenated (95% O_2-5% CO_2) Krebs-Henseleit (K-H) buffer at room temperature (composition in mM: NaCl 118, KCl 4.7, $CaCl_2$ 2.5, $MgSO_4$ 1.2, KH_2PO_4 1.2, $NaHCO_3$ 25, glucose 5.55). The tissue remained in fresh carbogenated buffer throughout the dissection procedure and during the experiments. Tubular segments of cartilaginous bronchi (generation 3 to 5) and bronchioles with a diameter of 0.8 to 1.0 mm (generation 11 to 13) were carefully dissected free from parenchyma and blood vessels [3]. As described previously [10], the segments were cut transversely to obtain bronchial strips, and thin surgical silk threads (6/0) were tied to the ends of the strips. The tissues were studied at 37°C in double-jacketed 10 ml organ baths containing carbogenated K-H buffer. The baths were siliconized regularly to prevent adhesion of the peptides to the glass wall. One thread was attached to a glass hook at the bottom of the bath and the other to the arm of a high precision isotonic angular position transducer (Type 3810/60; Penny and Giles Ltd., Christchurch, UK) which was connected to a digital voltmeter (Fluke 73 multimeter, Everett, WA, USA) and a pen recorder (BD 40; Kipp, Delft, The Netherlands). The epithelium was removed by gentle rubbing of the luminal surface with a wet gauze. The efficacy of the epithelial removal was verified histologically. The use of human lung tissue for in vitro experiments was approved by the Ethical Committee of the Rotterdam University Hospital.

Drugs

Methacholine hydrobromide (Janssen Pharmaceutica, Beerse, Belgium), histamine hydrochloride (Janssen), VIP (Cambridge Research Biochemicals Inc., Wilmington, DE, USA), timolol maleate (Merck, Sharp & Dhome Research Laboratories, Rahway, NJ, USA) and EDTA (Sigma Chemical Company, St. Louis, MO, USA) were dissolved in 0.9% NaCl solution. The peptidase inhibitors phosphoramidon (Peninsula Laboratories, Inc., Belmont, CA, USA), leupeptin (Sigma), aprotinin (Sigma), soybean trypsin inhibitor (Sigma), captopril (Sigma), and bestatin (CRB) were prepared in 0.9% NaCl solution. Indomethacin (Bufa, Uitgeest, The Netherlands) and FPL 55712 (Fisons plc, Loughborough, Leicestershire, UK) were prepared in methanol. L-Isoproterenol sulfate (Janssen) was dissolved in distilled water containing ascorbic acid (88 mg/l). Fresh drug solutions were prepared daily and kept on ice during the experiments.

8.3 EXPERIMENTAL PROTOCOLS

To assess contractile functions and to ensure a stable function for the rest of the day, the preparations were contracted twice with methacholine (10^{-5} and 10^{-4}M) against an isotonic load of 500 mg for central airways and 250 mg for peripheral airways [3]. Following washout, all airway preparations were incubated with the following drugs: the ß-receptor antagonist timolol (10^{-6}M), the muscarinic receptor antagonist atropine ($1.2x10^{-6}$M), the cyclooxygenase inhibitor indomethacin ($6x10^{-6}$M) and the leukotriene C_4/D_4 receptor antagonist FPL 55712 ($11.5x10^{-6}$M). From each patient 2 pairs of central airways and 2 pairs of peripheral airways were used. From one of each pair, the epithelium was removed. After 10 minutes the peptidase inhibitors phosphoramidon (2.5 µg/ml), leupeptin (20 µg/ml), aprotinin (20 µg/ml), captopril (20 µg/ml), soybean trypsin inhibitor (20 µg/ml), and bestatin (2.8 µg/ml) were added to one pair of central airways and to one pair of peripheral airways. Another 10 minutes later, all preparations were precontracted to a submaximal level with histamine ($5x10^{-6}$M). After obtaining a stable contraction plateau, a cumulative concentration response curve (CCRC) to VIP (10^{-10} to 10^{-7}M, by half-log increments) was constructed. After washout, full relaxation of the preparations was obtained by adding L-isoproterenol (10^{-4}M) and EDTA ($4x10^{-3}$M). This parameter was calculated by linear interpolation between the two concentrations on either side of this 10% threshold. To minimize bias in the results, the calculations were based on the signal of the transducers as recorded by a digital voltmeter rather than on measurement of the response on the recording paper. The values of the level of precontraction and the net response were analyzed with a repeated-measurement analysis of variance (MANOVA), using the BMDP 5V program (BMDP statistical software, Inc., Los Angeles, CA, USA). The addition of a cocktail of peptidase inhibitors, the removal of the epithelium, and the airway size (central or peripheral) were taken as factors and the different patients were taken as random factors. The values of -log TC were compared by Student's two-tailed *t* tests for paired observations. Values $p < 0.05$ were considered significant. All data are expressed as means ± standard error of the mean (SEM).

Data analysis

The contractile state of the preparations was expressed on a scale which defines the maximal active contractile range (MACR) [13]. The second response to methacholine 10^{-4}M, obtained at the beginning of each experiment, was defined

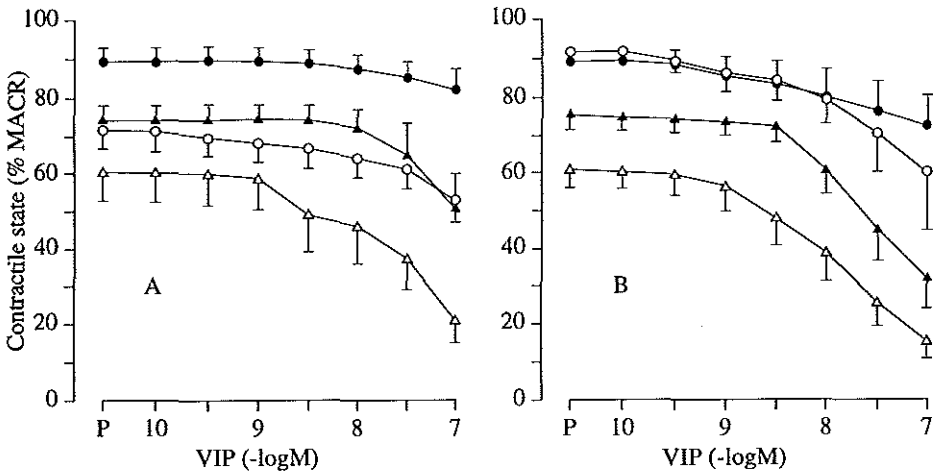


Figure 1. Mean CCRC to VIP of human central (A) and peripheral (B) airway strips precontracted with histamine (n=8). Closed symbols represent intact airways, open symbols depict epithelium-denuded airways. Triangles indicate that peptidase inhibitors are added. The horizontal axis depicts the negative log of the VIP concentration in the organ bath; the vertical axis represents the contractile state of the airway preparation as a percentage of the maximal active contractile range (%MACR). P = precontraction level. Vertical bars represent SEM.

as 100% shortening. Maximal relaxation after 10^{-4}M isoproterenol and $4x10^{-3}$M EDTA, determined at the end of each experiment, was defined as 0% shortening. The difference between the level of precontraction by $5x10^{-6}$M histamine and the contractile state after 10^{-7}M VIP is the net response (% MACR, table 1). Because of the high cost of VIP, it was not possible to construct complete CCRC's. In addition, minor responses to VIP in control preparations precluded accurate calculation of the negative logarithm of the effective concentration (-log EC_{50}) values. Therefore, the sensitivity to VIP was expressed as the negative logarithm of the VIP concentration that elicited a 10% reversal of the histamine-induced tone, and this was called the threshold concentration (TC).

8.4 RESULTS

Precontraction level

Removal of the epithelium significantly reduced the histamine induced precontraction level in central airways (89.4 ± 3.6% versus 71.6 ± 4.9% MACR,

Table 1. Net responses to VIP 10^{-7}M (%MACR)

	Central airways (n=8)	Peripheral airways (n=8)
Intact	7.1 ± 7.8	17.1 ± 6.4
Without epithelium	18.7 ± 3.4*	32.6 ± 11.6
With peptidase inhibitors	24.0 ± 7.8*	42.7 ± 4.3*
Without epithelium with peptidase inhibitors	39.0 ± 6.4*,†	45.5 ± 4.3*,†

Net responses to VIP 10^{-7}M of human central and peripheral airways precontracted with histamine with and without epithelium in the presence or absence of peptidase inhibitors. Data represent the reduction of histamine ($5x10^{-6}$M)-induced precontraction expressed as a percentage of the maximal active contractile range (% MACR). *$p<0.05$ compared to intact preparations. † $p>0.05$ for interaction meaning that an additive effect of epithelium removal and peptidase inhibitors is present.

figure 1a) but not in peripheral airways (figure 1b). In intact central and peripheral airways, the presence of the peptidase inhibitors also significantly reduced the precontraction level (89.3 ± 3.6% versus 74.3 ± 3.6% and 88.9 ± 3.6% versus 74.8 ± 3.8% MACR, respectively). The combination of epithelium removal and peptidase inhibitors caused a further decrease in precontraction, resulting in a similar precontraction level for central and peripheral airways (60.6 ± 8.0% and 60.9 ± 4.8% MACR, respectively).

Net response to VIP 10^{-7}M

VIP (10^{-10} to 10^{-7}M) induced a concentration-dependent relaxation in all preparations, except for the preparations with intact epithelium and without the peptidase inhibitors, in which only the highest VIP concentrations produced minor relaxations (figures 1a and 1b). Both removal of the epithelium and the presence of peptidase inhibitors increased the net response to VIP (table 1), although in peripheral airways the effect of removal of the epithelium did not reach statistical significance (p=0.11). MANOVA showed no interaction between the effects of epithelium removal and peptidase inhibitors on the net response in both central and peripheral airways. Thus, removal of the epithelium in the presence of peptidase inhibitors produced a significant additive increase of the net response to VIP in both central and peripheral airways.

Table 2. Threshold concentration (TC) values (-log M) of VIP-induced relaxations.

	Central airways (n=8)	Peripheral airways (n=8)
Intact airways	6.96 ± 0.22	7.27 ± 0.08
Without epithelium	8.00 ± 0.28*	7.73 ± 0.29†
With peptidase inhibitors	7.58 ± 0.16*	7.98 ± 0.22*,**
Without epithelium, with peptidase inhibitors	8.27 ± 0.29*	8.61 ± 0.20*,**

Threshold concentration (TC) values (-log M) of VIP-induced relaxations of human central and peripheral airways precontracted with histamine ($5x10^{-6}$M) with and without epithelium in the presence or absence of peptidase inhibitors (means ± SEM). * $p<0.05$, † $p=0.07$, compared with intact airways. ** $p<0.05$ compared with central airways.

Sensitivity to VIP

The -log TC values of central and peripheral airways with and without epithelium and in the absence or presence of peptidase inhibitors are listed in table 2. Removal of the epithelium or the presence of peptidase inhibitors increased the sensitivity to VIP in both central and peripheral airways, although in peripheral airways the effect of removing the epithelium only approached statistical significance (p=0.07, table 2). The addition of peptidase inhibitors to epithelium-denuded airways produced an additional increase in sensitivity, resulting in a more than 20-fold increase in sensitivity compared to intact airways without peptidase inhibitors. Compared with central airways, the -log TC for VIP was significantly higher in peripheral airways with and without epithelium, but only when the peptidase inhibitors were present (table 2).

Effect of precontraction level on the responsiveness to VIP

Since there were significant differences in precontraction level between intact preparations (controls) and peptidase-treated airways with or without epithelium, we investigated whether the responsiveness to VIP varied with the precontraction level. In seperate experiments intact peripheral airways were precontracted with $5x10^{-8}$M (n=5) or $5x10^{-6}$M (n=5) histamine (precontraction levels of 52.9 ± 2.6% and 81.2 ± 2.9% MACR, respectively). The net responses were 7.6 ± 2.7% and 8.5 ± 3.9% (p=0.55), the -log TC's were 7.31 ± 0.33 and 7.28 ± 0.27 (p=0.92) for airways precontracted with $5x10^{-8}$M and $5x10^{-6}$M

histamine, respectively. These results indicate that, between 52.9% and 81.2% on the MACR scale, precontraction levels have no effect on the sensitivity and net responses to VIP.

8.5 DISCUSSION

Our results show that exogenous VIP causes only minor relaxations of human isolated precontracted central and peripheral airways irrespective of the precontraction level. When the epithelium is removed or peptidase inhibitors are added, VIP effectively relaxes both central and peripheral airways. Removal of the epithelium and presence of the peptidase inhibitors had additive effects on the net response to 10^{-7}M VIP. The sensitivity, expressed as the -log TC, increased in both central and peripheral airways more than 20-fold when the epithelium was removed and peptidase inhibitors were added. Finally, we found that in the presence of peptidase inhibitors peripheral airways were slightly more sensitive to exogenous VIP than central airways.

The precontraction level in epithelium-denuded central airways was significantly lower than in intact airways (figure 1a). This difference may represent an artifact due to damage of the bronchial smooth muscle by the rubbing procedure. This seems unlikely, however, because in peripheral airways, which are much more vulnerable, no difference between precontraction level in rubbed and unrubbed preparations was seen. In our study, the presence of peptidase inhibitors resulted in a decreased precontraction response to histamine in both central and peripheral airways (figure 1a and 1b). In dog bronchi, exogenous tryptase enhances histamine-induced contraction by an effect on Ca^{2+} channels [20]. In contrast, inhibition of endogenous tryptase by peptidase inhibitors may explain the reduced contractile response to histamine in our experiments as a result of the impaired influx of extracellular Ca^{2+}. That in a previous study by Tam and colleagues [21] precontraction to carbamylcholine was not affected by the presence of peptidase inhibitors may be due to the fact that acetylcholine contracts airway smooth muscle by mobilizing intracellular Ca^{2+} stores [8].

Our results concerning the net responses to VIP confirm those of others [17 21], who found that exogenous VIP causes only minor relaxations of isolated human bronchi after precontraction with histamine or carbamylcholine. In the study of Tam and coworkers [21], peptidase inhibitors significantly potentiated the bronchodilator responses of central human airways to VIP, which is similar to our

findings. Our results contrast with those of Palmer and colleagues, however, who found a potent VIP-induced relaxation of intact human bronchi [16]. They reported a -log EC_{50} of 7.77 for VIP and a -log EC_{50} of 6.11 for isoproterenol in central airways, indicating that VIP was 50 times more potent than isoproterenol. The values of -log EC_{50} for isoproterenol in their study were considerabely lower than in other studies [4 17], however, and incomplete CCRC's to VIP were made, which precludes accurate EC_{50} determinations. Therefore, in intact central airways, VIP may not be as potent as has been suggested. In the study of Palmer and colleagues [16], intact bronchioles showed no response to exogenous VIP. They support their findings by referring to binding studies using ^{125}I-VIP in which density of labeling over smooth muscle in the bronchus was three times higher than in bronchioles [1]. Labeling with ^{125}I-VIP is merely a measure of uptake, however, and does not predict the physiological events that follow receptor binding. Furthermore, in a study of Leys and coworkers [12], no specific binding of ^{125}I-VIP to bronchial smooth muscle was seen in airways of all sizes, including extrapulmonary bronchus. These authors argue that VIP receptor density on airway smooth muscle may be too low for autoradiographic visualization [12]. Therefore, a relaxing effect of VIP on peripheral airways cannot be excluded on the basis of binding studies. The present study shows that VIP relaxes bronchioles, but only in the presence of peptidase inhibitors. Thus, it seems that VIP-receptor density on smooth muscle of peripheral airways is not too low to mediate relaxations but that the lack of relaxing effect on peripheral airways in previous studies may have been due to the breakdown of VIP by endogenous peptidases before it could act on the smooth muscle cell.

We found that both removal of the epithelium and the addition of peptidase inhibitors augment the sensitivity to VIP of both central and peripheral human airways. This is in accordance with previous studies in guinea-pig trachea, in which epithelium removal [5] or peptidase inhibitors [5 24] produced a leftward shift of the CCRC to exogenous VIP. In the study of Farmer and Togo [5], a similar increase in sensitivity to VIP was seen with phosphoramidon or thiorphan (NEP inhibitors) and epithelium removal, indicating that epithelial NEP is the principal source of degradation of VIP in the guinea-pig trachea [5]. In the present study, we found an additive effect of removal of epithelium and the presence of peptidase inhibitors in both central and peripheral airways. Two possible mechanisms may contribute to this additive effect. The most obvious explanation is that in human airways VIP is inactivated not only at epithelial sites where NEP is localized [9] but also by peptidases derived from subepithelial sources. Subepithelial pepti-

dases may be produced by mast cells (chymase and tryptase), macrophages (acid proteases and endopeptidases), or endothelium, which generates angiotensin converting enzyme, or they may be situated on the airway smooth muscle itself (NEP), as was suggested previously [15]. In addition, the epithelium in human airways may act as a diffusion barrier for VIP, and removal of this barrier could increase the sensitivity to VIP. It should be noted that the influence of epithelial peptidases in the present experimental setting may be underestimated since mechanical removal of epithelium may lead to peptidase release from subepithelial mast cells [7].

Under physiological conditions, the VIP-degrading properties of epithelial NEP may not be important since endogenous VIP will not reach the epithelial surface where NEP is situated. Peptidases derived from the lamina propria, however, may be able to degrade endogenous VIP produced by non-adrenergic, non-cholinergic (NANC) nerves in the vicinity of airway smooth muscle. Therefore, these peptidases may modulate NANC neural control of airway tone in both central and peripheral airways. In an inflammatory disease like asthma, an increase in VIP-degrading peptidases released by inflammatory cells in the airways may lead to increased bronchial obstruction and, perhaps, contribute to bronchial hyperresponsiveness. It can be questioned, however, whether VIP plays an important modulatory role in peripheral airways in vivo since in small airways few VIP-like immunoreactive nerves were found [11].

We conclude that exogenous VIP relaxes human precontracted central and peripheral airways only to a minor degree unless the epithelium is removed or peptidase inhibitors are present. Peptidase inhibitors and removal of the epithelium have additive effects on VIP-induced relaxation, indicating that in human airways epithelial and subepithelial peptidases are both important in the inactivation of VIP.

8.6 REFERENCES

1. Carstairs JR, Barnes PJ. Visualisation of vasoactive intestinal peptide receptors in human and guinea-pig lung. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 1986; 239:249-55.
2. Davis B, Kannan MS, Jones TR, Daniel EE. Control of human airway smooth muscle: in vitro studies. J Appl Physiol 1982; 53:1080-7.
3. De Jongste JC, Van Strik R, Bonta IL, Kerrebijn KF. Measurement of human small airway smooth muscle function in vitro with the bronchiolar strip preparation. J Pharmacol Meth 1985; 13:111-8.
4. De Jongste JC, Mons H, van Strik R, Bonta IL, Kerrebijn KF. Comparison of isometric and isotonic responses of human small airway smooth muscle in vitro, J Pharmacol Meth 1987; 17:165-71.

5. Farmer SG, Togo J. Effects of epithelium removal on relaxation of airway smooth muscle induced by vasoactive intestinal peptide and electrical field stimulation. Br J Pharmacol 1990; 100:73-8.
6. Franconi GM, Graf PD, Lazarus SC, Nadel JA, Caughey GA. Mast cell tryptase and chymase reverse airway smooth muscle relaxation induced by VIP in the ferret. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 1989; 248:947-51.
7. Franconi GM, Rubinstein I, Levine EH, Ikeda S, Nadel JA. Mechanical removal of airway epithelium disrupts mast cells and releases granules. Am J Physiol 1990; 259:L372-7.
8. Ito H, Itoh T. The roles of stored calcium in contractions of cat tracheal smooth muscle produced by electrical stimulation, acetylcholine and high K^+. Br J Pharmacol 1984; 83:667-676.
9. Johnson AR, Ashton J, Schultz WW, Erdos EG. Neutral metallopeptidase in human lung tissue and cultured cells. Am Rev Respir Dis 1985; 132:564-8.
10. Jongejan RC, de Jongste JC, Raatgeep HC, Stijnen T, Bonta IL, Kerrebijn KF. Effect of epithelial denudation, inflammatory mediators, and mast cell activation on the sensitivity of isolated human airways to methacholine. Eur J Pharmacol 1991; 203:187-94.
11. Laitinen A, Partanen M, Hervonen A, Pelto-Huikko M, Laitinen LA. VIP like immunoreactive nerves in human respiratory tract. Light and electron microscopic study. Histochemistry 1985; 82:313-9.
12. Leys K, Morice AH, Madonna O, Sever PS. Autoradiographic localization of VIP receptors in human lung. FEBS Lett 1986; 199:198-202.
13. Mansour S, Daniel EE. Maintainance of tone role of arachidonate metabolites and effects of sensitization in guinea pig trachea. Can J Physiol Pharmacol 1986; 64:1096-103.
14. Matsuzaki Y, Hamasaki Y, Said SI. Vasoactive intestinal peptide: a possible neurotransmitter of non-adrenergic relaxation of guinea-pig airways. Science 1980; 210:1252-3.
15. Nadel JA. Neutral endopeptidase modulation of neurogenic inflammation in airways. Eur Respir J 1990; 3:645-51s.
16. Palmer JBD, Cuss FMC, Barnes PJ. VIP and PHM and their role in non-adrenergic inhibitory responses in isolated human airways. J Appl Physiol 1986; 61:1322-8.
17. Raffestin B, Cerrina J, Boullet C, Labat C, Benveniste J, Brink C. Response and sensitivity of isolated human pulmonary muscle to pharmacological agents. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 1985; 233:186-94.
18. Richardson JB, Beland J. Non-adrenergic inhibitory nerves in human airways. J Appl Physiol 1976; 41:764-71.
19. Saga T, Said SI. Vasoactive intestinal peptide relaxes isolated strips of human brochus, pulmonary artery, and lung parenchyma. Trans Assoc Am Physicians 1984; 97:304-10
20. Sekizawa K, Caughey GH, Lazarus SC, Gold WM, Nadel JA. Mast cell tryptase causes airway smooth muscle hyperresponsiveness in dogs. J Clin Invest 1989; 83:175-9.
21. Tam EK, Franconi GM, Nadel JA, Caughey GA. Protease inhibitors potentiate smooth muscle relaxation induced by VIP in isolated human bronchi. Am J Cell Mol Biol 1990; 2:449-52.
22. Tam EK, Caughey GA. Degradation of airway neuropeptides by human lung tryptase. Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol 1990; 3:27-32.
23. Taylor SM, Paré PD, Schellenberg RR. Cholinergic and non-adrenergic mechanisms in human and guinea-pig airway. J Appl Physiol 1984; 56:958-65.
24. Thompson DC, Diamond L, Altiere RJ. Enzymatic modulation of vasoactive intestinal peptide and nonadrenergic noncholinergic inhibitory responses in guinea pig trachea. Am Rev Respir Dis 1990; 142:1119-23.

Chapter 9

Bradykinin-induced Contraction of Human Peripheral Airways mediated by both Bradykinin B_2 and Thromboxane Prostanoid Receptors

9.1 Introduction

Bradykinin (Bk), a nine amino acid peptide formed from the plasma precursor kininogen, may be an important mediator in inflammatory diseases such as asthma [2]. Elevated kinin concentrations have been found in the bronchoalveolar fluid of asthmatic subjects after allergen challenge [5], and inhaled Bk induces bronchoconstriction in asthmatic but not in normal individuals [15 27 33]. In isolated central airways, however, only small contractile or potent relaxant effects of Bk were found [3 4 14 15 33]. After removal of the epithelium, Bk-induced smooth muscle relaxation changed to contraction, indicating a protective role of the epithelium. This may involve the production of relaxant prostanoids or degradation of Bk by epithelial neutral endopeptidase (NEP) [3 4 14].
Because epithelial damage is found in biopsies of asthmatic subjects, it is tempting to hypothesize that the loss of epithelium in asthma makes the airways prone to Bk-induced bronchoconstriction. Studies in asthmatic patients, however, show that inhalation of ipratropium bromide [15], sodium cromoglycate [12 15], and the tachykinin receptor antagonist FK-224 [18] protects against Bk-induced bronchoconstriction. This suggests activation of cholinergic and peptidergic nerves by Bk. The involvement of prostanoids in Bk-induced bronchoconstriction in the human is controversial. In one study, an oral dose of the cyclooxygenase inhibitor flurbiprofen significantly inhibited Bk-induced bronchoconstriction [26], whereas other investigators did not observe a protective effect of an oral dose of aspirin [15]. The aim of the present study was, therefore, to investigate the effects of epithelium removal, inhibition of the enzymes NEP and cyclooxygenase, and blockade of local axon reflexes with tetrodotoxin (TTX) on Bk-induced responses of

---

Based on: Hulsmann AR, Raatgeep HR, Saxena PR, Kerrebijn KF, De Jongste JC. Bradykinin-induced contraction of human peripheral airways mediated by both bradykinin B_2 and thromboxane prostanoid receptors. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 1994; 150:1012-8.

human peripheral airways, which have been shown to contain many more Bk receptors than central airways [23]. Furthermore, we measured the Bk-induced release of the cyclooxygenase products prostaglandin E_2 (PGE_2), prostaglandin I_2 (PGI_2) and thromboxane A_2 (TxA_2). Because in the guinea pig trachea the direction of Bk-induced responses are dependent on airway tone [4], we also studied the effect of Bk on airways precontracted with methacholine. Finally, we examined the effects of the selective B_2 receptor antagonist Hoe 140 (D-Arg-[Hyp^3,Thi^5,D-Tic^7,Oic^8] bradykinin) [16] and the thromboxane (TP)-receptor blocking drug GR32191 (Vapiprost) [22] to elucidate whether these receptors are important in Bk-induced responses of human isolated airways.

9.2 MATERIALS AND METHODS

Tissue preparation

Human lung tissue was obtained from 23 male and 6 female patients (mean age 65.8 y; range 46 to 77 y) who underwent thoracotomy for bronchial carcinoma. None of the patients had characteristics of asthma. The premedication was the same for all patients: atropine, thiopental, fentanyl, O_2/N_2O, halothane, and pancuronium. Immediately after surgical resection, a macroscopically normal part of the lung tissue was immersed in carbogenated (95% O_2 and 5% CO_2) Krebs-Henseleit buffer at room temperature (composition in mM: NaCl 118, KCl 4.7, $CaCl_2$ 2.5, $MgSO_4$ 1.2, KH_2PO_4 1.2, $NaHCO_3$ 25, glucose 5.55). The tissue remained in fresh carbogenated buffer throughout the dissection procedure and during the experiments. Bronchioles with an inner diameter of 0.8 to 2.0 mm (generation 8 to 13) were carefully dissected and cut spirally to obtain a bronchial strip preparation. The tissues were studied at 37°C in double-jacketed 10 ml siliconized organ baths containing carbogenated Krebs-Henseleit buffer. Thin surgical silk threads (6/0) were tied to the ends of the strips. One thread was attached to a glass hook at the bottom of the organ bath and the other to the arm of a high-precision isotonic angular position transducer (Type 3810/60; Penny and Giles Ltd., Christchurch, UK) which was connected to a digital voltmeter (Multimeter 73; Fluke, Everett, WA, USA) and a pen recorder (BD40; Kipp, Delft, The Netherlands). The preparations contracted against a load of 250 mg, which has been shown to be optimal for human bronchial strips [20].
When indicated, the epithelium was removed by gentle rubbing of the luminal surface with a wet gauze. To quantify the effect of rubbing the epithelium, all

strips were examined histologically and the percentage of the basement membrane covered with epithelium was estimated by an observer who was unaware of the previous treatment of the preparations. The integrity of the basement membrane and the underlying smooth muscle was also examined. The study was approved by the Ethical Committee of the Rotterdam University Hospital.

Drugs

Methacholine bromide (Janssen Pharmaceutica, Beerse, Belgium), EDTA (Sigma Chemical Co., St. Louis, MO, USA), and the peptidase inhibitor phosphoramidon (Peninsula Laboratories Inc., Belmont, CA, USA) were dissolved in 0.9% NaCl. Bradykinin (Bachem California, Torrance, CA, USA), Hoe 140 (gift from Dr K.J. Wirth, Hoechst AG, Frankfurt, Germany), GR32191 (gift from Dr B.M. Bain, Glaxo Group Research, Ltd., Greenford, Middlesex, UK), and TTX (Sigma) were dissolved in distilled water. Indomethacin (Bufa, Uitgeest, The Netherlands) was prepared in methanol. L-Isoproterenol sulfate (Janssen) was dissolved in distilled water containing ascorbic acid (88 mg/l). Standard PGE_2, 6-keto $PGI_{1\alpha}$, and TxB_2 (Sigma) and the ^{3}H-labeled PGE_2, 6-keto $PGI_{1\alpha}$, and TxB_2 (Amersham, Amersham, Buckinghamshire, UK) were dissolved in ethanol. Antibodies were purchased from Advance Magnetics, Inc. (Cambridge, MA, USA) and dissolved in radioimmunoassay buffer.

9.3 EXPERIMENTAL PROTOCOLS

Before all experiments, the preparations were contracted twice with methacholine (10^{-5} and 10^{-4}M) to assess contractile function and to ensure a stable function for the rest of the day [10]. Cumulative concentration-response curves (CCRCs) to bradykinin were made with a dose range of 10^{-10} to 10^{-5}M, by logarithmic increments. After completion of the experiments, the preparations were washed and fully relaxed by adding L-isoproterenol (10^{-4}M) and ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid (EDTA; $4x10^{-3}$M).

Effect of bradykinin on airways with spontaneous intrinsic tone

From each patient (n=8) four pairs of airways were studied. Each pair consisted of one airway with and one without epithelium.

The first, second, and third pairs were incubated with either phosphoramidon ($5x10^{-6}$M), or indomethacin ($5x10^{-7}$M) or a combination of phosphoramidon

($5x10^{-6}$M) and indomethacin ($5x10^{-7}$M), respectively. The fourth pair served as a control. After 20 min of incubation, a CCRC to Bk was made.

Effect of bradykinin on precontracted airways
From each patient (n=6) four pairs of airways were studied. Each pair consisted of one airway with and one without epithelium. The airways were precontracted to a submaximal level with methacholine ($3x10^{-6}$M). After a stable precontraction level was obtained, the first, second, and third pairs were incubated with either phosphoramidon ($5x10^{-6}$M), or indomethacin ($5x10^{-7}$M) or a combination of phosphoramidon ($5x10^{-6}$M) and indomethacin ($5x10^{-7}$M), respectively. The fourth pair served as a control. After 20 min of incubation, a CCRC to Bk was made.

Determination of B_2-receptor antagonist potency
Four intact airway preparations from each of six patients were used. Phosphoramidon ($5x10^{-6}$M) was added to all airway preparations. Three airways were incubated with the B_2 receptor antagonist Hoe 140 [16] at the concentrations 10^{-8}, 10^{-7}, and 10^{-6}M, respectively. The fourth airway served as a control. A CCRC to Bk was made 20 min after incubation with the antagonist.

Determination of thromboxane prostanoid receptor antagonist potency
Six intact airway preparations from each of eight patients were used. Phosphoramidon ($5x10^{-6}$M) was added to all airway preparations. Four airways were incubated with the TP-receptor antagonist GR32191 (Vapiprost) [22] at the concentrations $3x10^{-8}$, 10^{-7}, $3x10^{-7}$, and 10^{-6}M, respectively. The fifth airway was incubated with GR32191 ($3x10^{-7}$M) and indomethacin ($5x10^{-7}$M). The sixth airway served as a control. A CCRC to Bk was made 20 min after incubation with the antagonist.

Effect of blocking neural conductance on Bk-induced responses
These experiments were performed in the presence of phosphoramidon ($5x10^{-6}$M) to prevent degradation of potentially released tachykinins. Paired intact airways of eight patients were incubated with the nerve conductance blocker tetrodotoxin (TTX, 3 μg/ml) or with the vehicle for TTX (distilled water; control). After 20 min, a CCRC to Bk was made.

Release of prostanoids by airway preparations

Radioimmunoassay of PGE_2, 6-keto $PGF_{1\alpha}$ (the stable metabolite of PGI_2), and TxB_2 (the stable metabolite of TxA_2) was performed in the organ bath fluid (10 ml) derived from five of the experiments on intact and epithelium-denuded airways with spontaneous intrinsic tone. Baseline PGE_2, PGI_2 and TxA_2 release was determined by collecting the organ bath fluid after a 30-min period. In addition, the release of these prostanoids was measured in the organ bath fluid after making the CCRCs to Bk (which also took 30 min) in the absence and presence of indomethacin. Organ bath fluids were applied to Sep-Pak C_{18} cartridges (Waters Associates, Millford, MA, USA) and rinsed with 5 ml of water. The prostanoids were extracted with 2.5 ml methanol and stored at -20°C until they were analyzed as a single batch. After the experiments, the wet weight of the preparations was measured. The presence of PGE_2, 6-keto $PGF_{1\alpha}$ and TxB_2 was determined in 0.5 ml aliquots using tritiated radioimmunoassay kits. The separation of free and bound tracer was accomplished with dextran-coated charcoal. The sensitivity of the assays was approximately 2 pg per tube. The cross-reactivity of the PGE_2 assay with $PGF_{2\alpha}$, 6-keto $PGF_{1\alpha}$, and thromboxane B_2 was <0.01, <0.01 and <0.1%, respectively. The cross-reactivity of the 6-keto $PGI_{1\alpha}$ assay with $PGF_{2\alpha}$, PGE_2, and thromboxane B_2 was <0.01, <1.0 and <0.1%, respectively. The cross-reactivity of the TxB_2 assay with $PGF_{2\alpha}$, PGE_2, and 6-keto $PGI_{1\alpha}$ was <0.01, <1.0 and <0.01%, respectively[35]. The amounts of PGE_2, 6-keto $PGI_{1\alpha}$ and TxB_2 were expressed as pg/mg wet tissue weight.

Data analysis

The CCRCs were analyzed to obtain *-log EC_{50}* (the negative logarithm of the agonist concentration that caused 50% of the maximal effect) and *Smax* (maximal contractile response to bradykinin expressed as a percentage of the maximal contraction to methacholine 10^{-4}M). *Baseline contractile state (BCS)* was expressed as a percentage of the difference between the maximal contraction to methacholine 10^{-4}M and the maximal relaxation in the presence of EDTA ($4x10^{-3}$M) and isoproterenol (10^{-4}M). The *Precontraction level* after $3x10^{-6}$M methacholine was expressed as a percentage of the maximal contraction to methacholine. The -log EC_{50} was calculated using a software module for non-linear curve fitting. The curves were fit to a four-parameter logistic function[9]. Means of -log EC_{50}, BCS, precontraction level and Smax of the CCRCs were compared with paired Student's *t* tests (two-sided, α=0.05). The concentrations of PGE_2, 6-keto $PGF_{1\alpha}$, and TxB_2 in the organ bath fluid of the different treat-

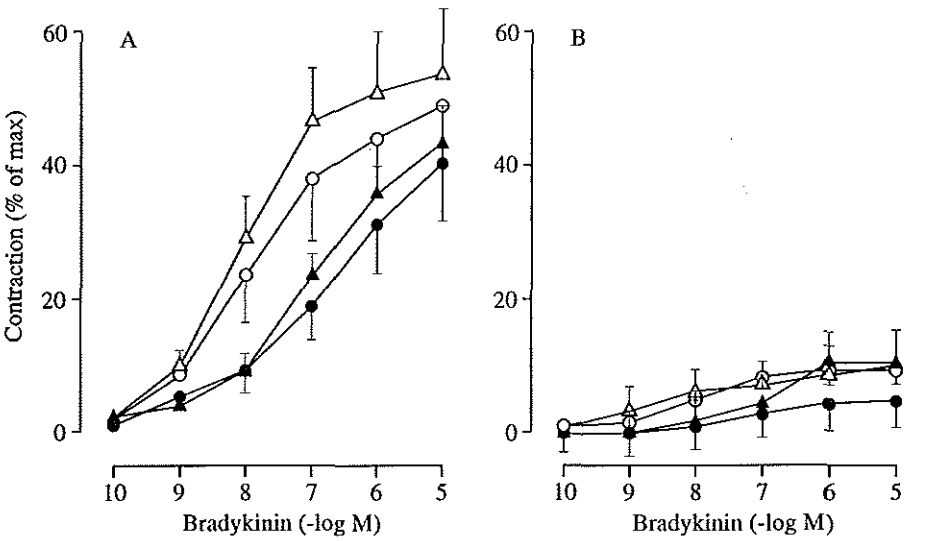


Figure 1. Mean CCRC to bradykinin (Bk) of human peripheral airways (n=8) in the absence (A) and presence (B) of indomethacin ($5x10^{-7}$M): closed symbols represent intact airways, open symbols depict epithelium-denuded airways, triangles indicate that phosphoramidon is added. Bk-induced contraction is expressed as a percentage of the maximal contraction to methacholine (10^{-4}M). Vertical bars represent SEM.

ment groups (control, and after stimulation with Bk in the presence or absence of indomethacin) were also compared by paired Student's *t* tests (two-sided, α=0.05). All data are expressed as mean ± standard error of the mean (SEM).

9.4 RESULTS

Histologic check of epithelium removal

In rubbed strips 6.2 ± 1.8% of the basement membrane was covered with epithelium, whereas in unrubbed strips this was 88.1 ± 2.5% ($p<0.0001$). After rubbing, the basement membrane was intact and no histologic evidence of smooth muscle damage was found.

Effect of bradykinin on airways with spontaneous intrinsic tone

Bk contracted seven of the eight intact airway strips without phosphoramidon and six of the eight strips with phosphoramidon; the remaining three strips (from three different patients) relaxed to Bk. All epithelium-denuded strips contracted to Bk (n=8, each with or without phosphoramidon).

Table 1. Sensitivity (-logEC_{50}), baseline contractile state (BCS), and maximal contraction to bradykinin of human peripheral airway strips (n=8).

	-log EC_{50}	Baseline contractile state (%)	Maximal contraction (%)
Intact	6.96 ± 0.25	38.9 ± 4.5	40.2 ± 8.3
Without epithelium	7.82 ± 0.25*	46.0 ± 5.1	43.8 ± 5.2
Intact, with phosphoramidon	7.14 ± 0.21	46.1 ± 4.1	49.0 ± 9.2
Without epithelium, with phosphoramidon	8.03 ± 0.13*†	48.3 ± 3.5	54.3 ± 9.2

* $p<0.05$ compared with intact airways,
† $p<0.05$ compared with epithelium-denuded airways.

The values of -log EC_{50}, BCS, and Smax of the airways that contracted to Bk are listed in table 1, and the CCRCs of these experiments are shown in figure 1a. Removal of the epithelium resulted in a significant 7-fold increase in the sensitivity to Bk. The addition of phosphoramidon tended to increase the sensitivity to Bk in both intact and epithelium-denuded airways although this change was not statistically significant. No difference was found in BCS and Smax between the different treatment groups.

Treatment of the airways with indomethacin largely inhibited the responses to Bk (figure 1b). The maximal contraction to 10^{-5}M Bk was 5.8, 11.1, 9.8, and 10.9% of the maximal contraction to methacholine for intact airways, intact airways incubated with phosphoramidon, epithelium-denuded airways, and epithelium-denuded airways incubated with phosphoramidon, respectively. Indomethacin did not alter the BCS of the airway preparations.

Effect of bradykinin on precontracted airways

After precontraction with methacholine, Bk relaxed the airways of three patients (from 73.7 ± 3.2 to 48.1 ± 5.8% and from 91.9 ± 3.4 to 69.7 ± 3.9% of Smax for intact and epithelium-denuded airways, respectively). In contrast, the airways of the other three patients contracted when Bk was added (from 74.5 ± 4.8 to 88.5 ± 4.8% and from 81.2 ± 2.1 to 101.4 ± 1.2% of Smax for intact and epithelium-denuded airways, respectively). The presence of phosphoramidon did not change the direction of the response (relaxation or contraction) within patients. Addition of indomethacin completely abolished both contractile and relaxation

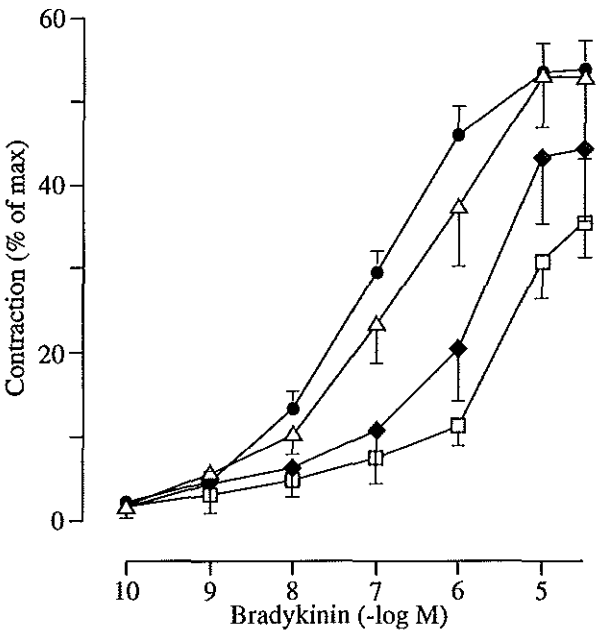


Figure 2. Mean CCRC to bradykinin (Bk) of human peripheral airways (n=6) in the presence of the selective B_2 receptor blocking drug Hoe 140 at the concentrations 10^{-8}M (open triangles), 10^{-7}M (closed diamonds) and 10^{-6}M (open squares). Closed circles represent control airways not incubated with Hoe 140. Bk-induced contractions are expressed as a percentage of the maximal contraction to methacholine (10^{-4}M).

responses to Bk in all airways, irrespective of the presence or absence of phosphoramidon. Because of the small number of observations (n=3, for each curve), no statistics were performed.

Determination of B_2 receptor antagonist potency

The effect of Hoe 140 (10^{-8}, 10^{-7} and 10^{-6}M) on Bk-induced contraction is shown in figure 2. Hoe 140 produced a significant rightward shift of the CCRCs to Bk (-log EC_{50} values: 7.28 ± 0.14, 6.75 ± 0.12, 6.31 ± 0.17, and 5.54 ± 0.13 for control, 10^{-8}, 10^{-7}, and 10^{-6}M Hoe 140, respectively). Furthermore, a decrease in Smax and a loss of parallelism was found.

Determination of thromboxane prostanoid receptor antagonist potency

In figure 3 the effect of GR32191 ($3x10^{-8}$, 10^{-7}, $3x10^{-7}$, and 10^{-6}M) on Bk-induced contraction is shown. In the presence of GR32191 airways relaxed to

Bk. Mean Bk-induced maximal relaxations tended to increase with increasing concentrations of GR32191. Relaxation to Bk in the presence of GR32191 was abolished when indomethacin was added.

Effect of blocking neural conductance on Bk-induced responses
The sensitivity and Smax to Bk in the presence and absence of TTX were not significantly different ($-\log EC_{50}$, 7.26 ± 0.20 and 7.32 ± 0.20; Smax, 38.4 ± 5.6 and $36.8 \pm 5.2\%$ of maximal contraction for TTX and controls, respectively, ns).

Release of prostanoids by airway preparations
The release of PGE_2, PGI_2, and TxA_2 by airway preparations before and after exposure to bradykinin in the presence or absence of indomethacin is shown in figure 4. Following stimulation with Bk, significantly more PGE_2, PGI_2, and TxA_2 was released from both intact and epithelium-denuded airways than in the control period. The release of the prostanoids following stimulation with Bk was largely inhibited in the presence of indomethacin, although in epithelium-denuded airways in the presence of indomethacin significantly more PGI_2 and TxA_2 were produced after stimulation with Bk than in the control period without Bk. After stimulation with Bk, the epithelium-denuded airways produced significantly more PGE_2 and TxA_2 and tended to produce more PGI_2 per mg wet weight than intact airways. In both intact and epithelium-denuded airways, the release of PGI_2 and PGE_2 was significantly greater than the release of TxA_2. In intact airways, the release of PGI_2 was significantly greater than the release of PGE_2.

9.5 DISCUSSION

Our experiments showed that Bk contracted intact and epithelium-denuded human peripheral airways with spontaneous intrinsic tone. Precontracted airways were either relaxed or further contracted. Removal of the epithelium increased the sensitivity to Bk, and the addition of phosphoramidon tended to increase the sensitivity to Bk in both intact and epithelium-denuded airways. Bk-induced responses and Bk-induced release of prostanoids were largely inhibited in the presence of indomethacin. The B_2-receptor antagonist Hoe 140 and the TP- receptor blocking drug GR32191 antagonized Bk-induced bronchoconstriction, suggesting B_2 receptor-mediated release of prostanoids that contracted airways via the TP-receptor.

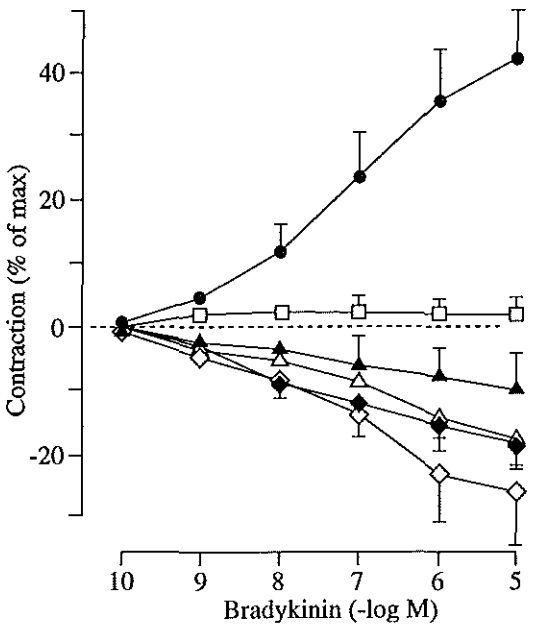


Figure 3. Mean CCRC to bradykinin (Bk) of human peripheral airways (n=8) in the presence of the thromboxane prostanoid (TP)-receptor blocking drug GR32191 at the concentrations 3 x 10^{-8}M (closed triangles), 10^{-7}M (open triangles), 3x10^{-7}M (closed diamonds) and 10^{-6} M (open diamonds). Open squares represent Bk-induced responses in the presence of 3x10^{-7}M of GR3219 and 5x10^{-7}M of indomethacin. Closed circles represent controls not incubated with GR32191 or indomethacin. Bk-induced contractions are expressed as a percentage of the maximal contraction to methacholine (10^{-4}M).

In earlier studies of human isolated central airways, only small contractile or relaxant effects of Bk were found [3 15 33]. The density of Bk receptors on peripheral airway smooth muscle is much higher than on smooth muscle of central airways, however, and therefore the effects of Bk may be greater on peripheral airways [23]. Our results show that Bk indeed has a potent contractile effect on human peripheral airways with spontaneous intrinsic tone and confirm studies by Molimard and colleagues [25]. Smooth muscle relaxation to Bk has been described in both human and guinea pig airways. This relaxation was converted into contraction after removal of the epithelium and after addition of indomethacin or phosphoramidon, suggesting that the epithelium protects the underlying smooth muscle by producing relaxant prostanoids or nitric oxide or by degrading Bk via NEP [3 4 14].

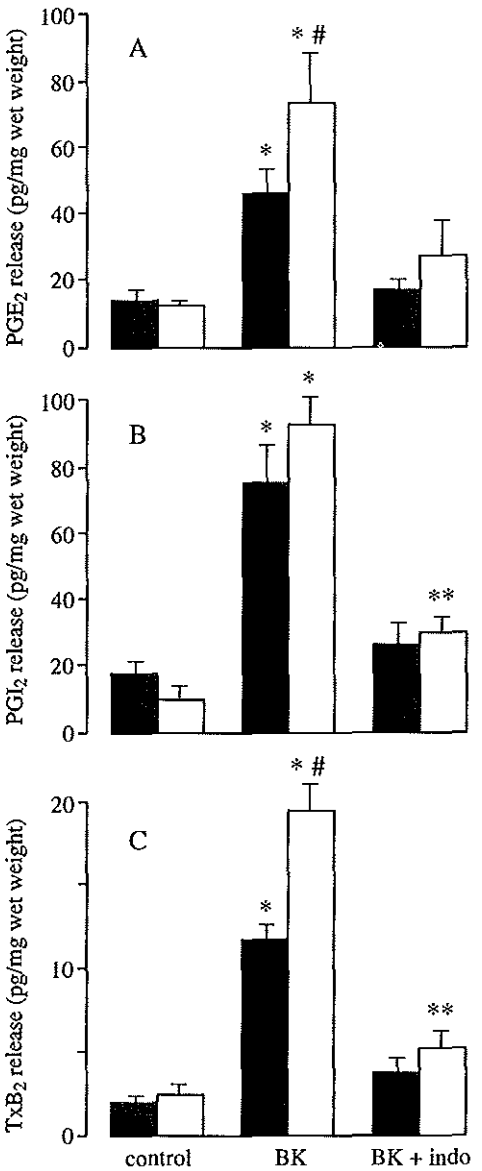


Figure 4. Release of the prostanoids PGE_2 (A), PGI_2 (B), and TxA_2 (C) by the airway preparations in 30 min with or without bradykinin stimulation (10^{-10} to 10^{-5}M) in the presence or absence of indomethacin (n=5). Closed bars represent intact airways, open bars represent epithelium-denuded airways. Indo = indomethacin is added ($5x10^{-7}$M). * $p<0.05$ compared with both the control period and after stimulation in the presence of indomethacin. # $P<0.05$ compared with intact airways. ** $p<0.05$ compared with the control period.

In the present study, indomethacin largely inhibited the response of human peripheral airways to Bk, but no change in direction of the response was seen. Measurement of the production of prostanoids supports our functional studies: the release of PGE_2, PGI_2, and TxA_2 was increased by Bk and was largely prevented by indomethacin. In the guinea pig trachea stimulated with Bk, PGE_2 release was much greater than PGI_2 release [4]. In the present study in human airways PGI_2 release was somewhat greater than PGE_2 release. TxA_2 release was approximately four times lower than PGE_2 and PGI_2 release. These results confirm an earlier study of the release of prostanoids by human bronchi, in which PGI_2 was also the predominant prostanoid released and TxA_2 release was much lower than PGE_2 and PGI_2 release [32]. It is remarkable that epithelium-denuded airway preparations released even more prostanoids. This contrasts with the results obtained by Bramley and associates [4], who observed a decrease in the production of prostanoids in epithelium-denuded guinea pig tracheas, and suggests that in human airways prostanoids are produced not only by the airway epithelium, as was shown earlier [30], but also by nonepithelial tissues.

In our experiments, addition of phosphoramidon tended to increase the sensitivity of the airways to Bk. Addition of phosphoramidon to intact airways, however, was not as effective as removal of the epithelium (figure 1a), perhaps because the epithelium acted as a barrier or because other Bk-degrading enzymes, such as angiotensin converting enzyme (ACE), may be present on the epithelium [13]. Airway reactivity to Bk in mildly asthmatic subjects remained unchanged after inhibition of ACE [11], however, suggesting that in human airways ACE is not important in the degradation of Bk. The tendency of phosphoramidon to increase the sensitivity to a bronchoactive peptide in epithelium-denuded airways was also found in an earlier study by our group [17] and suggests that NEP is also present below the epithelium. In the guinea pig trachea, the direction of Bk-induced responses depends not only on the presence of epithelium and the addition of indomethacin or phosphoramidon but also on the tone of the airway preparation.

Rubbed guinea pig tracheas precontracted with acetylcholine were relaxed by Bk [4]. In the present study, precontracted human peripheral airways either relaxed or contracted to Bk. The direction of the response was consistent within a single patient and was not changed by the removal of the epithelium or the addition of phosphoramidon. Indomethacin inhibited both the relaxing and the contractile effect. It therefore seems possible that the release of a patient-specific ratio of contractile and relaxing prostanoids determines whether precontracted airways

relax or contract to Bk in a particular patient. We found that GR32191 reversed Bk-induced contraction, indicating that the contractile effects of prostanoids released by Bk are mediated through the TP- receptor. Although TxA_2 is the most potent agonist for the TP-receptor [6], the prostanoids PGD_2, $PGF_{2\alpha}$, PGE_2, and PGI_2 also possess TP-receptor agonist activity [6-8] and may therefore contribute to bronchoconstriction. Not only did GR32191 inhibit Bk-induced contraction, but in the presence of higher concentrations of GR32191 airways relaxed to Bk. This relaxation was abolished by indomethacin, indicating that cyclooxygenase products are involved. Thus, it seems that functional antagonism between the TP receptor and relaxant prostanoid receptors determines the direction of the response to Bk. We did not investigate the identity of these relaxant receptors but studies in animals suggest that both the EP_2 and the IP receptor may be involved [7].

In the present study, increasing concentrations of Hoe 140 produced a decrease in Smax and loss of parallelism of Bk-induced contractions. This was also found by other investigators in both human [25] and guinea pig airways [28 34] and confirms that Bk-induced contractions are mediated through the B_2 receptor. From these experiments it was concluded that Hoe 140 is a noncompetitive antagonist, or alternatively, a B_3 receptor is involved [28 34]. In the present study, however, we showed that Bk acts as an indirect agonist, initiating the release of prostanoids. Therefore, it is still possible that Hoe 140 is a competitive antagonist because a competitive antagonist may produce a decrease in Smax and loss of parallelism to an indirect agonist [21].

In animal airways, Bk-induced responses involve the release of tachykinins [19 24 31]. In human peripheral airways, which contain many fewer tachykinin-containing nerves [24], no evidence for Bk-induced tachykinin release was found in a study by Molimard and coworkers [25], and this is confirmed by the present study. Tachykinins may also cause bronchoconstriction by stimulation of sensory nerve endings, resulting in a cholinergic reflex bronchoconstriction. The finding that in humans inhalation of a cholinergic antagonist before bronchoprovocation with Bk reduced the Bk-induced bronchoconstriction [15] supports such an indirect mechanism. Obviously, a central cholinergic reflex cannot be demonstrated in isolated airways.

We conclude that Bk contracts intact and epithelium-denuded human peripheral airways; precontracted airways are either relaxed or further contracted. The sensitivity to Bk increases after removal of epithelium, indicating a protective role of the epithelium against Bk-induced responses. The bronchoactive effects of

Bk are mediated through the B_2 receptor and involve the release of prostanoids that contract human airways via the TP receptor.
Bk may contribute to asthma by increasing microvascular leakage [29] and by inducing hypersecretion of mucus [1]. In addition, the present study showed that Bk also has a potent indirect contractile effect on human peripheral airways. We found that Bk is particularly effective in epithelium-denuded airways. Because epithelial damage is a characteristic of asthma and the Bk concentration is elevated in the bronchoalveolar fluid of asthmatic patients after allergen challenge [5], endogenous Bk may indeed contribute to bronchoconstriction in asthma.

9.6 REFERENCES

1. Baraniuk JN, Lundgren JD, Mizoguchi H, Peden D, Gawin A, Merida M, Shelhamer JH, Kaliner MA. Bradykinin and respiratory mucus membranes. Analysis of bradykinin binding site distribution and secretory responses in vitro and in vivo. Am Rev Respir Dis 1990; 141:706-14.
2. Barnes PJ. Bradykinin and asthma. Thorax 1992; 47:979-83.
3. Bramley AM, Piper PJ. Bradykinin-induced responses of human bronchial tissues. Ann NY Acad Sci 1991; 629:451-4.
4. Bramley AM, Samhoun MN, Piper PJ. The role of the epithelium in modulating the responses of guinea-pig trachea induced by bradykinin in vitro. Br J Pharmacol 1990; 99:762-6.
5. Christiansen SC, Proud D, Cochrane CG. Detection of tissue kallikrein in the bronchoalveolar lavage fluid of asthmatic subjects. J Clin Invest 1987; 79:188-97.
6. Coleman RA, Sheldrick RLG. Prostanoid-induced contraction of human bronchial smooth muscle is mediated by TP receptors. Br J Pharmacol 1989; 96:688-92.
7. Coleman RA, Kennedy I, Humphrey PPA, Bunce K, Lumley P. Prostanoids and their receptors. In: Hansch C, Sammes PG, Taylor JB, eds. Comprehensive medical chemistry, Vol 3, 1st ed. Oxford: Pergamon Press, 1990; 650-82.
8. Coleman RA, Humphrey PPA. Prostaglandins - Receptors and mode of action. In: Vane JR, O'Grady J, eds. Clinical application of prostaglandins. London: Edward Arnold Ltd., 1993; 15-32.
9. De Lean A, Munson PJ, Rodbart D. Simultaneous analysis of families of sigmoidal curves: application to bioassay, radio-ligand assay, and physiological dose-respond curves. Am J Physiol 1978; 235:E97-102.
10. De Jongste JC, Van Strik R, Bonta IL, Kerrebijn KF. Measurements of human small airway smooth muscle function in vitro with the bronchiolar strip preparation. J Pharmacol Methods 1985; 13:111-8.
11. Dixon CMS, Fuller RW, Barnes PJ. The effect of an angiotensin converting enzyme inhibitor, ramipril, on bronchial responses to inhaled histamine and bradykinin in asthmatic subjects. Br J Clin Pharmacol 1987; 23:91-3.
12. Dixon CMS, Barnes PJ. Bradykinin-induced bronchoconstriction: inhibition by nedocromil sodium and sodium cromoglycate. Br J Clin Pharmacol 1989; 270:831-6.
13. Dusser DJ, Nadel JA, Sekizawa K, Graf PD, Borson DB. Neutral endopeptidase and angiotensin converting enzyme inhibitors potentiate kinin-induced contraction of ferret trachea. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 1988; 244:531-6.
14. Frossard N, Stretton CD, Barnes PJ. Modulation of bradykinin responses in airway smooth muscle by epithelial enzymes. Agents Actions 1990; 31:3-4.
15. Fuller RW, Dixon CMS, Cuss FMC, Barnes PJ. Bradykinin-induced bronchoconstriction in humans; mode of action. Am Rev Respir Dis 1987; 135:176-80.
16. Hock FJ, Wirth K, Albus U, Linz W, Gerhards HJ, Wiemer G. Hoe 140 a new potent and long acting bradykinin-antagonist: in vitro studies. Br J Pharmacol 1991; 102:774-7.

17. Hulsmann AR, Jongejan RC, Raatgeep HC, Stijnen T, Bonta IL, Kerrebijn KF, De Jongste JC. Epithelium removal and peptidase inhibition enhance relaxation of human airways to vasoactive intestinal peptide. Am Rev Respir Dis 1993; 147:1483-6.
18. Ichinose M, Nahajima N, Takahashi T, Yamauchi H, Inoue H, Takishima T. Protection against bradykinin-induced bronchoconstriction in asthmatic patients by neurokinin receptor antagonist. Lancet 1992; 340:1248-51.
19. Inoue H, Koto H, Takata S, Aizawa H, Ikeda T. Excitatory role of axon reflex in bradykinin-induced contraction of guinea-pig tracheal smooth muscle. Am Rev Respir Dis 1992; 146:1548-52.
20. Jongejan RC, de Jongste JC, van Strik R, Raatgeep HC, Bonta IL, Kerrebijn KF. Measurement of human small airways smooth muscle function in vitro: Comparison of bronchiolar strips and segments. J Pharmacol Methods 1988; 20:135-42.
21. Kenakin, TP. Antagonism of indirect agonists. In: Kenakin TP, ed. Pharmacological analysis of drug-receptor interaction. 2nd ed. New York: Raven Press, Ltd., 1993; 318-21.
22. Lumley P, White BP, Humphrey PPA. GR32191, a highly potent and specific tromboxane A_2 receptor blocking drug on platelets and vascular and airways smooth muscle in vitro. Br J Pharmacol 1989; 87:783-94.
23. Mak JCW, Barnes PJ. Autoradiographic visualization of bradykinin receptors in human and guinea-pig lung. Eur J Pharmacol 1992; 194:37-43.
24. Martling CR. Sensory nerves containing tachykinins and CGRP in the lower airways. Functional implications for bronchoconstriction, vasodilatation and protein extravasation. Acta Physiol Scand 1987; 563:s1-57.
25. Molimard M, Martin CAE, Naline E, Hirsch A, Advenier C. Contractile effects of bradykinin on the isolated human small bronchus. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 1994; 149:123-7.
26. Polosa R, Phillips GD, Lai CKW, Holgate ST. Contribution of histamine and prostanoids to bronchoconstriction provoked by inhaled bradykinin in atopic asthma. Allergy 1990; 45:174-82.
27. Polosa R, Holgate ST. Comparative airway response to inhaled bradykinin, kallidin and [des-Arg^9]-bradykinin in normal and asthmatic subjects. Am Rev Respir Dis 1990; 142:1367-71.
28. Rhaleb N-E, Rouissi N, Jukic D, Regoli D, Henke S, Breipohl G, Knolle J. Pharmacological characterization of a new highly potent B_2 receptor antagonist (Hoe 140: D-Arg-[Hyp^3,Thi^5,D-Tic^7,Oic^8]bradykinin). Eur J Pharmacol 1992; 210:115-20.
29. Sakamoto T, Elwood W, Barnes PJ, Chung KF. Effect of Hoe 140, a new bradykinin receptor antagonist, on bradykinin- and platelet-activating factor-induced bronchoconstriction and airway microvascular leakage in guinea-pig. Eur J Pharmacol 1992; 213:367-73.
30. Salari H, Chan-Yeung M. Release of 15-hydroxyeicosatetraenoic acid (15-HETE) and prostaglandin E_2 (PGE_2) by cultured human bronchial epithelial cells. Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol 1989; 1:245-50.
31. Saria A, Martling C-R, Yan Z, Theodorsson-Norheim, Gamse R, Lundberg JM. Release of multiple tachykinins from capsaicin-sensitive sensory nerves in the lung by bradykinin, histamine, dimethylphenyl piperazinium, and vagal nerve stimulation. Am Rev Respir Dis 1988; 137:1330-5.
32. Schulman ES, Adkinson NF, Newball HH. Cyclooxygenase metabolites in human lung anaphylaxis: airway versus parenchyma. J Appl Physiol 1982; 53:589-95.
33. Simonsson BG, Skoogh B-E, Bergh HP, Anderson R, Svedmyr N. In vivo and in vitro effect of bradykinin on bronchial motor tone in normal subjects and patients with airways obstruction. Respiration 1973; 30:378-88.
34. Trifilieff A, Da Silva A, Landry Y, Gies J-P. Effect of Hoe 140, a new B_2 noncompetitive antagonist, on guinea-pig tracheal bradykinin receptors. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 1992; 263:1377-82.
35. Zijlstra FJ, Vincent JE, Mol WM, Hoogsteden HC, Van Hal PTW, Jongejan RC. Eicosanoid levels in bronchoalveolar lavage fluid of young female smokers and non-smokers. Eur J Clin Invest 1992; 22:301-6.

Chapter 10

Capsaicin induces Bronchoconstriction and Neurally-mediated Tachykinin Release in Human Isolated Airways

10.1 Introduction

The sensory neuropeptides or tachykinins substance P (SP) and neurokinin A (NKA) have been localized to nonmyelinated sensory nerve fibers (C-fibers) in human airways and may be the neurotransmitters of the excitatory non-adrenergic, non-cholinergic (eNANC) nervous system [2 17 20]. SP preferentially interacts with neurokinin$_1$ (NK_1) receptors and NKA with NK_2 receptors, both of which have been demonstrated in human airways [21].

Tachykinins induce airway smooth muscle contraction, mucus secretion, vascular hyperpermeability and dilation of tracheal and bronchial blood vessels, and stimulate and attract inflammatory cells in both animal and human airways [2 17 19 30]. Because of these effects, which are collectively known as 'neurogenic inflammation', tachykinins have been implicated in the pathophysiology of asthma [2 17 30]. Indeed, SP-immunoreactive nerves are more abundant in the airways from patients with asthma than in nonasthmatic subjects [25] and elevated SP concentrations have been found in the sputum and bronchoalveolar lavage fluid of patients with asthma [24 31].

Sensory nerve fibers can be activated by capsaicin, the pungent agent in chili peppers, and this may result in antidromic conduction with release of tachykinins [13 28 30]. This type of conduction of impulses without passing through a cell body is called an 'axon reflex' [30]. Although it has been hypothesized that axon reflexes with local release of tachykinins may play a role in asthma [3], this mechanism has not been demonstrated in human airways. In the present study, we investigated the effects of the nerve conductance blocker tetrodotoxin (TTX),

---

Based on: Hulsmann AR, Raatgeep HR, Zijlstra FJ, Saxena PR, De Jongste JC. Capsaicin induces bronchoconstriction and neurally-mediated tachykinin release in human isolated airways. *Submitted*

the anti-asthmatic drug sodium cromoglycate (SCG) which may inhibit eNANC responses, and the selective neurokinin$_2$ (NK_2)-receptor antagonist SR48968 [9] on capsaicin-induced responses of human isolated airways. In addition, we measured the capsaicin-induced release of SP and NKA from human airways by radioimmunoassay, in the absence or presence of TTX, SCG and SR48968.

10.2 MATERIALS AND METHODS

Tissue preparation

Human lung tissue was obtained from 9 male and 2 female patients (mean age 63.8 y; range 43 to 76 y), who underwent thoracotomy for bronchial carcinoma. None of the patients had characteristics of asthma. The premedication was the same for all patients: atropine, thiopental, fentanyl, O_2/N_2O, halothane, and pancuronium. Immediately after surgical resection, a macroscopically normal part of the lung tissue was immersed in carbogenated (95% O_2 and 5% CO_2) Krebs-Henseleit buffer at 4°C (composition in mM: NaCl 118, KCl 4.7, $CaCl_2$ 2.5, $MgSO_4$ 1.2, KH_2PO_4 1.2, $NaHCO_3$ 25, glucose 5.55). The tissue remained in cooled fresh carbogenated buffer throughout the dissection procedure. Cartilaginous bronchi with an inner diameter of 3 to 6 mm (generation 4 to 7) were carefully dissected and cut spirally to obtain a bronchial strip preparation. The tissues were studied at 37°C in double-jacketed 10 ml siliconized organ baths containing carbogenated Krebs-Henseleit buffer. Thin surgical silk threads (6/0) were tied to the ends of the strips. One thread was attached to a glass hook at the bottom of the organ bath and the other to the arm of a high-precision isotonic angular position transducer (Type 3810/60; Penny and Giles Ltd., Christchurch, UK), which was connected to a digital voltmeter (Multimeter 73; Fluke, Everett, WA, USA) and a pen recorder (BD40; Kipp, Delft, The Netherlands). The preparations contracted against a load of 500 mg. The study was approved by the Ethical Committee of the Rotterdam University Hospital.

Radioimmunoassay (RIA) of SP and NKA

The organ bath fluids (10 ml) were applied to reverse-phase C_{18} Sep-Pak cartridges (Waters Associates, Millford, MA, USA) and rinsed with 5 ml of distilled water. Tachykinins were extracted with 10 ml of 70% acetonitrile in 0.1% trifluoroacetic acid, lyophilized, and kept at -80°C until they were analyzed as a single batch. This protocol results in the recovery of 80-85% of SP and

NKA [22]. All the reagents were diluted in RIA buffer (0.1% BSA, 0.1% Triton X-100, 0.01% thimerosal and 19 mM monobasic and 81 mM dibasic sodium phosphate, pH=7.4). Lyophilized samples were reconstituted and standards SP ranging from 1 to 1000 pg per tube and standards NKA ranging from 1 to 128 pg per tube were prepared. Samples and standards 100 µl were pipetted in individual tubes and 100 µl of rabbit anti-SP or anti-NKA was added. After an overnight incubation at 4°C, 0.01 µCi ^{125}I-SP or ^{125}I-NKA (10,000 to 15,000 cpm) was added to each tube. After a second overnight incubation at 4°C, 100 µl of goat anti-rabbit γ-globulin and 100 µl of nonimmune rabbit serum were added for 2 hours at room temperature. Thereafter, the antigen-antibody complex was precipitated with 0.5 ml of 20% polyethylene glycol (MW 6000) and centrifuged at 1700 *g* for 20 min at 4 °C. The supernatant was decanted and the radioactivity in the pellet was measured in count.min^{-1} using a gamma counter (Packard Minaxi Autogamma 5000, Packard Instrument Company, Downers Grove, IL, USA).

The detection limit of the SP- and the NKA assay was approximately 2 pg and 1 pg per tube, respectively. The cross-reactivity of the SP antiserum with SP [3-11], SP [4-11], SP [5-11], neuropeptide K, neurokinin A and neurokinin B was 100, 100, 100, <0.01, <0.01 and 0%, respectively. The cross-reactivity of the NKA antiserum with neurokinin B, SP, physalaemin and neuropeptide Y was 80, 0.05, 0.02, and 0%, respectively. The RIA was not influenced by phosphoramidon and captopril. The amounts of SP and NKA in airway tissue are expressed as fmol/g wet weight.

Drugs

Methacholine bromide (Janssen Pharmaceutica, Beerse, Belgium), EDTA (Sigma Chemical Co., St. Louis, MO, USA), and the peptidase inhibitors phosphoramidon (Sigma) and captopril (Squibb & Sons, Inc., Princeton, NJ, USA), were dissolved in 0.9% NaCl. TTX (Sigma) and sodium cromoglycate (Sigma) were dissolved in distilled water. SR48968 (gift from Dr. X. Emonds-Alt, Sanofi Recherche, Montpellier, France) was dissolved in ethanol. L-isoproterenol sulfate (Janssen) was dissolved in distilled water containing ascorbic acid (88 mg/l). ^{125}I-SP and anti-SP rabbit serum were obtained from Amersham International plc, Amersham, Buckinghamshire, UK and standard SP from Bachem Pharmaceuticals, Torrance, CA, USA. ^{125}I-NKA, anti-NKA, standard NKA, normal rabbit serum and goat anti-rabbit γ-globulin antibodies were purchased from Peninsula Laboratories Inc., Belmont, CA, USA.

10.3 EXPERIMENTAL PROTOCOLS

Before the experiments, the preparations were contracted twice with methacholine (10^{-5} and 10^{-4}M) to assess contractile function and to ensure a stable function for the rest of the day[4]. After washout, all preparations were incubated with the neutral endopeptidase (NEP) inhibitor phosphoramidon (10^{-5}M) and the angiotensin converting enzyme (ACE) inhibitor captopril (10^{-5}M) to prevent degradation of potentially released tachykinins[5]. Then, airways were pretreated with either TTX (10^{-5}M), SCG (10^{-5}M), SR48968 (10^{-7}M), or vehicle. After 20 min of incubation, a cumulative concentration response curve (CCRC) to capsaicin (10^{-9} to 10^{-5}M, by logarithmic increments) was made. During each experiment, one airway served as a control that enabled us to determine baseline SP release without stimulation with capsaicin. After making the CCRC to capsaicin, the organ bath fluid was collected for the measurement of SP and NKA, released by the airway preparations. Finally, the airways were washed and fully relaxed by adding L-isoproterenol (10^{-4}M) and ethylene-diaminetetraacetic acid (EDTA; $4x10^{-3}$M) and wet tissue weight was determined.

Data analysis

The contractile responses to capsaicin are expressed as a percentage of the maximal contraction to methacholine 10^{-4}M. CCRCs for capsaicin-induced bronchoconstriction in the various treatment groups were compared with non-parametric ANOVA (Kruskal-Wallis test). The concentrations of SP and NKA in the organ bath fluid of the various treatment groups were compared using the Mann-Whitney *U*-test. All data are expressed as mean ± standard error of the mean (SEM) and values of $p < 0.05$ were considered significant.

10.4 RESULTS

Capsaicin (10^{-9} to 10^{-5}M) induced a concentration-dependent contraction in 29 of 34 airway preparations. The contractile state of three airways was not changed by capsaicin and two airways relaxed to capsaicin (both had been pretreated with SR48968).

Maximal contraction (Smax) to 10^{-5}M capsaicin was 9.4 ± 3.0% of the maximal contraction to methacholine 10^{-4}M (figure 1, n=7). TTX (10^{-5}M) and SCG (10^{-5}M) did not affect capsaicin-induced bronchoconstriction (Smax: 9.2 ± 3.3

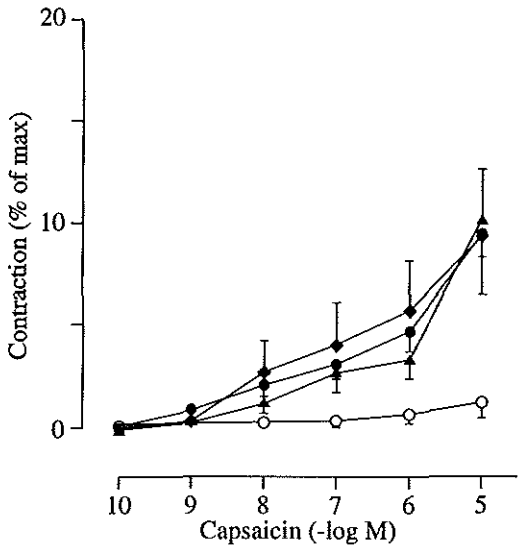


Figure 1. Mean CCRC to capsaicin of human airways (n=7) in the presence of vehicle (closed circles), in the presence of 10^{-5}M tetrodotoxin (closed squares) and in the presence of 10^{-5}M sodium cromoglycate (closed triangles). Open circles represent control airways not exposed to capsaicin. Capsaicin-induced responses are expressed as a percentage of maximal contraction to methacholine (10^{-4}M).

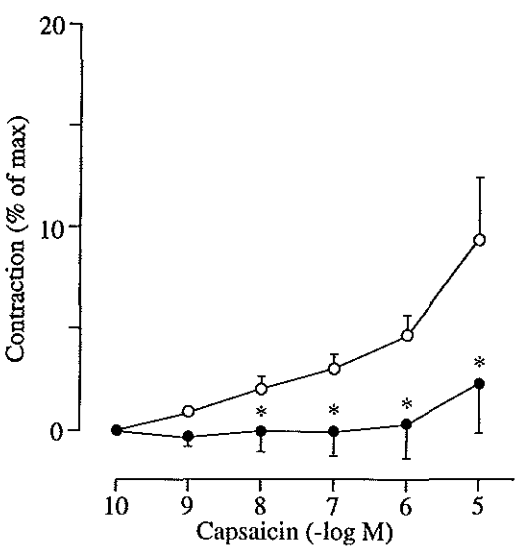


Figure 2. Mean CCRC to capsaicin of human airways (n=6) in the absence (open circles) or presence (closed circles) of the NK_2 receptor antagonist SR48968. Capsaicin-induced responses are expressed as a percentage of maximal contraction to methacholine (10^{-4}M). * $p<0.05$.

and 10.2 ± 1.9% of the maximal contraction to methacholine, respectively, figure 1, n=7). SR48968 significantly inhibited capsaicin-induced contraction; Smax was only 2.6 ± 2.5% of maximal contraction to methacholine (figure 2, n=6). The tone of control airways did not change during the experiment (figure 1). The amounts of SP and NKA released by the airway preparations are shown in figure 3. Capsaicin-induced release of both SP and NKA was significantly decreased by TTX, but not by SCG or SR48968. In the organ bath fluid of control airways, small amounts of SP could be detected, but no NKA.

10.5 DISCUSSION

In the present study we found that capsaicin caused concentration-dependent contractions and release of SP and NKA in human isolated airways. Capsaicin-induced bronchoconstriction could be inhibited by the selective NK_2-receptor antagonist SR48968, but not by TTX or SCG. Capsaicin-induced release of tachykinins could be suppressed by TTX, but not by SCG or SR48968.
Lundberg and colleagues [19] were the first to describe capsaicin-induced contractions in human airways and suggested that the contractions were caused by capsaicin-induced release of SP. In a later study, capsaicin contracted airway smooth muscle contraction in only half of the human airways tested [5]. Addition of the NEP inhibitor phosphoramidon, however, resulted in capsaicin-induced contraction of all airway preparations, suggesting that contractile effects of endogenous tachykinins were modulated by NEP [5]. In the present study, both phosphoramidon and the ACE-inhibitor captopril were present in the organ baths to prevent degradation of endogenously released tachykinins. Captopril was added because ACE degrades SP and this enzyme has been localized on endothelium of blood vessels in human airways [14]. In our experiments, most airway preparation contracted to capsaicin although maximal responses were small and variable. In addition, capsaicin-induced contractions were associated with an increase in tachykinin release by these airways, and this suggests activation of C-fibers by capsaicin, with release of tachykinins.
We found that the capsaicin-induced release of tachykinins could by inhibited by the nerve conductance blocker TTX. Capsaicin binds to a specific membrane receptor and causes depolarization of sensory nerve endings with release of tachykinins [8], a process which cannot be inhibited by TTX [27]. However, capsaicin may also cause antidromic impulse conduction to branches of the axon. This

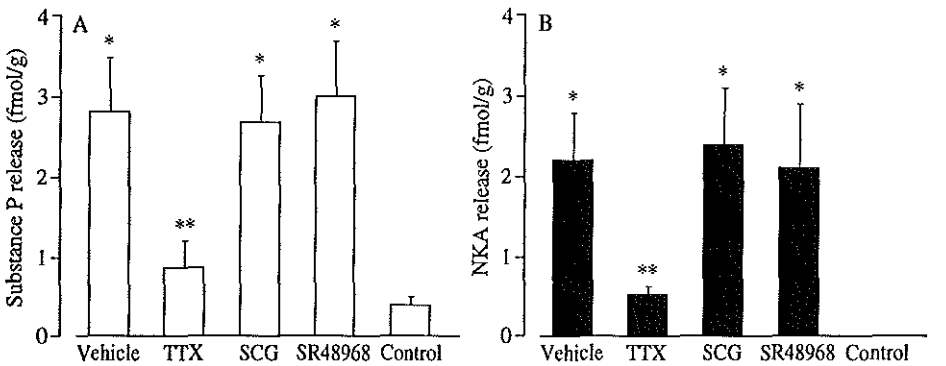


Figure 3. Capsaicin-induced release of the tachykinins substance P (A) and neurokinin A (B) by human airways incubated with vehicle, tetrodotoxin (TTX), sodium cromoglycate (SCG), or SR48968. Control columns represent airways not exposed to capsaicin. * $p<0.05$ compared with control airways, ** $p<0.05$ compared with airways pretreated with vehicle, SCG, or SR48968.

'axon reflex' is TTX-sensitive [18]. Because TTX inhibited capsaicin-induced release of tachykinins, our experiments suggest the generation of an axon reflex by capsaicin in human airways. In the guinea pig, evidence for axon reflex bronchoconstriction via afferent C-fibers was also found both in vitro and in vivo [12 34]. In a recent study of asthmatic patients, bradykinin-induced bronchoconstriction could be inhibited by the tachykinin receptor antagonist FK-224, suggesting local tachykinin release [11]. In the present study, capsaicin-induced bronchoconstriction could not be inhibited by TTX. We cannot explain this finding. Perhaps, the concentration of SP and NKA near the smooth muscle was too low to cause significant bronchoconstriction in the absence of TTX.

Sodium cromoglycate (SCG) has been shown to suppress bradykinin- and capsaicin-induced excitation of C-fibers in dogs [6]. In vivo studies in asthmatic patients showed that inhalation of SCG protected against bradykinin-induced bronchoconstriction suggesting that SCG prevents activation of C-fibers by bradykinin [10 32]. In rodent isolated tracheas, however, bradykinin-induced release of substance P and eNANC neural bronchoconstrictor responses to electrical field stimulation (EFS) were not or only partially inhibited by SCG [26 32]. In the present study we could not demonstrate an inhibitory effect of SCG effect on capsaicin-induced bronchoconstriction and release of tachykinins in human isolated airways. It is possible, however, that a higher concentration of SCG inhibits capsaicin-induced release of tachykinins because in the guinea pig

trachea 10^{-4} M of SCG decreased eNANC bronchoconstrictor responses by 9% [32]. It can be questioned, however, whether such concentrations are relevant to treatment in vivo.

In the guinea pig trachea, capsaicin or EFS-induced eNANC bronchoconstriction is mediated via the NK_2-receptor [29]. Tachykinin-induced contraction of the rat trachea, on the other hand, is caused by NK_1-receptor activation [15]. In the present study, we found that the selective nonpeptide NK_2-receptor antagonist SR48968 abolished capsaicin-induced bronchoconstriction. Previous studies of human airways using selective agonists and SR48968 have also shown that tachykinin-induced contractions are mediated by NK_2-receptor activation [1 23]. Moreover, although SP preferentially binds to the NK_1-receptor, SP-induced contraction of human isolated airways was also mediated by the NK_2-receptor [1]. These functional studies are supported by radioligand binding studies with ^{123}I-SP which localized NK_1-receptors to microvascular endothelium but not to airway smooth muscle of human airways [33]. Thus, although in our experiments capsaicin released larger amounts of SP than NKA, bronchoconstriction could mainly be due to NK_2-receptor activation only.

In conclusion, we found that capsaicin causes constriction of human airways and releases SP and NKA from these airways. The nerve conductance blocker TTX inhibited capsaicin-induced release of tachykinins suggesting that axon reflexes are involved. In vivo, these axon reflexes may not only cause bronchoconstriction, but also mucus secretion, vasodilation, vascular hyperpermeability and stimulation and chemotaxis of inflammatory cells, effects which are collectively known as neurogenic inflammation. Recently, the relevance of neurogenic inflammation for human airway disease has been questioned because of lack of evidence that axon reflexes leading to a release of tachykinins, actually takes place in human airways [16]. The findings in the present study suggests that release of neuropeptides via axon reflex mechanisms takes place in human bronchi, but the functional relevance of this release remains to be elucidated.

10.6 REFERENCES

1. Advenier C, Naline E, Toty L, Bakdach H, Emonds-Alt X, Vilain P, Brelière J-C, Le Fur G. Effects on the isolated human bronchus of SR 48968, a potent and selective nonpeptide antagonist of the neurokinin A (NK_2) receptors. Am Rev Respir Dis 1992; 146:1177-81.
2. Barnes PJ, Baraniuk JN, Belvisi MG. Neuropeptides in the respiratory tract. Part I. Am Rev Respir Dis 1991; 144:1187-98.
3. Barnes PJ. Asthma as an axon reflex. Lancet 1986; I:242-5.

4. De Jongste JC, Van Strik R, Bonta IL, Kerrebijn KF. Measurements of human small airway smooth muscle function in vitro with the bronchiolar strip preparation. J Pharmacol Methods 1985; 13:111-8.
5. Honda I, Kohrogi H, Yamaguchi T, Ando M, Araki S. Enkephalinase inhibitor potentiates substance P- and capsaicin-induced bronchial smooth muscle contractions in humans. Am Rev Respir Dis 1991; 143:1416-8.
6. Dixon M, Jackson DM, Richards IM. The action of sodium cromoglycate on C-fibre endings in the dog lung. Br J Pharmacol 1980; 70:11-3.
7. Dixon CMS, Barnes PJ. Bradykinin-induced bronchoconstriction: inhibition by nedocromil sodium and sodium cromoglycate. Br J Clin Pharmacol 1989; 270:831-6.
8. Dray A. Mechanisms of action of capsaicin-like molecules on sensory neurons. Life Sci 1992; 51:1759-65.
9. Emonds-Alt X, Vilain P, Goulaouic P, Proietto V, Van Broeck D, Advenier C, Naline E, Neliat G, Le Fur G, Breliere JC. A potent and selective non-peptide antagonist of the neurokinin A (NK_2) receptor. Life Sci 1992; 50; 101-6.
10. Fuller RW, Dixon CMS, Cuss FMC, Barnes PJ. Bradykinin-induced bronchoconstriction in humans; mode of action. Am Rev Respir Dis 1987; 135:176-80.
11. Ichinose M, Nakajima N, Takahashi T, Yamauchi H, Inoue H, Takishima T. Protection against bradykinin-induced bronchoconstriction in asthmatic patients by neurokinin receptor antagonist. Lancet 1992; 340:1248-51.
12. Inoue H, Koto H, Takata S, Aizawa H, Ikeda T. Excitatory role of axon reflex in bradykinin-induced contraction of guinea pig tracheal smooth muscle. Am Rev Respir Dis 1992; 146:1548-52.
13. Jansco N, Kirally E, Jansco-Gabor A. Direct evidence for an axonal site of action of capsaicin. Naunyn-Schmiedeberg's Arch Pharmacol 1980; 313:91-4.
14. Johnson AR, Ashton J, Schultz WW, Erdos EG. Neutral metallopeptidase in human lung tissue and cultured cells. Am Rev Respir Dis 1985; 132:564-8.
15. Joos GF, Lefebvre RA, Kips JC, Pauwels RA. Tachykinins contract trachea from Fischer 344 rats by interaction with a tachykinin NK_1 receptor. Eur J Pharmacol 1994; 271:47-54.
16. Joos GF, Germonpre PR, Pauwels RA. Neurogenic inflammation in human airways: is it important? Thorax 1995; 50:217-9.
17. Joos GR, Germonpre PR, Kips JC, Peleman RA, Pauwels RA. Sensory neuropeptides and the human lower airways: present state and future directions. Eur Respir J 1994; 7:1161-71.
18. Kao CY. Pharmacology of tetrodotoxin and saxotoxin. Fed Proc 1972; 31:1117-23.
19. Lundberg JM, Martling C-R, Saria A. Substance P and Capsaicin-induced contraction of human bronchi. Acta Physiol Scand 1983; 119:49-53.
20. Lundberg JM, Hökfelt T, Martling C-R, Saria A, Cuello C. Substance P-immunoreactive sensory nerves in the lower respiratory tract of various mammals including man. Cell Tissue Res 1984; 235:251-61.
21. Maggi CA. Tachykinin receptors and airway pathophysiology. Eur Respir J 1993; 6:735-42.
22. Martins MA, Shore SA, Drazen JM. Tachykinin recovery during postmortem bronchoconstriction in guinea pig lungs. J Appl Physiol 1991; 70:1215-9.
23. Naline E, Devillier P, Drapeau G, Toty L, Bakdach H, Regoli D, Advenier C. Characterization of neurokinin effects and receptor selectivity in human isolated bronchi. Am Rev Respir Dis 1989; 140:679-86.
24. Nieber K, Baumgarten CR, Rathsack R, Furkert J, Oehme P, Kunkel G. Substance P and ß-endorphin-like immunoreactivity in lavage fluids of subjects with and without allergic asthma. J Allergy Clin Immunol 1992; 90:646-52.
25. Ollerenshaw SL, Jarvis D, Sullivan CE, Woolcock AJ. Substance P immunoreactive nerves in airways from asthmatics and nonasthmatics. Eur Respir J 1991; 4:673-82.
26. Ray NJ, Jones AJ, Keen P. Morphine, but not sodium cromoglycate, modulates the release of substance P from capsaicin-sensitive neurones in the rat trachea in vitro. Br J Pharmacol 1991; 102:797-800.
27. Russell LC, Burchiel KJ. Neurophysiological effects of capsaicin. Brain Res Rev 1994; 8:165-76.
28. Saria A, Martling CR, Yan Z, Theodorson-Norheim E, Gamse R, Lundberg JM. Release of multiple tachykinins from capsaicin-sensitive sensory nerves in the lung by bradykinin, histamine, dimethylphenyl piperazinium, and vagal nerve stimulation. Am Rev Respir Dis 1988; 137:1330-5.
29. Satoh H, Lou Y-P, Lee L-Y. Lundberg JM. Inhibitory effects of capsazepine and the NK2 antagonist SR48968 on bronchoconstriction evoked by sensory nerve stimulation in guinea pigs. Acta Physiol Scand 1992; 146:535-6.
30. Solway J, Leff AR. Sensory neuropeptides and airway function. J Appl Physiol 1991; 71:2077-87.

31. Tomaki M, Ichinose M, Miura M, Hirayama Y, Yamauchi H, Kakajima N, Shirato K. Elevated substance P content in induced sputum from patients with asthma and patients with chronic bronchitis. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 1995; 151:613-7.
32. Verleden GM, Belvisi MG, Stretton CD, Barnes PJ. Nedocromil sodium modulates nonadrenergic, noncholinergic bronchoconstrictor nerves in guinea pig airways in vitro. Am Rev Respir Dis 1991; 143:114-8.
33. Walsh DA, Salmon M, Featherstone, Wharton J, Church MK, Polak JM. Differences in the distribution and characteristics of tachykinin NK_1 binding sites between human and guinea pig lung. Br J Pharmacol 1994; 113:1407-15.
34. Zhang H-Q, Lai Y-L. Axon reflex in resiniferatoxin-induced bronchoconstriction of guinea pigs. Respir Physiol 1993; 92:13-25.

Part 4

General Discussion and Summary

Chapter 11

General Discussion and Directions for Future Research

11.1 Introduction

As discussed in chapters 1 and 2, the level of airway responsiveness in asthmatic patients is related to the extent of epithelial damage in these patients. However, the relationship between epithelial damage and airway responsiveness is not clear. Several mechanisms have been proposed including reduced production of epithelium-derived relaxing factors, decreased metabolization of contractile agonists by epithelial peptidases, increased airway permeability providing easy access of bronchoactive mediators and exposure of intraepithelial sensory (peptidergic) nerves with reflex bronchoconstriction. The objectives of our studies were:

1. To assess the modulatory role of the airway epithelium on airway responsiveness, and to elucidate the mechanism of this epithelial modulation.
2. To investigate the presence and functional importance of peptidergic nerves and axon reflexes in human isolated airways.

This chapter encomprisis a critical evaluation of our methodology and findings.

11.2 Limitation of the Applied Methods

Modulation of airway responsiveness by the epithelium has been reported by many authors in many species, including man. In 1991, Busk and Vanhoutte reviewed the literature on epithelium-dependent responses of isolated airways and they cited 26 studies on the effects of contractile and 23 studies on the effects of relaxing agonists [11]. In most of these studies the differences in responsiveness between intact airways and airways without epithelium were too small to explain the airway increased responsiveness found in asthmatic patients. This may lead to the conclusion that the epithelium does not play an important modu-

latory role in the responsiveness of airway smooth muscle. Or, even more disappointing, that the results of many of these studies may be explained by bias because in vitro studies are not performed blinded [20]. The methodology used in most of the in vitro studies reviewed by Busk and Vanhoutte requires a critical reevaluation. Most authors used airway strip or ring preparations for their studies. The modulatory role of the epithelium was assessed by comparing intact airway preparations with preparations from which the epithelium had been mechanically removed. As explained in chapters 4, 5 and 6 of this thesis this method has important shortcomings: In these preparations a stimulus cannot be selectively applied to the mucosal side of the airway preparation. Because the stimulus can reach the airway smooth muscle via the serosal side and the cutting edges of the preparation, the modulatory role of the epithelium may be underestimated when airway strips or rings are used. Furthermore, mechanical rubbing used by all authors to denude airways from their epithelium may have side effects: Franconi and coworkers reported that mechanical rubbing of the epithelium may release proteases from mast cells present in the airway preparation [25]. Since mast cell proteases may increase airway responsiveness [90], it is possible that the hyperresponsiveness of epithelium-denuded airways is partly caused by the release of proteases during mechanical rubbing.

Recently, the shortcomings of the conventional airway strip and ring preparations were partly solved by the use of perfused airway tubes. These preparations provide the opportunity to apply stimuli selectively to the mucosal side of the airway preparation [37]. Large differences between serosal and mucosal stimulation with contractile and relaxing agonists have been reported in rodent [68 80], bovine [66 76], and human [38 75] airways. Thus, the experiments performed with perfused airways indeed suggest that the airway epithelium modulates airway responsiveness.

Although the perfused airway tube preparation offers the opportunity to study the modulatory role of the epithelium this model is still imperfect: The subepithelial or mucosal microvascular plexus is not perfused. This plexus, interspersed between the epithelium and the airway smooth muscle, receives a large amount of the bronchial blood flow [21 51 103]. Inhaled allergens and bronchoactive mediators and cytokines produced by the airway epithelium may be washed away and metabolized by this bloodstream before they reach the airway smooth muscle. In addition, many of the mediators and cytokines produced by the epithelium cause vasodilation and increase microvascular permeability which may contribute to bronchial obstruction in asthma [19 34 84]. Therefore, products released by

the airway epithelium may have a more important modulatory role on the tracheobronchial circulation than on airway smooth muscle responsiveness. However, this modulatory role cannot be assessed with the currently available in vitro models.

11.3 EPITHELIUM AS A DIFFUSION BARRIER

In chapters 1 and 2 of this thesis it was explained that impairment of barrier function may be an important factor causing airway hyperresponsiveness after epithelial damage: In animal studies a strong correlation between airway responsiveness and airway permeability was found both in vitro and in vivo [7 76 105]. In addition, several authors reported that the extent of epithelial damage in bronchial biopsies from asthmatic patients correlated with the level of airway responsiveness in these patients [42 74].

Airway responsiveness in vivo is usually assessed by bronchoprovocation with aerolized histamine or methacholine. After inhalation these drugs must pass the airway epithelium to reach the airway smooth muscle. In the experiments described in chapter 7 of this thesis we found that the airway epithelium forms a barrier against penetration of hydrophilic drugs. Since both histamine and methacholine are hydrophilic drugs, it is easy to understand that epithelial damage may lead to hyperresponsiveness to these drugs because the airway smooth muscle can be reached more easily. Indeed, the experiments described in chapters 6 and 7 show that epithelial damage produced by the oxidant hydrogen peroxide (H_2O_2) or the cationic protein poly-L-arginine (which is similar to MBP produced by eosinophils in asthmatic airways) resulted in an increase of both airway responsiveness and permeability to hydrophilic drugs. We also found that both airway responsiveness (chapter 6, figure 3) and airway permeability (chapter 7, figure 4) increased with decreasing airway size. These findings support a causal relationship between airway responsiveness and airway permeability.

Airway hyperresponsiveness induced by viral infections and allergens may also be partly explained by a change in barrier function of the epithelium: During acute viral respiratory tract infections, airway epithelial cells become necrotic. This will not only obstruct the airways by cellular debris and edema but also increase airway permeability [31]. Similarly, the proteolytic activity of the allergen Der p1 of the house dust mite may cause epithelial damage and increase airway permeability [33].

There are, however, arguments against epithelial damage as the main mechanism of bronchial hyperresponsiveness: In some studies of bronchial biopsies from asthmatic patients no structural damage to the airway epithelium was found although the patients were hyperresponsive to inhaled methacholine [50 54]. Similarly, exposure of laboratory animals to oxidants and cationic proteins caused airway hyperresponsiveness without apparent epithelial damage [16 98]. In this study, airway hyperresponsiveness was probably produced by the release of bronchoactive mediators such as prostanoids and bradykinin [16 83]. Furthermore, airway hyperresponsiveness after physical exercise or hyperventilation cannot easily be explained by a change in barrier function. Instead, hyperosmolarity due to evaporation of mucosal surface water and bronchial vasodilation and hyperemia of the tracheobronchial circulation during rewarming may play a role [63 64]. It can be hypothesized, however, that intact airway epithelium protects against exercise-induced asthma by preventing evaporation and cooling of the airways. Finally, the function of the epithelial barrier is not only to restrict access of bronchoactive substances or allergens from outside but also to prevent leakage of exudate/transudate from the tissues into the airways. Indeed, epithelial damage may lead to plasma exudation and this may contribute to airway hyperresponsiveness [81 82]. Thus, our studies show that epithelial damage increases both airway permeability and airway responsiveness. However, it may well be that other factors add to airway hyperresponsiveness in asthmatic patients.

11.4 EPITHELIAL DEGRADATION OF NEUROTRANSMITTERS AND CHEMICALS

As discussed in chapter 2 the membrane-bound peptidases neutral endopeptidase (NEP) and angiotensin converting enzyme (ACE), have been demonstrated on human airway epithelium [5 44 52]. Both NEP and ACE degrade a large variety of peptides including the tachykinins neurokinin A (NKA) and substance P (SP), kinins such as bradykinin (Bk), and the putative iNANC neurotransmitter vasoactive intestinal peptide (VIP) [6 69]. Epithelial damage or loss or inhibition of these peptidases may not only cause hyperresponsiveness of human airways to the abovementioned peptides [5 13 94] but also enhance 'neurogenic inflammation' [6 69].

In chapters 8 and 9 of this thesis, we described the effects of epithelium removal and inhibition of membrane-bound peptidases on airway responsiveness to Bk and VIP. Although peptidase inhibition increased airway responsiveness to both

peptides, removal of the epithelium produced a larger effect. This indicates that apart from epithelial peptidases other factors protect against an increase in airway responsiveness to peptide agonists, for instance an epithelial barrier that impedes the diffusion of Bk and VIP. Alternatively, other epithelial enzymes which were not inhibited in our experiments may be involved in degrading Bk and VIP. In rat lung microsomes, for instance, the enzymes aminopeptidase P and dipeptidylaminopeptidase IV have been demonstrated and these enzymes compete with angiotensin converting enzyme (ACE) in the degradation of Bk[77]. The matter is further complicated by the recent demonstration that in rat lungs chronic inhibition of either ACE or neutral endopeptidase (NEP) may result in induction of both enzymes [32]. These processes, however, may require several days and may, therefore, not confound our studies of isolated airways.
We also found that peptidase inhibitors increased airway responsiveness to both the contracting peptide Bk and the relaxing peptide VIP in epithelium-denuded airways. This suggests that these peptides are also degraded by non-epithelial peptidases. As discussed in chapter 9, these non-epithelial peptidases may be produced by mast cells, T-cells and macrophages, or they may be present on the endothelium or airway smooth muscle itself[6 89]. In vivo, asthmatic patients are hyperresponsive to inhaled tachykinins [14 17 45] although no reduction of NEP activity was found [14]. Considering our findings in vitro it can be hypothesized that epithelial damage may be a major factor causing hyperresponsiveness to tachykinins in asthmatic patients. The effect of NEP-inhibitors in vivo may be explained by sufficient residual epithelial and nonepithelial sources of NEP in these patients. Thus although epithelial peptidases modulate airway responsiveness to inhaled and, probably, endogenous peptides, airway responsiveness in asthmatic patients cannot be simply explained by a deficiency of epithelial peptidases.

11.5 GENERATION OF RELAXING SUBSTANCES BY THE EPITHELIUM

The discovery of endothelium-derived relaxing factor (EDRF, now identified as nitric oxide (NO)[67]) in the vasculature led to the hypothesis that a similar factor might be produced by the airway epithelium. In asthma, epithelium-derived relaxing factor (EpDRF) would not be produced in sufficient amounts to keep the airway smooth muscle in a relaxed state. Several putative candidates for EpDRF have been suggested including prostanoids[23 97] and, more recently, NO[61 71].

In the experiments described in chapter 9 we found that bradykinin-induced contractions of human airways were mediated via the release of prostanoids from human airways. After removal of the epithelium even greater amounts of prostanoids were produced by a nonepithelial source. In addition, we found that although greater amounts of the bronchodilatory prostanoids PGI_2 and PGE_2 were produced, human airway smooth muscle was contracted by a predominant effect of smaller amounts of thromboxane (TxA_2). A similar pattern of prostanoid release has been reported in hydrogen peroxide-induced bronchoconstriction of human airways [83]. Because of this predominant effect of TxA_2 and the production of prostanoids by nonepithelial sources, it is not likely that in human airways epithelium-derived prostanoids will act as EpDRF.

Recently, it has been reported that NO synthesis inhibitors increased histamine-induced constriction of the guinea pig trachea [61 71]. In epithelium-denuded airways, histamine-induced bronchoconstriction could not be enhanced by NO synthesis inhibitors suggesting that epithelium-derived NO relaxed the airway smooth muscle in this preparation. These in vitro studies, however, do not prove that epithelial NO is EpDRF: Firstly, NO synthesis inhibitors not only inhibit the production of nitric oxide but also the release of prostanoids [88]. Because in the guinea pig lung, prostanoids released by the epithelium relax the airway smooth muscle [8 97], experiments with NO synthesis inhibitors may be confounded by an effect of epithelial prostanoids. Secondly, it should be remembered that in blood vessels, the NO-producing endothelial cells directly face the vascular smooth muscle. NO will reach the vascular smooth muscle cells easily despite its short half life. In airways, the epithelial cells do not face the airway smooth muscle because the subepithelial vascular plexus is between the epithelial cells and airway smooth muscle. In vivo, NO produced by airway epithelial cells has to travel a large distance to reach airway smooth muscle, and, moreover, it has to pass a dense vascular plexus with a large blood flow [21 79 103]. Because NO eagerly binds to hemoglobin [67], and NO relaxes airway smooth muscle only at high concentrations [107], it is not likely that in vivo epithelial NO will reach airway smooth muscle in sufficient amounts to produce airway smooth muscle relaxation. Indeed, in both animals and humans inhaled NO has a potent dilatory effect on pulmonary vessels, whereas only a slight bronchodilating effect is found [22 35].

11.6 Modulation of Airway Responsiveness by Peptidergic Nerves

The sensory neuropeptides or tachykinins substance P (SP) and neurokinin A (NKA) have been localized to unmyelinated sensory nerve fibers (C-fibers or peptidergic nerves) in animal and human airways and may be the neurotransmitters of the excitatory non-cholinergic, non-adrenergic nervous system [2 46 56-59]. Excitation of these nerve fibers by chemical and physical stimuli may produce retrograde (antidromic) impulses that results in local release of tachykinins [3 40 53 87 91]. In rodent airways, tachykinins induce airway smooth muscle contraction, mucus secretion, vascular hyperpermeability and dilation of tracheal and bronchial blood vessels, and stimulate and attract inflammatory cells [2 40 53 59 87 91]. Because of these effects, which are collectively known as 'neurogenic inflammation' [41], tachykinins have been implicated in the pathophysiology of asthma [2 46 91]. Indeed, in the guinea pig endogenous release of tachykinins contribute to chemical- (Bk, histamine, capsaicin, toluene diisocyanate, and cigarette smoke) and allergen-induced hyperresponsiveness [4 36 40 53 87].

In the human lung, exogenous tachykinins cause bronchoconstriction [13 17 45 55], mucus hypersecretion [85], plasma extravasation [9], influx of inflammatory cells [9] and hyperresponsiveness to inhaled methacholine [15]. Compared to rodent airways, human airways contain less tachykinin-containing nerve fibers [56-59] and less tachykinin receptors [12 101]. Recently, however, an increased SP-immunoreactivity in bronchoalveolar fluid and sputum has been reported in asthmatic airways [70 95]. Furthermore, inhalation of a tachykinin receptor antagonist partly prevented Bk-induced bronchoconstriction [39]. Although these studies suggest that endogenous tachykinins are involved, they do not prove that in human airways these tachykinins are released by peptidergic nerves. In the experiments described in chapters 9 and 10, we investigated the effect of Bk and capsaicin on human isolated airways. In contrast to the experiments in guinea pig and dog airways [40 48], we could not demonstrate excitation of peptidergic nerves by Bk. Instead, in human airways Bk-induced bronchoconstriction appeared to be mediated through the release of prostaglandins.

In the experiments described in chapter 10, we used capsaicin to stimulate C-fibers in human isolated airways. We found that capsaicin caused small contractile responses in human isolated airways. This contrasts with the much larger effect of capsaicin in the guinea pig trachea [40 59 87]. However, the guinea pig may be the only species in which a potent capsaicin-induced bronchoconstriction can be found. In the rat trachea, for example, capsaicin induces small contractile

responses, similar to the contractions that we found in human airways [47]. The small contractile effect of capsaicin in human isolated airways also contrasts with the potent bronchoconstrictive effect of inhaled capsaicin in asthmatic patients [26 65]. This indicates that apart from local axon reflexes other bronchoconstrictive mechanisms are induced by capsaicin. Since peptidergic nerves have been demonstrated in the vicinity of vagal nerve fibers it is possible that tachykinins released by capsaicin elicit a cholinergic reflex bronchoconstriction in asthmatic subjects [26 65].

We found that capsaicin evokes the release of the tachykinins substance P (SP) and neurokinin A (NKA) from human airways. The release of the tachykinins could be inhibited by TTX, indicating that local axon reflexes may be involved. Although in our experiments with human airways these axon reflexes did not produce important bronchoconstriction they may produce other features of 'neurogenic inflammation' such as microvascular leakage, mucus hypersecretion, tracheobronchial vasodilatation, aspecific bronchial hyperresponsiveness, and attraction and activation of inflammatory cells. Both microvascular leakage and tracheobronchial vasodilatation may increase airway wall thickness which may contribute to airway obstruction [19 34 81 84 99]. In addition, the neurogenic inflammatory process may increase airflow obstruction by inducing the production of histamine by mast cells [30] and the proliferation of airway smooth muscle cells [73].

11.7 CONCLUSIONS

The results from the experiments described in this thesis show that in human airways:

1. The airway epithelium modulates airway responsiveness. Also, airway responsiveness and airway permeability increase with decreasing airway size and epithelial damage causes an increase of both airway responsiveness and permeability. Therefore, airway permeability may be an important factor determining airway responsiveness.
2. In human airways removal of the epithelium has a greater effect on airway responsiveness than inhibition of epithelial peptidases. In addition, peptidases are not only present on the epithelium but also on other tissues. Therefore, epithelial peptidases probably do not play a key role in the modulation of airway responsiveness.

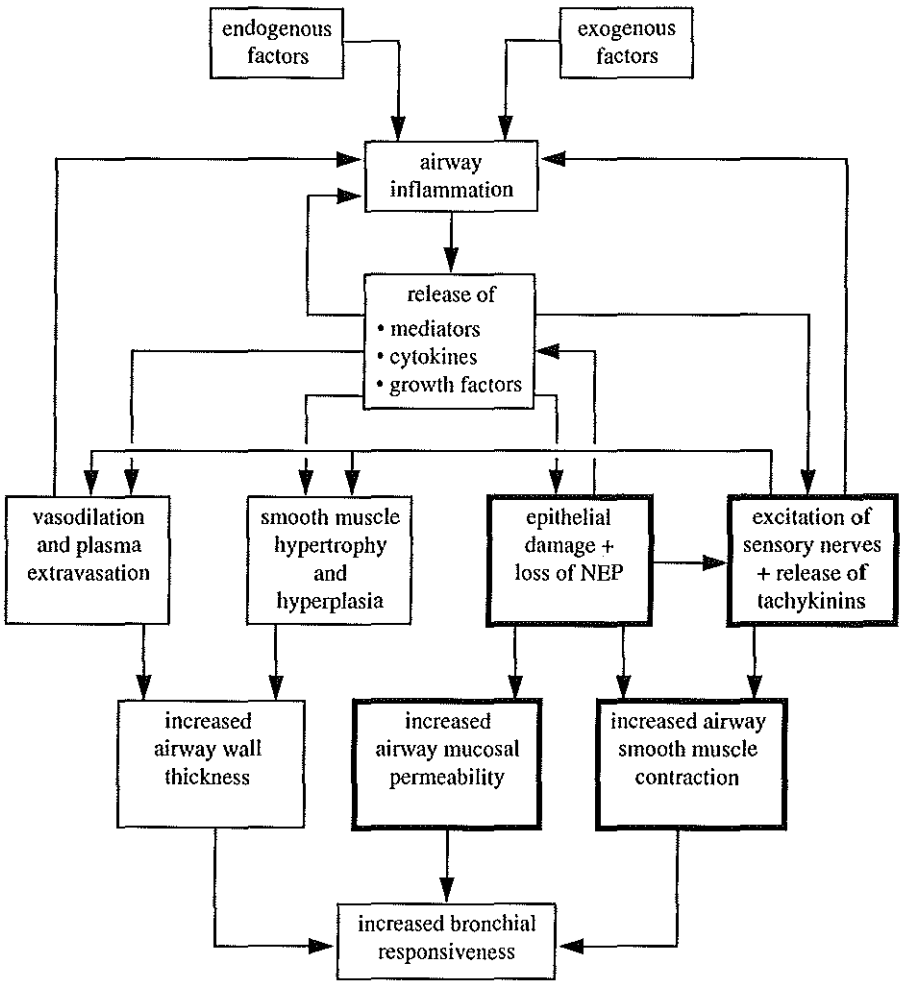


Figure 1. Schematic representation of several aspects of bronchial responsiveness. The accentuated boxes refer to the contribution of the experiments described in this thesis.

3. Excitation of sensory nerves causes a small contractile response and release of tachykinins in human airways. The release of tachykinins could be inhibited with the nerve conductance blocker TTX indicating that local axon reflexes are involved.

   The results of the studies described in this thesis are embedded in figure 1 which shows a concept of the mechanisms that may be relevant for the pathogenesis of bronchial hyperresponsiveness in asthma.

11.8 DIRECTIONS FOR FUTURE RESEARCH

Classically, airway smooth muscle contraction has been regarded as the primary cause of airflow limitation in patients with asthma. Smooth muscle contraction was thought to be caused by increase in smooth muscle responsiveness and/or abnormalities in the autonomic control of the airways. Later, it appeared that inflammatory cells in the airway wall play a key role in the pathophysiology of asthma. Mediators and cytokines released by these inflammatory cells cause epithelial shedding, smooth muscle contraction, enhanced mucus production, and increased vascular permeability and edema, processes which contribute to bronchial obstruction in asthma.

Recently, it was recognized that the tracheobronchial circulation may play an important role in the modulation of airway responsiveness. It is involved in the conditioning of inspired air, and the clearance and distribution of inflammatory mediators and migratory cells [21 100 103]. In addition, vasodilation and plasma leakage in the bronchial mucosa of asthmatic patients may increase airway wall thickness which may directly contribute to airway narrowing [21 34 81]. Despite many animal studies of the physiology of the tracheobronchial circulation, the physiology of the tracheobronchial circulation in humans and its contribution to the pathophysiology of asthma is poorly understood. Furthermore, the role of the tracheobronchial circulation in the absorption, distribution and delivery of inhaled or infused antiasthmatic drugs remains to be established. To investigate these questions, a ventilated and perfused human lung preparation should be developed. Isolated lung models have been used in laboratory animals to study lung mechanics [49], hypoxic vasoconstriction in the lung [43], pulmonary capillary transit time [1], uptake and metabolism of drugs and mediators by the lung [10], and the effects of infused inflammatory cells [86]. Such a model would enable us to study the effects of infused mediators and cytokines and perhaps even inflammatory cells derived from asthmatic patients, on lung function and airway responsiveness of lungs from nonasthmatic subjects. Release of mediators and cytokines could be measured in the effluent. Because central cholinergic reflexes are eradicated in such a model, local axon reflexes (via peptidergic nerves) in the airways and axon reflexes between airways and the pulmonary vasculature could be studied. Furthermore, the release of epithelium-derived relaxing factors, their uptake and clearance by the airway vasculature and their effect on airway smooth muscle tone could be studied in this model. Although human whole lungs are rarely available, the use of lung lobes may enable the development of

a ventilated, perfused human lung model. If possible, branches of the bronchial artery should also be cannulated and perfused with whole blood or synthetic oxygen carriers such as fluorocarbons [29] because K-H solution may not contain enough oxygen to supply the tissues.

More recently, there is a renewed interest in the role of airway smooth muscle in the pathophysiology of asthma: In the vasculature, hyperplasia and hypertrophy are prominent responses after mechanical injury. This process called 'remodelling' is regulated by a variety of growth factors, mediators, and cytokines derived from fibroblasts, platelets, endothelial cells, and smooth muscle cells themselves [27]. It has been hypothesized that similar remodelling may play a role in the repair phase of airway mucosal damage in asthma [92]. Airway smooth muscle hyperplasia and hypertrophy will increase airway wall thickness which may contribute to airway hyperresponsiveness in asthma [104]. Meanwhile, it has been shown that histamine, bradykinin, endothelin, thromboxane, leukotrienes and substance P stimulate airway smooth muscle proliferation in vitro [28 72 73 78]. Glucocorticoids, ß-adrenergic receptor agonists, and nitric oxide (NO), on the other hand, may inhibit proliferation of isolated airway smooth muscle [24 93 96 106]. Interestingly, levels of the abovementioned mediators are increased in the bronchoalveolar lavage fluid of asthmatics and decrease during treatment with glucocorticoids and ß-agonists [18 62 70 102]. At present, however, it is not clear whether airway smooth muscle hyperplasia and hypertrophia actually occur in asthma. In addition, the cells responsible for the production of growth factors have not been identified. Although the damaged epithelium may play a central role in airway remodelling, other cells, for instance inflammatory cells, may be involved. Furthermore, it can be hypothesized that non-adrenergic, non-cholinergic (NANC) neural mechanisms are involved: Proliferation of airway smooth muscle is stimulated by the eNANC transmitter substance P [73], and inhibited by the iNANC neurotransmitters NO and VIP [60 93]. If so, treatment with inhaled glucocorticoids early in the course of the disease may prevent the process of airway remodelling. Further research into the determinants and effects of airway remodelling may well provide important clues for understanding bronchial hyperresponsiveness, and give new insight that may lead to alternative treatment strategies.

In the past decades the fields of epidemiology, pathology, physiology and pharmacology advanced our knowledge of the pathophysiology of asthma. More recently, molecular biology was introduced and this branch of science provides

a promising future for asthma research. Although molecular biology may indeed contribute to our knowledge, one should recognize that asthma (or bronchial hyperresponsiveness) is a functional abnormality of the airways which has a heterogeneous etiology. Functional studies both in the laboratory and in clinical practice remain indispensable for putting the pieces together in the puzzle called ασθμα.

11.9 REFERENCES

1. Audi SH, Linehan JH, Krenz GS, Dawson CA, Ahlf SB, Roerig DL. Estimation of the pulmonary capillary transport function in isolated rabbit lungs. J Appl Physiol 1995; 78:1004-14.
2. Barnes PJ, Baraniuk JN, Belvisi MG. Neuropeptides in the respiratory tract. Part I. Am Rev Respir Dis 1991; 144:1187-98.
3. Barnes PJ. Asthma as an axon reflex. Lancet 1986; I:242-5.
4. Bertrand C, Gepetti P, Graf PD, Foresi A, Nadel JA. Involvement of neurogenic inflammation in antigen-induced bronchoconstriction in guinea-pigs. Am J Physiol 1993; 265:L507-11.
5. Black JL, Johnson PRA, Armour CL. Potentiation of the contractile effects of neuropeptides in human bronchus by an enkephalinase inhibitor. Pulm Pharmacol 1988; 1:21-3.
6. Borson DB. Roles of neutral endopeptidase in airways. Am J Physiol 1991; 260:L212-25.
7. Boucher RC, Paré PD, Hogg JC. Relationship between airway hyperreactivity and hyperpermeability in Ascaris-sensitive monkeys. J Allergy Clin Immunol 1979; 64:197-201.
8. Bramley AM, Samhoun MN, Piper PJ. The role of the epithelium in modulating the responses of guinea-pig trachea induced by bradykinin in vitro. Br J Pharmacol 1990; 99:762-6.
9. Braunstein G, Fajac I, Lacronique J, Frossard N. Clinical and inflammatory responses to exogenous tachykinins in allergic rhinitis. Am Rev Respir Dis 1991; 144:630-5.
10. Bryan-Lluka LJ, O'Donnell SR. Dopamine and adrenaline, but not isoprenaline, are substrates for uptake and metabolism in isolated perfused lungs of rats. Naunyn-Schmiedeberg's Arch Pharmacol 1992; 346:20-6.
11. Busk MF, Vanhoutte PM. Epithelium-dependent responses in airways. In: Farmer SG, Hay DWP, eds. The airway epithelium: physiology, pathophysiology and pharmacology. New York: Marcel Dekker, Inc. 1991; 135-88.
12. Carstairs JR, Barnes PJ. Autoradiographic mapping of substance P receptors in lung. Eur J Pharmacol 1986; 127:295-6.
13. Cheung D, Bel EH, de Hartigh J, Dijkman JH, Sterk PJ. The effect of an inhaled neutral endopeptidase inhibitor, thiorphan, on airway responsiveness to neurokinin A in normal subjects in vivo. Am Rev Respir Dis 1992; 145:1275-80.
14. Cheung D, Timmers MC, Zwinderman AH, Den Hartigh J, Dijkman JH, Sterk PJ. Neutral endopeptidase activity and airway hyperresponsiveness to neurokinin A in asthmatic subjects in vivo. Am Rev Respir Dis 1993; 148:1467-73.
15. Cheung D, Van der Veen H, Den Hartigh J, Dijkman JH, Sterk PJ. Effects of inhaled substance P on airway responsiveness to methacholine in asthmatic subjects in vivo. J Appl Physiol 1994; 77:1325-32.
16. Coyle AJ, Ackerman SJ, Burch R, Proud D, Irvin CG. Human eosinophil-granule major basic protein and synthetic polycations induce airway hyperresponsiveness in vivo dependent on bradykinin generation. J Clin Invest 1995; 95:1735-40.
17. Crimi N, Palermo F, Oliveri R, Raccuglia DR, Pulverenti G, Mistretta A. Inhibition of neutral endopeptidase potentiates bronchoconstriction induced by neurokinin A in asthmatic patients. Clin Exp Allergy 1994; 24:115-20.
18. Christiansen SC, Proud D, Cochrane CG. Detection of tissue kallikrein in the bronchoalveolar lavage fluid of asthmatic subjects. J Clin Invest 1987; 79:188-97.

19. Dashner LA, Georges GC, Lenner KA, Nelson JA, MacDonald JS, Gilbert IA. Bronchial microcirculatory leakage determines the obstructive consequences of intravascular volume expansion in asthmatics. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 1994; 149: A584.
20. De Jongste JC. The truth in vitro: a blind spot in airway smooth muscle research. In: De Jongste JC, Brackel HJL, Duiverman EJ, eds. Putting the pieces together; a tribute to Professor Karel F. Kerrebijn. Rotterdam: Sophia Children's Hospital 1994; 91-6.
21. Deffebach ME, Widdicombe JG. The bronchial circulation. In: Crystal RG, West JB, eds. The lung: Scientific foundations. 1st ed. New York: Raven Press, Ltd., 1991; 741-57.
22. Dupuy PM, Shore SA, Drazen JM. Bronchodilator action of inhaled nitric oxide in guinea pigs. J Clin Invest 1992; 90:421-8.
23. Farmer SG, Hay DWP, Raeburn D, Fedan JS. Relaxation of guinea pig tracheal smooth muscle to arachidonate is converted to contraction following epithelium removal. Br J Pharmacol 1987; 92:231-6.
24. Fernandez D, Tomlinson PR, Harris T, Wilson J, Stewart AG. Anti-inflammatory steroids inhibit mitogen-induced proliferation of human cultured airway smooth muscle. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 1995; 151:A47.
25. Franconi GM, Rubinstein I, Levine EH, Ikeda S, Nadel JA. Mechanical removal of airway epithelium disrupts mast cells and releases granules. Am J Physiol 1990; 259:L372-7.
26. Fuller RW, Dixon CMS, Barnes PJ. Bronchoconstrictor response to inhaled capsaicin in humans. J Appl Physiol 1985; 58:1080-4.
27. Gibbons GH, Dzau VJ. Mechanisms of disease: The emerging concept of vascular remodelling. N Engl J Med 1995; 330:1431-8.
28. Glasberg MK, Ergul A, Wanner A, Puett D. Endothelin-1 promotes mitogenesis in airway smooth muscle cells. Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol 1994; 10:316-21.
29. Hartmann F, Vieillard-Baron D, Heinrich R. Isolated perfusion of the small intestine using perfluorotributylamine as artificial oxygen carrier. Adv Exp Med Biol 1984; 180:711-20.
30. Heaney LG, Cross LJM, Stanford CF, Ennis M. Substance P induces histamine release from human pulmonary mast cells. Clin Exp Allergy 1995; 25:179-86.
31. Hegele RG, Hayashi S, Hogg JC, Paré PD. Mechanisms of airway narrowing and hyperresponsiveness in viral respiratory tract infections. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 1995; 151:1659-65.
32. Helin K, Tikkanen I, Hohenthal U, Fyhrquist F. Inhibition of either angiotensin-converting enzyme or neutral endopeptidase induces both enzymes. Eur J Pharmacol 1994; 264:135-41.
33. Herbert CA, King CM, Ring PC, Holgate ST, Stewart GA, Thompson PJ, Robinson C. Augmentation of permeability in the bronchial epithelium by the house dust mite allergen Der p1. Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol 1995; 12:369-78.
34. Hogg JC, Paré PD, Moreno R. The effect of submucosal edema on airway resistance. Am Rev Respir Dis 1987; 135:S54-6.
35. Högman M, Frostell CG, Hedenström H, Hedenstierna G. Inhalation of nitric oxide modulates adult human bronchial tone. Am Rev Respir Dis 1993; 148:1474-8.
36. Hong J-L, Rodger IW, L-Y Lee. Cigarette smoke-induced bronchoconstriction: cholinergic mechanisms, tachykinins, and cyclooxygenase products. J Appl Physiol 1995; 78:2260-6.
37. Hulsmann AR, Raatgeep HC, Bonta IL, Stijnen T, Kerrebijn KF, De Jongste JC. The perfused bronchiolar tube: characteristics of a new model. J Pharmacol Toxicol Meth 1992; 28:29-34.
38. Hulsmann AR, Raatgeep HR, den Hollander JC, Stijnen T, Saxena PR, Kerrebijn KF, de Jongste JC. Oxidative epithelial damage produces hyperresponsiveness of human peripheral airways. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 1994; 149:519-25.
39. Ichinose M, Nakajima N, Takahashi T, Yamauchi H, Inoue H, Takashima T. Protection against bradykinin-induced bronchoconstriction in asthmatic patients by neurokinin receptor antagonists. Lancet 1992; 340:1248-51.
40. Inoue H, Koto H, Takata S, Aizawa H, Ikeda T. Excitatory role of axon reflex in bradykinin-induced contraction of guinea pig tracheal smooth muscle. Am Rev Respir Dis 1992; 146:1548-52.
41. Jancsó N, Jancsó-Gábor A, Szolsányi J. Direct evidence for neurogenic inflammation and its prevention by denervation and pretreatment with capsaicin. Br J Pharmacol Chemother 1967; 31:138-51.
42. Jeffery PK, Wardlaw AJ, Nelson FC, Collins JV, Kay AB. Bronchial biopsies in asthma: an ultrastructural, quantitative study and correlation with hyperreactivity. Am Rev Respir Dis 1989; 140:1745-53.
43. Jensen KS, Micco AJ, Czartolomna J, Latham L, Voelkel NF. Rapid onset of hypoxic vasoconstriction in isolated lungs. J Appl Physiol 1992; 72:2018-23.

44. Johnson AR, Ashton J, Schultz WW, Erdös EG. Neutral metallopeptidase in human lung tissue and cultured cells. Am Rev Respir Dis 1985; 132:564-8.
45. Joos GF, Pauwels R, Van der Straeten M. Effect of inhaled substance P and neurokinin A on the airways of normal and asthmatic subjects. Thorax 1987; 42:779-83.
46. Joos GR, Germonpre PR, Kips JC, Peleman RA, Pauwels RA. Sensory neuropeptides and the human lower airways: present state and future directions. Eur Respir J 1994; 7:1161-71.
47. Joos GF, Lefebvre RA, Kips JC, Pauwels RA. Tachykinins contract trachea from Fischer 344 rats by interaction with a tachykinin NK_1 receptor. Eur J Pharmacol 1994; 271:47-54.
48. Kaufman MP, Coleridge HM, Coleridge JCG, Baker DG. Bradykinin stimulates afferent vagal C-fibers in intrapulmonary airways of dogs. J Appl Physiol 1980; 48:551-7.
49. Kröll F, Karlsson J-A, Nilsson E, Persson CGA. Lung mechanics of the guinea pig isolated perfused lung. Acta Physiol Scand 1986; 128:1-8.
50. Laitinen LA, Laitinen A, Haahtela T. Airway mucosal inflammation even in patients with newly diagnosed asthma. Am Rev Respir Dis 1993; 147:697-704.
51. Laitinen A, Laitinen LA, Widdicombe JG. Organization and structure of the tracheal and bronchial blood vessels in the dog. J Anat 1989; 165:133-40.
52. Lang Z, Murlas CG. Dexamethasone increases airway epithelial cell neutral endopeptidase by enhancing transcription and new protein synthesis. Lung 1993; 171:161-72.
53. Lou YP. Regulation of neuropeptide release from pulmonary capsaicin-sensitive afferents in relation to bronchoconstriction. Acta Physiol Scand Suppl 1993; 612:1-88.
54. Lozewics S, Wells C, Gomez E, Ferguson H, Richman P, Devalia J, Davies RJ. Morphological integrity of the bronchial epithelium in mild asthma. Thorax 1990; 45:12-5.
55. Lundberg JM, Martling C-R, Saria A. Substance P and capsaicin-induced contraction of human bronchi. Acta Physiol Scand 1983; 119:49-53.
56. Lundberg JM, Hökfelt T, Martling C-R, Saria A, Cuello C. Substance P-immunoreactive sensory nerves in the lower respiratory tract of various mammals including man. Cell Tissue Res 1984; 235:251-61.
57. Luts A, Uddman R, Alm P, Basterna J, Sundler F. Peptide-containing nerve fibers in human airways: distribution and coexistence pattern. Int Arch Allergy Immunol 1993; 101:52-60.
58. Martling C-R, Theodorsson-Norheim E, Lundberg JM. Occurence and effects of multiple tachykinins; substance P, neurokinin A, and neuropeptide K in human lower airways. Life Sci 1987; 40:1633-43.
59. Martling C-R. Sensory nerves containing tachykinins and CGRP in the lower airways. Functional implications for bronchoconstriction, vasodilatation and protein extravasation. Acta Physiol Scand 1987; 563:S1-57.
60. Maruno K, Said S. Vasoactive intestinal peptide (VIP) neutralizes the mitogenic effect of thrombin on human airway smooth muscle. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 1995; 151:A48.
61. Matera MG, D'Agostino B, Cardone M, Calderaro V, Rossi F. Functional role of nitric oxide in guinea pig tracheal epithelium. Life Sci 1995; 13:231-5.
62. Mattoli S, Soloperto M, Marini M, Fasoli A. Levels of endothelin in the bronchoalveolar lavage fluid of patients with symptomatic asthma and reversible airflow obstruction. J Allergy Clin Immunol 1991; 88:376-84.
63. McFadden ER, Gilbert IA. Current concepts: Exercise-induced asthma. N Engl J Med 1994; 330; 1362-7.
64. McFadden ER. Hypothesis Exercise-induced asthma as a vascular phenomenon. Lancet 1990; 335:880-3.
65. Midgren B, Hansson L, Karlsson J-A, Simonsson BG, Persson CGA. Capsaicin-induced cough in humans. Am Rev Respir Dis 1992; 146:347-51.
66. Mitchell HW, Willet KE, Sparrow MP. Perfused bronchial segment and bronchial strip: Narrowing vs. isometric force by mediators. J Appl Physiol 1989; 66:2704-7.
67. Moncada S, Palmer RMJ, Higgs EA. Nitric oxide: Physiology, pathophysiology, and pharmacology. Pharmacol Rev 1991; 43:109-42.
68. Munakata M, Huang I, Mitzner W, Menkes H. Protective role of the epithelium in the guinea pig airway. J Appl Physiol 1989; 64:466-71.
69. Nadel JA. Regulation of neurogenic inflammation by neutral endopeptidase. Am Rev Respir Dis 1992; 145:S48.
70. Nieber K, Baumgarten CR, Rathsack R, Furkert J, Oehme P, Kunkel G. Substance P and ß-endorphin-like immunoreactivity in lavage fluids of subjects with and without allergic asthma. J Allergy Clin Immunol 1992; 90:646-52.

71. Nijkamp FP, Van der Linde HJ, Folkerts G. Nitric oxide synthesis inhibitors induce airway hyperresponsiveness in the guinea pig in vivo and in vitro. Am Rev Respir Dis 1993; 148:727-34.
72. Noveral JP, Grunstein MM. Role and mechanism of thromboxane-induced proliferation of cultured airway smooth muscle cells. Am J Physiol 1992; 263:L555-61.
73. Noveral JP, Grunstein MM. Tachykinin regulation of airway smooth muscle cell prolifereation. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 1995; 151:A48.
74. Ohashi Y, Motojima S, Fukuda T, Makino S. Airway hyperresponsiveness, increased intracellular spaces of bronchial epithelium, and increased infiltration of eosinophils and lymphocytes in bronchial mucosa in asthma. Am Rev Respir Dis 1992; 145:1469-76.
75. Omari T, Sparrow MP, Mitchell HW. Responsiveness of human isolated bronchial segments and its relationship to epithelial loss. Br J Clin Pharmacol 1993; 35:357-65.
76. Omari T, Sparrow MP, Church MK, Holgate ST, Robinson C. A comparison of the effects of polyarginine and stimulated eosinophils on the responsiveness of the bovine isovolumic bronchial segment preparation. Br J Pharmacol 1993; 109:553-61.
77. Orawski AT, Simmons WH. Aminopeptidase P: purification of a membrane-bound bradykininase from rat lung. Agents Actions 1992; 38:414-21.
78. Panettieri RA, Hall IP, Hardy E, Eszterhas AJ, Murray RK. Signaling pathways that modulate human airway smooth muscle cell growth induced by contractile agonists. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 1995; 151:A47.
79. Parsons GH, Kramer GC, Link DP, Lantz BMT, Gunther RA, Green JF, Cross CE. Studies of reactivity and distribution of bronchial blood flow in sheep. Chest 1985; 87:180-4s.
80. Pavlovic D, Fournier M, Aubier M, Pariente R. Epithelial vs. serosal stimulation of tracheal muscle: role of epithelium. J Appl Physiol 1989; 67:2522-6.
81. Persson CGA. Bronchial microcirculation. In: Barnes PJ, Rodger IW, Thomson NC, eds. Asthma: basic mechanisms and clinical management. London: Academic Press, 1988; 187-201.
82. Persson CGA, Erjefalt I, Andersson P. Leakage of macromolecules from guinea pig tracheobronchial microcirculation. Effects of allergen, leukotrienes, tachykinins, and anti-asthma drugs. Acta Physiol Scand 1986; 127:95-105.
83. Rabe KF, Dent G, Branscheid D, Magnussen H. Hydrogen peroxide contracts human airways in vitro: role of the epithelium. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 1994; 149:A906.
84. Regnard J, Beji M, Dessanges JF, Dihn Xuan AT, Weber S, Lockhart A. Is tracheobronchial vasodilation a component of bronchial hyperresponsiveness? Eur Respir J 1990; 3:678-85s.
85. Rogers DF, Aursudkjii B, Barnes PJ. Effects of tachykinins on mucus secretion on human bronchi in vitro. Eur J Pharmacol 1989; 174:283-6.
86. Rowen JL, Hyde DM, McDonald RJ. Eosinophils cause acute edematous injury in isolated perfused rat lungs. Am Rev Respir Dis 1990; 142:215-20.
87. Saria A, Martling CR, Yan Z, Theodorson-Norheim E, Gamse R, Lundberg JM. Release of multiple tachykinins from capsaicin-sensitive sensory nerves in the lung by bradykinin, histamine, dimethylphenyl piperazinium, and vagal nerve stimulation. Am Rev Respir Dis 1988; 137:1330-5.
88. Salvemini D, Manning PT, Zweifel BS, Seibert K, Conner J, Currie MG. Needleman P, Masferrer JL. Dual inhibition of nitric oxide and prostaglandin production contributes to the antiinflammatory properties of nitric oxide synthase inhibitors. J Clin Invest 1995; 96:301-8.
89. Sekizawa K, Tamioki J, Graf PD, Basbaum CB, Borson DB, Nadel JA. Enkephalinase inhibitor potentiates mammalian tachykinin-induced contraction in ferret trachea. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 1987; 243:1211-7.
90. Sekizawa K, Caughey GH, Lazarus SC, Gold WM, Nadel JA. Mast cell tryptase causes airway smooth muscle hyperresponsiveness in dogs. J Clin Invest 1989; 83:175-9.
91. Solway J, Leff AR. Sensory neuropeptides and airway function. J Appl Physiol 1991; 71:2077-87.
92. Stewart AG, Tomlinson PR, Wilson J. Airway wall remodelling in asthma: a novel target for the development of anti-asthmatic drugs. Trends Pharmacol Sci 1993; 14:275-9.
93. Swades DE, Zelazny E, Souhrada JF, Sourada M. Nitric oxide has an inhibitory effect on growth of airway smooth muscle cells. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 1995; 151:A49.
94. Tam EK, Franconi GM, Nadel JA, Caughey GA. Protease inhibitors potentiate smooth muscle relaxation induced by VIP in isolated human bronchi. Am J Cell Mol Biol 1990; 2:449-52.

95. Tomaki M, Ichinose M, Miura M, Hirayama Y, Yamauchi H, Kakajima N, Shirato K. Elevated substance P content in induced sputum from patients with asthma and patients with chronic bronchitis. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 1995; 151:613-7.
96. Tomlinson PR, Wilson JW, Stewart AG. Inhibition by salbutamol of the proliferation of human airway smooth muscle cells grown in culture. Br J Pharmacol 1994; 111:641-7.
97. Tschirhart E, Frossard N, Bertrand C, Landry Y. Arachidonic acid metabolites and airway epithelium-dependent relaxant factor. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 1987; 243:310-6.
98. Uchida DA, Ackerman SJ, Coyle AJ, Larsen GL, Weller PF, Freed J, Irvin CG. The effect of human eosinophilic major basic protein on airway responsiveness in the rat in vivo; A comparison with polycations. Am Rev Respir Dis 1993; 147:982-8.
99. Wagner EM, Mitzner W. Bronchial vascular engorgement and airway narrowing. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 1994; 149: A585.
100. Wagner EM, Mitzner WA. Contribution of pulmonary versus systemic perfusion of airway smooth muscle. J Appl Physiol 1995; 78:403-9.
101. Walsh DA, Salmon M, Featherstone R, Wharton J, Church MK, Polak JM. Differences in the distribution and characteristics of tachykinin NK_1 binding sites between human and guinea pig lung. Br J Pharmacol 1994; 113:1407-15.
102. Wenzel SE, Westcott JY, Larsen GL. Bronchoalveolar lavage fluid mediator levels 5 minutes after allergen challenge in atopic subjects with asthma: relationship to the developement of late asthmatic responses. J Allergy Clin Immunol 1991; 87:540-8.
103. Widdicombe JG. Anatomy and physiology of the airway circulation. Am Rev Respir Dis 1992; 146:S3-7.
104. Wiggs BR, Bosken C, Paré PD, James A, Hogg JC. A model of airway narrowing in asthma and in chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. Am Rev Respir Dis 1992; 145:1251-8.
105. Yang J, Mitzner W, Hirshman C. Role of the epithelium in airway smooth muscle responses to relaxant agonists. J Appl Physiol 1991; 71:1434-40.
106. Young PG, Skinner SJ, Black PN. Effects of glucocorticoids and beta-adrenoceptor agonists on the proliferation of airway smooth muscle. Eur J Pharmacol 1995; 273:137-43.
107. Zhao W, Guenard H. Effect of nitric oxide on in vitro responsiveness of bovine bronchus and pulmonary vessels. Eur Respir J 1995; 8:755-61.

Chapter 12

Summary; Samenvatting

12.1 Summary

In **chapter 1** asthma is defined as a chronic inflammatory disorder of the airways with widespread, variable airflow obstruction associated with an increase in airway responsiveness to a variety of stimuli. The clinical symptoms of asthma are recurrent exacerbations of cough, dyspnea, wheezing, and chest tightness, often provoked by exogenous factors. Histological examination of asthmatic airways shows damage or loss of the epithelium which may be caused by the release of oxidants and cationic proteins by inflammatory cells present in the airway wall. Although the extent of epithelial damage is related to the level of airway responsiveness, the relationship between epithelial damage and airway responsiveness is not clear. Several mechanisms have been proposed including reduced production of epithelium-derived relaxing factors, decreased metabolization of contractile agonists by epithelial peptidases, increased airway permeability providing easy access of bronchoactive mediators and exposure of intra-epithelial sensory (peptidergic) nerves with reflex bronchoconstriction. The aim of our studies was to investigate the modulatory role of the epithelium on the responsiveness of human isolated airways. We assessed the effect of epithelial damage produced by oxidants and cationic proteins on airway responsiveness and airway permeability. In addition, we assessed the role of epithelial peptidases in airway responsiveness to contracting and relaxing peptides. Finally, we tried to demonstrate a retrograde local axon reflex mechanism via sensory (peptidergic) nerves (the so-called 'axon reflex') in human isolated airways.

Chapter 2 describes the structure, physiology, and pathophysiology of the airway mucosa in asthma. Human airway epithelium consists of ciliated, secretory cells and basal cells closely attached to each other and to the basement membrane. The epithelium forms a barrier against leakage of solutes and penetration of inhaled material into the airways. Both, membrane-bound and cystolic enzymes (peptidases) degrade bronchoactive mediators and peptides and intra- and extracellular antioxidant systems inactivate reactive oxygen species. Human airway epithelial cells produce biologically active compounds such as arachidonic

acid metabolites, nitric oxide and cytokines that may modulate the function of neighbouring cells and tissues. The chronic inflammatory process in asthmatic airways leads to epithelial injury which is associated with an increase in airway responsiveness. The relationship between epithelial damage and airway hyperresponsiveness is not clear. The basement membrane consists of collagen and glycoproteins. It provides support to the epithelial cells and may constitute a barrier to macromolecules and noninflammatory cells. In asthma, the basement membrane zone is thickened by deposition of collagen III and V probably produced by myofibroblasts. The lamina propria contains a dense vascular plexus that consumes a considerable part of the total airway blood flow. The lamina propria provides nutrients to the epithelium and may have an important role in the conditioning of inspired air, and the clearance and distribution of inflammatory mediators. In pathologic conditions such as asthma, the mucosal microcirculation is the source of plasma exudate and inflammatory cells.

In **chapter 3** the autonomic innervation of human airways is described. The human tracheobronchial tree is innervated via efferent and afferent autonomic nerves that regulate airway smooth muscle tone, airway secretions, bronchial circulation, and microvascular permeability. The parasympathetic or cholinergic nervous system is the dominant autonomic pathway in human airways. Stimulation of cholinergic nerves causes bronchoconstriction, mucus secretion, and bronchial vasodilatation by stimulation of specific (muscarinic) receptors via release of the neurotransmitter acetylcholine. Although oxidants and viral infections may impair prejunctional (inhibitory) muscarinic receptors, resulting in increased postganglionic acetylcholine release, there is no direct evidence for an increase in basal cholinergic tone in asthma. The adrenergic or sympathetic nervous system may control the airways via sympathetic nerves which release noradrenaline and by circulating catecholamines released from the adrenal medulla. In contrast to the dense parasympathetic innervation, the sympathetic innervation of the human airways is sparse. However, sympathetic nerves supplying blood vessels may have an important role in the control of tracheobronchial blood flow. Despite the sparse sympathetic innervation, adrenergic receptors (mainly ß-adrenergic receptors) are abundant in human airways. Stimulation of ß-receptors results in relaxation of airway smooth muscle, and this is therefore used in the therapy of asthma. Although a reduced ß-adrenergic receptor function has been postulated in asthma, no evidence for this has been found thusfar. Recently, a functional third part of the autonomic nervous system called the non-adrenergic, non-cholinergic (NANC) nervous system has been demonstrated

in human airways. This nervous system has inhibitory (iNANC) and excitatory components (eNANC). Calcitonine gene related peptide (CGRP) and the tachykinins substance P and neurokinin A are the major transmitters of the eNANC nerves whereas vasoactive intestinal peptide (VIP) and nitric oxide (NO) may be neurotransmitters of the iNANC nervous system. Receptors for CGRP, the tachykinins and VIP have been demonstrated in human airways. NO diffuses through the the cell membrane and increases intracellular cGMP. Although both an increase in eNANC responses and a decrease in iNANC responses have been described in asthmatic patients, the functional relevance of NANC nerves in human airways remains to be elucidated.

Chapter 4 provides an overview of the models that have been developed to study airway function in vitro, emphasizing human airway preparations. The easily prepared airway strip and ring preparations are described first. The potential damage during preparation and the interference with airway structure are important disadvantages in these preparations. Lung parenchymal strips, described next, were designed to study responsiveness of small airways. However, parenchymal strips are anatomically complex, and responsiveness is determined by the relative amounts of airway and vascular smooth muscle. Airway tube preparations, in which luminal and serosal stimulation can be separated, enable us to study the modulatory role of the airway epithelium in vitro. In the isolated perfused lung preparation, the interaction between between the airways and vasculary systems can be studied. This model has yet not been used to study human lungs in vitro. Next, methodological aspects such as tissue handling and storage, recording of responses, removal of the epithelium and electrical field stimulation are discussed in some detail. The responses of isolated airway strips and rings are recorded under isometric or isotonic conditions. In perfused airway tubes responsiveness can be measured under auxotonic conditions as a change in perfusion pressure or flow. The effect of airway epithelium on airway smooth muscle responsiveness is commonly examined in epithelium-denuded airway preparations. Although mechanical removal of the epithelium is widely used, more physiological methods to mimic the epithelial damage found in asthma may be preferable and these methods are described in detail.

Finally, the methodology of electric field stimulation (EFS) is described. EFS stimulates airway smooth muscle indirectly via activation of autonomic nerves.

In **chapter 5** we describe an in vitro model developed at our laboratory, that allows for independent stimulation from either the serosal or the mucosal side of human peripheral airways. Segments of human peripheral airways were

perfused with a Krebs-Henseleit (K-H) solution at a constant pressure, and responsiveness was measured as a change in flow rate. Pressure/flow relationships indicated laminar flow over a wide pressure range, and a working pressure of 6 cm H_2O was chosen because this is a physiological transpulmonary pressure. When stepwise stretching the airway to 180% of its length, we noted an increase in baseline flow and a decrease in flowreduction after 10^{-5} M methacholine. At 140% of the length, accurate and reproducible measurements of the sensitivity (EC_{50}) to methacholine were obtained, and airway closure did not occur. A one-way analysis of variance (ANOVA) revealed that the between-patients differences accounted for 91% of the total variability for -log EC_{50}. We conclude that this in vitro model offers interesting possibilities to evaluate the modulatory effects of the human airway epithelium. In addition, the model provides the opportunity to study human small airway mechanical properties and secretory functions.

The perfused airway tube model was used in the experiments described in **chapter 6** in order to investigate the modulatory role of the airway epithelium. Damage to the epithelium was induced with luminally applied hydrogen peroxide (H_2O_2), and changes in responsiveness to the agonists histamine, methacholine, and salbutamol were measured during both luminal and serosal stimulation. To examine whether intact epithelium acts as a barrier to luminally applied histamine, the histamine concentration was measured in the organ baths containing luminally perfused airway tubes with intact or damaged epithelium. The sensitivity of airway tubes to both histamine and methacholine was significantly lower with mucosal stimulation than with serosal stimulation. No difference was found in the sensitivity to salbutamol between mucosally and serosally stimulated airways. The modulation of the sensitivity to contractile agonists by the epithelium increased with increasing airway size, and was abolished after treatment with H_2O_2. Light microscopic examination of H_2O_2-treated airway preparations revealed damage to the columnar ciliated epithelial cells, with preservation of basal cells. The penetration of histamine through the airway wall was similar in intact and H_2O_2-treated airways. From these results we concluded that oxidative damage to the airway epithelium may lead to hyperresponsiveness to inhaled stimuli. However, this may not be due to a change in barrier function of the damaged epithelium.

In the experiments described in **chapter 7**, we used the perfused airway tube model to study the effects of the oxidant H_2O_2 and the MBP analogue poly-L-arginine on permeability and morphology of human, non-asthmatic, peripheral

airways. In addition, we examined whether airway permeability depends on airway size. Human airway tubes were luminally perfused with Krebs-Henseleit buffer containing the hydrophilic tracer ^{111}In-DTPA, or the lipophilic tracer ^{14}C-antipyrine (^{14}C-AP). Permeability of the airways was calculated from the fluxes of the tracer molecules across the airway wall. After experiments, light- and electronmicroscopic examination of the airway epithelium was performed. Baseline permeability to ^{14}C-AP was 5 times greater than to ^{111}In-DTPA. Luminal exposure of the airways to H_2O_2 produced a significant 6-fold increase in permeability to ^{111}In-DTPA but not to ^{14}C-AP, indicating opening of paracellular pathways. These findings contrasted with the results of the experiments in Chapter 6 where luminal exposure of the airways to H_2O_2 did not increase airway permeability to histamine (a hydrophilic drug of similar size as ^{111}In-DTPA). However, in the experiments described in Chapter 6 we measured cumulative concentrations of histamine in the organ baths and this may be less sensitive than measurements of permeability to a radioactive tracer at 15 min intervals used in Chapter 7. Luminal exposure to poly-L-arginine for 3 h and 16 h produced a significant 4.5- and 7-fold increase in permeability to ^{111}In-DTPA, respectively. Histological examination of epithelium exposed to H_2O_2 or poly-L-arginine showed focal loss of superficial cells with preservation of basal cells. Baseline airway permeability increased significantly with decreasing airway size. We concluded that oxidant- and cationic protein-induced epithelial damage increase airway permeability and may at least partly explain the increased responsiveness to inhaled stimuli in asthma.

The metabolization of the bronchodilating peptide vasoactive intestinal peptide (VIP) by epithelial and subepithelial peptidases was studied in **chapter 8**. Intact or epithelium-denuded strips of central and peripheral airways were incubated with or without peptidase inhibitors. After precontraction with histamine cumulative concentration response curves to VIP were obtained. Both intact central and peripheral airways showed only minor relaxations to VIP irrespective of the precontraction level. Removal of the epithelium and addition of peptidase inhibitors additively increased the sensitivity (>20-fold) and maximal response to VIP in both central and peripheral airways. We concluded that VIP relaxes both central and peripheral human airways but only in the absence of epithelium and/or the presence of peptidase inhibitors, and that the epithelium does not seem to be the only source of peptidase activity.

In animal airways, it has been shown that the inflammatory peptide bradykinin (Bk) stimulates peptidergic nerves resulting in local axon reflexes with release

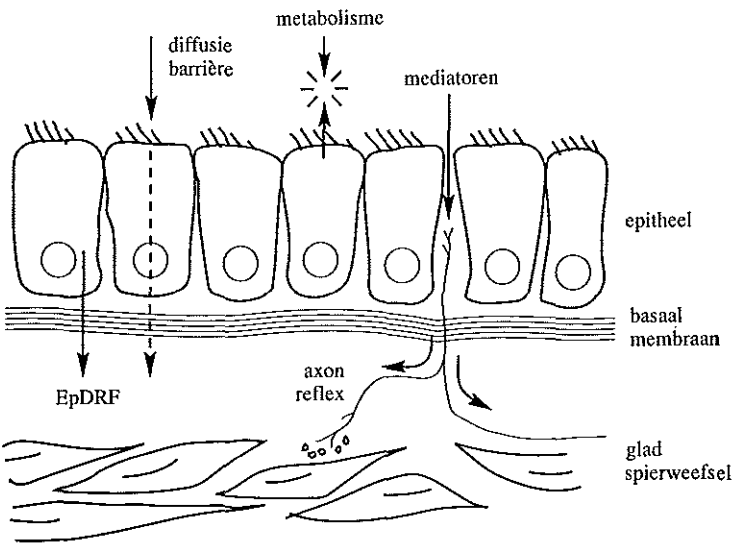
of tachykinins. The mechanism of Bk-induced airway narrowing in humans is not clear. In the experiments presented in **chapter 9**, we investigated the effects of epithelium removal, inhibition of the enzymes neutral endopeptidase (NEP) and cyclooxygenase, and blockade of nervous conductance with tetrodotoxin (TTX) on Bk-induced responses of human isolated peripheral airways. Responses to Bk were recorded from airways with spontaneous intrinsic tone and from airways precontracted with methacholine. Furthermore, we measured the Bk-induced release of the prostanoids PGE_2, PGI_2, and TxA_2 from airways with and without epithelium in the absence and presence of indomethacin. Finally, we examined the effect of the bradykinin B_2-receptor antagonist Hoe 140 and the thromboxane prostanoid (TP) receptor blocking drug GR32191 on Bk-induced responses. Bk contracted intact and epithelium-denuded airways with spontaneous intrinsic tone, whereas precontracted airways either relaxed or contracted to Bk. Removal of the epithelium increased the sensitivity to Bk 7-fold without changing the direction of the response. The NEP inhibitor phosphoramidon tended to increase the sensitivity to Bk (ns) and did not change the direction of the response. Both contractile and relaxation responses to Bk and the release of the prostanoids PGE_2, PGI_2 and TxA_2 by the airway tissues were largely inhibited by indomethacin, whereas TTX had no effect. PGE_2, PGI_2, and TxA_2 were released by both intact and epithelium-denuded airways. Bk-induced responses were antagonized by both Hoe 140 and GR32191. It was concluded that Bk is a potent constrictor of human peripheral airways, especially in the absence of epithelium. Involvement of local axon reflexes with release of tachykinins could not be demonstrated. The effect of Bk on human airway smooth muscle is, therefore, mediated via the B_2 receptor and involves the release of prostanoids that contract airways via the TP receptor.

Sensory nerve fibers (peptidergic nerves) can be activated by capsaicin and this may result in antidromic conduction (axon reflex) with release of tachykinins that cause bronchoconstriction and 'neurogenic inflammation'. In **chapter 10** we investigated the effects of neural conduction blocker tetrodotoxin (TTX), the anti-asthmatic drug sodium cromoglycate (SCG) and the neurokinin$_2$ (NK_2) receptor antagonist SR48968 on capsaicin-induced contractile responses of human isolated airways, and we measured release of tachykinins from these airways. Airway strip preparations were mounted in organ baths and isotonic concentration response curves to capsaicin were made. The organ bath fluid was collected and the release of SP and NKA was measured by radioimmunoassay. Maximal isotonic shortening (Smax) to 10^{-5}M capsaicin was

9.4 ± 3.0% of the maximal shortening to methacholine. TTX and SCG did not affect capsaicin-induced bronchocon-striction. SR48968 significantly decreased capsaicin-induced contraction to 2.6 ± 2.5% of maximal contraction. Capsaicin-induced release of both SP and NKA was significantly reduced by TTX but not by SCG or SR48968. In conclusion, we found capsaicin-induced bronchocon-striction and release of tachykinins in human airways. Our finding that the nervous conductance blocker TTX inhibited capsaicin-induced tachykinin release suggests that tachykinins were released by a local axon reflex mechanism and this is the first time that such a mechanism is demonstrated in human airways. In vivo, these axon reflexes may contribute to 'neurogenic inflammation'.

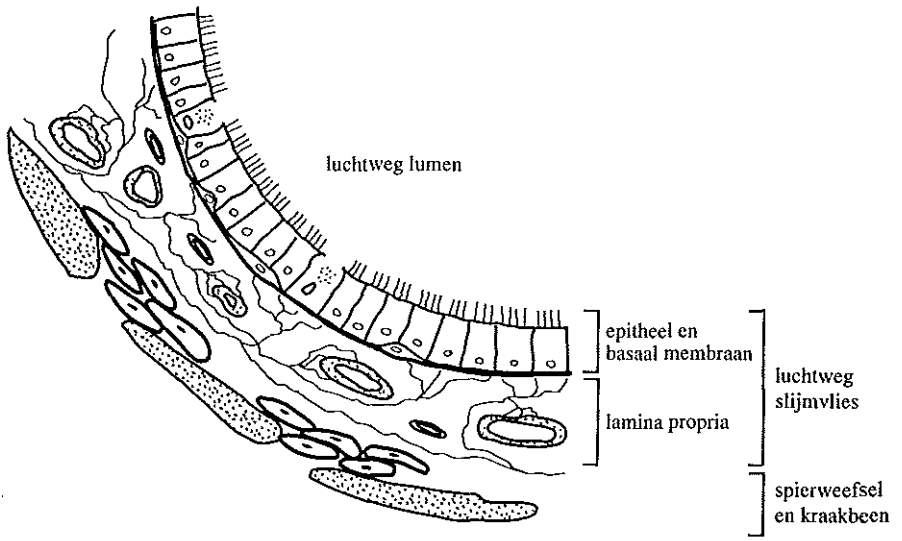
12.2 SAMENVATTING

In **hoofdstuk 1** wordt astma gedefinieerd als een chronische luchtwegontsteking met vernauwing en een toename van de prikkelbaarheid van de luchtwegen. De vernauwing van de luchtwegen ontstaat onder meer doordat spierweefsel in de luchtwegwand samentrekt en tevens door verdikking van de ontstoken luchtwegen. Astma is een veel voorkomende aandoening: ongeveer 10-15% van de bevolking lijdt aan de ziekte. Bovendien vertoont de frequentie van voorkomen een stijgende tendens. De verschijnselen van astma zijn: hoesten, piepende ademhaling, kortademigheid en een beklemd gevoel op de borst. De klachten zijn wisselend aanwezig en worden vaak veroorzaakt door prikkels uit de omgeving van de patiënt zoals allergenen, mist of koude lucht en door lichamelijke inspanning. Bij microscopisch onderzoek van de luchtwegen van astmapatiënten wordt schade aan het luchtwegslijmvlies, een toename van het aantal slijmproducerende cellen en ontstekingscellen en een verdikking van de spierlaag in de wand van de luchtweg gevonden. De beschadiging van het slijmvlies wordt waarschijnlijk vooral veroorzaakt door zuurstofradikalen en etsende eiwitten die gemaakt worden door ontstekingscellen in de luchtwegwand. De mate van prikkelbaarheid neemt evenredig toe met de mate van slijmvliesschade aan de luchtwegen. Het intacte slijmvlies heeft dus een beschermende werking tegen prikkelbaarheid van de luchtwegen. Het mechanisme van deze beschermende werking is echter onbekend. Verschillende theorieën zijn opgesteld die schema-tisch zijn weergegeven in figuur 1. Allereerst is het mogelijk dat het slijmvlies voortdurend een stof afscheidt die het achterliggende spierweefsel ontspant waardoor de luchtwegen worden verwijd. Bij schade aan het slijmvlies,



Figuur 1. Mogelijke oorzaken van de beschermende invloed van het luchtwegslijmvlies op luchtwegspierweefsel. EpDRF = epithelium-derived-relaxing-factor.

zoals gevonden wordt bij de astmapatient, zal de produktie van de stof verminderen waardoor de luchtwegen vernauwen. Een andere theorie is dat het slijmvlies van de luchtwegen prikkelende stoffen onschadelijk maakt waardoor deze het achterliggende spierweefsel niet kunnen bereiken. Een derde mogelijkheid is dat het slijmvlies ondoorlaatbaar is voor prikkelende stoffen. Beschadiging van het slijmvlies zal de doorlaatbaarheid verhogen waardoor prikkelende stoffen de spierlaag kunnen bereiken. Tenslotte is het mogelijk dat na beschadiging van het slijmvlies bepaalde zenuwuiteinden in de luchtwegwand worden blootgelegd. Deze zenuwuiteinden kunnen geprikkeld worden door ingeademde mediatoren en mediatoren gevormd door ontstekingscellen. De geprikkelde zenuwen zullen eiwitten afscheiden die het spierweefsel van de luchtweg doen samentrekken en de slijmproduktie en het ontstekingsproces in de luchtwegen stimuleren. Het doel van de in dit proefschrift beschreven experimenten was de beschermende rol van het luchtwegslijmvlies te onderzoeken in menselijke luchtwegen. Wij onderzochten het effect van slijmvliesschade door de zuurstofradikaal waterstofperoxyde en door etsende eiwitten op de prikkelbaarheid en doorlaatbaarheid van luchtwegen. Voorts werd de afbraak van prikkelende stoffen door het luchtwegslijmvlies bestudeerd. Tenslotte onderzochten wij of prikkeling van zenuwuiteinden in het slijmvlies bijdraagt aan luchtwegvernauwing.



Figuur 2. Schematische weergave van een doorsnede door de luchtwegwand in de menselijke long.

In **hoofdstuk 2** worden de struktuur en funktie van het luchtwegslijmvlies en de afwijkingen hiervan bij astma beschreven. Het slijmvlies bestaat uit verschillende lagen. Allereerst een laag cellen (epitheelcellen) die stevig aaneen gehecht zijn en de binnenkant van de luchtweg bekleden (figuur 2). Deze cellen zijn verankerd in een laag die de basaal membraan genoemd wordt. De epitheelcellen vormen een barrière tegen vochtlekkage vanuit de weefsels en binnendringen van prikkels van buiten. Voorts kunnen epitheelcellen bepaalde prikkelende stoffen en zuurstofradikalen afbreken en produceren zij stoffen die de funktie van naburige weefsels en cellen zoals spierweefsel, ontstekingscellen, bloedvaten en zenuwen beïnvloeden. Bij astmapatiënten zijn de epitheelcellen vaak beschadigd hetgeen gepaard gaat met een toename van de prikkelbaarheid van de luchtwegen. Onder de laag epitheelcellen zit een dicht netwerk van bloedvaten en -vaatjes. Via dit netwerk worden de epitheelcellen gevoed en worden afbraakprodukten en prikkelende stoffen afgevoerd. Tevens wordt de ingeademde lucht verwarmd en bevochtigd. In luchtwegen van astmatische personen worden veel meer ontstekingscellen gevonden die aangevoerd worden via het vaatnetwerk. De ontstekingscellen treden door de vaatwand heen naar het omliggende weefsel van de luchtwegwand waar zij het ontstekingsproces onderhouden.
Hoofdstuk 3 beschrijft het onwillekeurige zenuwstelsel van de menselijke long.

Dit zenuwstelsel reguleert de spierspanning, bloedsomloop, slijmproduktie en wellicht deels het ontstekingsproces in de long. Het parasympatische gedeelte van dit zenuwstelsel heeft een overheersende rol. Stimulatie van parasympatische zenuwen leidt tot vernauwing van luchtwegen door samentrekken van spierweefsel en overmatige afscheiding van slijm en verwijding van bloedvaten. Deze effecten ontstaan doordat uit parasympatische zenuwen de stof acetylcholine vrijkomt die aangrijpt op een specifieke plaats (de zogenaamde receptor) op lichaamcellen volgens het sleutel-en-slot principe.
Het sympatische gedeelte van het onwillekeurige zenuwstelsel heeft bij de mens in tegenstelling tot bij sommige diersoorten, geen invloed op het spierweefsel van de luchtwegen. De bloedtoevoer in de menselijke long wordt echter wel deels bestuurd door het sympatische zenuwstelsel en dit kan indirekt de luchtwegen beïnvloeden.
Onlangs werd een derde component van het onwillekeurige zenuwstelsel ontdekt in de luchtwegen van de mens. Dit zenuwstelsel, dat het non-adrenerge, noncholinerge (NANC) zenuwstelsel wordt genoemd, kan eiwitten produceren, genaamd tachykininen, die de luchtweg vernauwen en de slijmproduktie en het ontstekingsproces in de luchtwegen bevorderen. Bij astmapatienten zijn er mogelijk stoornissen in dit zenuwstelsel.
Hoofdstuk 4 geeft een overzicht van de technieken die gebruikt worden om longweefsel buiten het lichaam te onderzoeken. Bij deze technieken worden cellen of weefsels na verwijdering uit het lichaam onderzocht in een zogenaamd weefselbad. Dit glazen bakje is gevuld met een vloeistof die het weefsel enkele uren in leven houdt. Voordeel van onderzoek van een weefsel buiten het lichaam is dat allerlei lichaamsprocessen (bijvoorbeeld de bloedsomloop of zenuwimpulsen) die een waarneming kunnen verstoren worden uitgeschakeld.
In **Hoofdstuk 5** wordt een techniek beschreven, het zogenaamde luchtwegperfusiemodel, ontwikkeld in ons laboratorium, waarbij een prikkelende stof selektief aan de binnen- of buitenzijde van menselijke luchtwegen toegediend kan worden (zie figuur 1, hoofdstuk 5 en figuur 1, hoofdstuk 6). Zodoende is de rol van het slijmvlies, dat alleen aan de binnenkant van de luchtweg aanwezig is, te onderzoeken.
De in hoofdstuk 5 beschreven techniek werd in de experimenten beschreven in **hoofdstuk 6** gebruikt om de beschermende rol van het luchtwegslijmvlies ten aanzien van prikkelbaarheid van luchtwegen te onderzoeken. In de helft van de te onderzoeken luchtwegen werd het slijmvlies beschadigd door blootstelling aan waterstofperoxyde. De andere luchtwegen werden intact gelaten. Daarna

werd aan alle luchtwegen aan de binnenzijde een prikkelende stof die de luchtweg vernauwt (histamine of methacholine) of verwijdt (salbutamol, een medicijn gebruikt bij de behandeling van astma) toegediend. De prikkelbaarheid van de luchtwegen die blootgesteld waren aan waterstofperoxyde bleek sterk verhoogd (5- tot 10-voudig) voor de stoffen die de luchtweg vernauwen doch niet voor het verwijdende medicijn salbutamol. Voorts bleek dat het beschermende effect van het slijmvlies toeneemt met de luchtweggrootte. Microscopisch onderzoek van luchtwegen blootgesteld aan waterstofperoxyde toonde beschadiging van slijmvlies zoals ook bij astmapatiënten worden gezien.

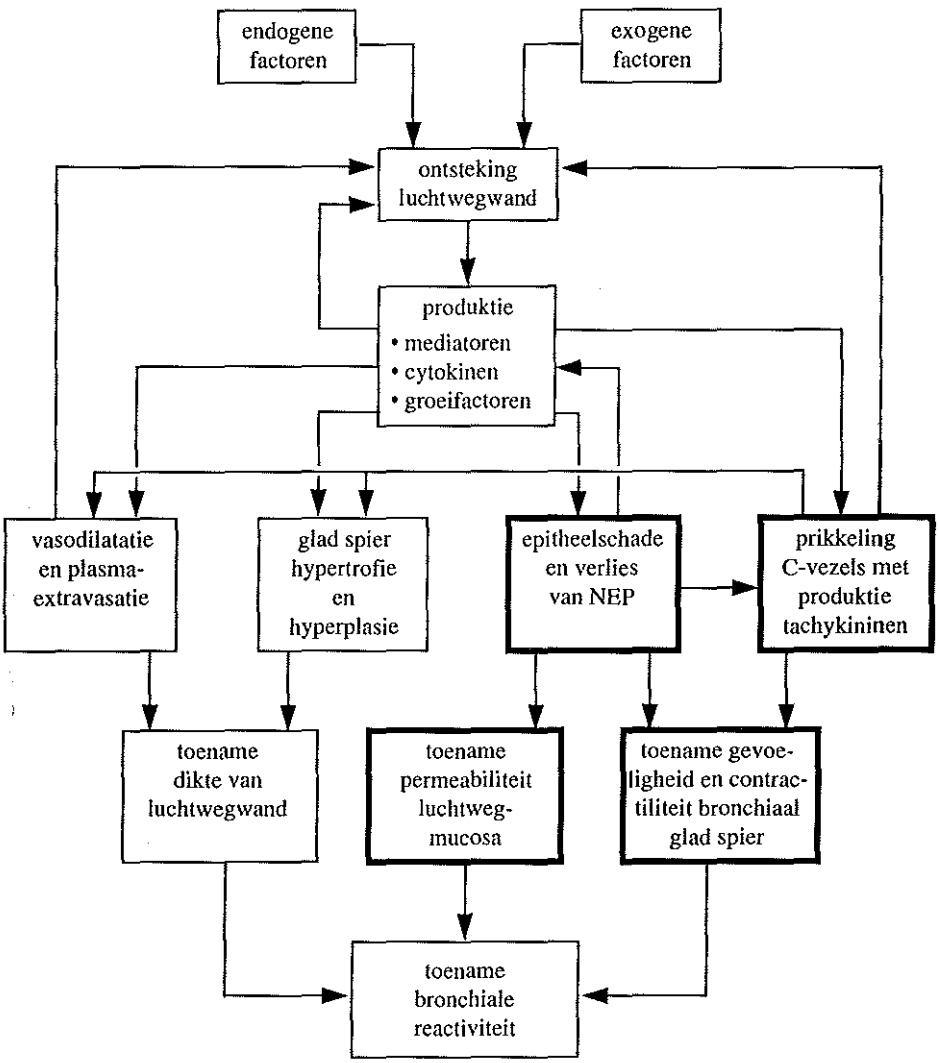
De in hoofdstuk 5 beschreven techniek werd ook gebruikt voor de experimenten beschreven in **hoofdstuk 7** waarin het effekt van waterstofperoxyde en een synthetisch etsend eiwit op de doorlaatbaarheid van menselijke luchtwegen werd onderzocht. Zowel waterstofperoxyde als etsende eiwitten worden in de luchtwegen van astmapatiënten in verhoogde mate geproduceerd door ontstekingscellen. De helft van de te onderzoeken luchtwegen werd aan de binnenkant (slijmvlieszijde) blootgesteld aan waterstofperoxyde het etsende eiwit. De andere luchtwegen werden niet blootgesteld. Daarna werd de doorlaatbaarheid van de luchtwegen voor een radioaktieve wateroplosbare stof en voor een radioaktieve vetoplosbare stof gemeten. De doorlaatbaarheid van de luchtwegen voor de vetoplosbare stof bleek in zowel blootgestelde als niet-blootgestelde luchtwegen hoog hetgeen niet verwonderlijk is daar bekend is dat vetoplosbare stoffen gemakkelijk weefselbarrières passeren. De doorlaatbaarheid voor de wateroplosbare stof nam 6- a 7-voudig toe na blootstelling aan waterstofperoxyde of het etsende eiwit. Daar wateroplosbare stoffen het slijmvlies alleen kunnen passeren tussen de epitheelcellen door (vetoplosbare stoffen gaan dwars door epitheelcellen heen) betekent deze bevinding dat waterstofperoxyde en etsende eiwitten openingen veroorzaken tussen de cellen. Met elektronen-microscopie konden wij dit inderdaad zichtbaar maken. Andere onderzoekers vonden deze openingen tussen epitheelcellen ook in de luchtwegen van astmapatiënten. Uit de experimenten beschreven in hoofdstukken 6 en 7 mogen we dan ook concluderen dat een toename van de doorlaatbaarheid, veroorzaakt door stoffen geproduceerd door ontstekingscellen in de luchtwegen zeker een bijdrage kan leveren aan de toename van prikkelbaarheid van de luchtwegen voor stoffen die luchtwegvernauwing geven.

In de experimenten beschreven in **hoofdstuk 8** werd de rol van het luchtwegslijmvlies bij de afbraak van een in de long geproduceerd eiwit dat de luchtwegen normaal gesproken verwijdt, onderzocht. Dit eiwit genaamd vasoactief intestinaal

peptide (VIP) wordt mogelijk onvoldoende aangemaakt in de luchtwegen van astmapatiënten waardoor luchtwegvernauwing optreedt. Het bleek dat VIP luchtwegen alleen verwijdt na verwijdering van het slijmvlies en/of nadat de enzymen die VIP afbreken geremd worden met bepaalde medicamenten. Voorts bleek dat de enzymen die VIP afbreken niet alleen in het slijmvlies voorkomen maar ook in andere weefsels. Na schade aan slijmvlies (zoals bij astmapatiënten gevonden wordt) zal VIP dus nog steeds afgebroken kunnen worden. Gezien het geringe luchtweg-verwijdende effect van VIP in onze experimenten lijkt het onwaarschijnlijk dat een tekort aan VIP de luchtwegvernauwing bij astmapatiënten kan verklaren. Voorts is het onwaarschijnlijk dat het slijmvlies een sleutelrol heeft bij de afbraak van prikkelende stoffen; ook andere weefsels blijken hiertoe in staat.

In de ontstoken luchtwegen van astmapatiënten wordt een grotere hoeveelheid bradykinine gevonden dan in luchtwegen van gezonde mensen. Bradykinine is een klein eiwit dat bij ontstekingsprocessen geproduceerd wordt door ontstekingscellen. Toediening van bradykinine per inhalatie aan astmapatiënten veroorzaakt een vernauwing van de luchtwegen gelijkend op een astma-aanval terwijl dit bij gezonde personen niet gebeurt. Het mechanisme van luchtwegvernauwing door bradykinine is onduidelijk. In de experimenten beschreven in **hoofdstuk 9** werd het mechanisme van luchtwegvernauwing door bradykinine onderzocht in luchtwegen met en zonder slijmvlies. Het bleek dat bradykinine zelf geen luchtwegvernauwing gaf maar dat het effect indirect plaatsvindt; bradykinine maakt stoffen vrij uit luchtwegen, vooral uit luchtwegen met beschadigd slijmvlies (zoals bij astmapatiënten), die het spierweefsel van de luchtwegen doen samentrekken. Een van deze stoffen, thromboxaan, bleek de oorzaak van de luchtwegvernauwing: Na blokkade van de aangrijpingsplaats (receptor) van thromboxaan bleken de luchtwegen zelfs te verwijden onder invloed van prostacycline, een stof die ook door bradykinine vrijgemaakt werd. Wellicht is de verhoogde afgifte van thromboxaan uit de luchtwegwand na slijmvliesbeschadiging de belangrijkste oorzaak van de luchtwegvernauwing door ingeademde bradykinine bij astmapatiënten.

In de experimenten beschreven in **hoofdstuk 10** hebben wij de zenuwen van het onlangs ontdekte non-adrenerge, non-cholinerge (NANC) gedeelte van het onwillekeurige zenuwstelsel kunstmatig geprikkeld met capsaïcine, een stof afkomstig uit spaanse pepers. Tijdens de toediening van capsaïcine werd gemeten of er luchtwegvernauwing optrad en werd gemeten of er inderdaad eiwitten (tachykininen) werden vrijgemaakt door deze zenuwen. Tevens werd onderzocht



Figuur 3. Schematische weergave van de mechanismen die mogelijk een rol spelen in de pathogenese van astma. De geaccentueerde kaders betreffen het in deze thesis beschreven onderzoek.

of de luchtwegvernauwing en de produktie van tachykininen kon worden geremd met een stof die zenuwgeleiding blokkeert, een geneesmiddel dat gebruikt wordt bij astma, en een experimenteel geneesmiddel dat het aangrijpingspunt (receptor) van deze eiwitten op de lichaamscellen blokkeert. Wij vonden dat capsaïcine slechts een geringe luchtwegvernauwing geeft die niet te remmen was met het

middel dat zenuwgeleiding blokkeert en ook niet met het geneesmiddel dat gebruikt wordt bij astma. Het experimentele geneesmiddel kon luchtwegvernauwing voorkómen en biedt wellicht mogelijkheden voor de behandeling van astma. De produktie van tachykininen door de zenuwen kon worden geremd door het middel dat zenuwgeleiding blokkeert maar wederom niet door het geneesmiddel dat gebruikt wordt bij astma. Uit deze experimenten blijkt dus dat prikkeling van blootgelegde zenuwen slechts een geringe vernauwing geeft van de luchtwegen. Echter de geproduceerde tachykininen bevorderen wellicht de slijm-produktie en het ontstekingsproces in de luchtwegen.

De **conclusies** uit de in dit proefschrift beschreven experimenten zijn als volgt:

1. Het luchtwegslijmvlies in de mens beschermt het onderliggende spierweefsel tegen prikkels van buiten.
2. Beschadiging van het luchtwegslijmvlies door stoffen die door ontstekingscellen gemaakt worden (zoals plaatsvindt bij astma) geeft een verhoging van zowel de prikkelbaarheid als de doorlaatbaarheid van de luchtweg voor prikkelende stoffen. Abnormale doorlaatbaarheid lijkt een belangrijke oorzaak van de verhoogde luchtwegprikkelbaarheid na schade aan het slijmvlies.
3. Eiwit afbrekende enzymen (peptidasen) op het luchtwegepitheel lijken geen sleutelrol te spelen bij het voorkomen van prikkelbaarheid van de luchtwegen: Het verwijderen van het epitheel heeft een groter effect op de prikkelbaarheid van de luchtwegen. Bovendien zijn dergelijke enzymen ook aanwezig op andere weefsels.
4. Bij prikkeling van zenuwuiteinden van het niet-adrenerge, niet-cholinerge (NANC) gedeelte van het onwillekeurige zenuwstelsel treedt slechts een geringe samentrekking van geïsoleerde menselijke luchtwegen op. De afgifte van tachykininen door de geprikkelde zenuwen is te remmen met het zenuwgif tetrodotoxine, en dit suggereert dat de afgifte van tachykininen via lokale zenuwreflexen plaatsvindt.

In figuur 3 worden de mechanismen die mogelijk een rol spelen bij de pathogenese van astma schematisch weergegeven weergegeven.

Dankwoord

Velen hebben een onmisbare bijdrage geleverd aan dit proefschrift. Allereerst wil ik de tientallen mensen bedanken die zich al meer dan 10 jaar inspannen om ons laboratorium te voorzien van operatiemateriaal. Het betreft longartsen, (thorax)chirurgen, pathologen, OK-assistenten, pathologie-assistenten en secretaresses van het Dijkzigt ziekenhuis, het Zuiderziekenhuis en het Ikazia ziekenhuis te Rotterdam, ziekenhuis Leyenburg te Den Haag, het Patholoog Anatomisch Laboratorium te Dordrecht en ziekenhuis De Baronie en het Ignatius ziekenhuis te Breda. Hun inzet maakt een unieke onderzoekslijn mogelijk.

Al even uniek is Rolien Raatgeep, analiste. Haar enorme inzet, enthousiasme en vaardigheid maakte dit onderzoek mogelijk. Haar kunde (kunst) maakte het mogelijk om ook uit kleine (perifere) luchtwegen reproduceerbare data te verkrijgen. Dat haar vaardigheid ook internationaal bekend is illustreert de volgende anekdote: Op het jaarlijks congres van the American Thoracic Society hield een vermaard onderzoeker een voordracht over het effect van een experimenteel geneesmiddel op humane grote (centrale) luchtwegen. Tijdens de discussie vroeg een toehoorder of hij het effect van het middel ook op humane perifere luchtwegen had onderzocht "..like they do in Rotterdam". Vertwijfeld stak de wetenschapper zijn grote handen in de lucht en riep: "Do you see these hands?".

Mijn promotor Prof. dr. K.F. Kerrebijn dank ik voor zijn visie, vertrouwen en begeleiding. Zelfs als decaan en lid van de Raad van Bestuur van het AZR vond hij tijd voor overleg.

Dr. Johan C. de Jongste, projectleider en co-promotor, dank ik voor de uitstekende begeleiding. Zijn vlijmscherpe blik, welhaast overdadige optimisme en gestructureerde werkwijze heb ik als leerzaam en stimulerend ervaren.

Prof. dr. P.R. Saxena dank ik voor de gastvrijheid die hij ons altijd geboden heeft op de afdeling farmacologie. Voorts dank ik hem voor de leerzame discussies en de beoordeling van het manuscript. Ook Prof. Dr. F.P. Nijkamp, Prof. dr. P.J. Sterk en dr. H.C. Hoogsteden dank ik voor het beoordelen van het manuscript.

Prof. dr. J.M. Bogaard, Prof. dr. G.F. Joos en Prof. Dr. Th. H. van der Kwast dank ik voor hun bereidwilligheid zitting te nemen in de promotiecommissie.

I would like to thank Prof. J.G. Widdicombe (Department of Physiology, St. George's Hospital Medical School, London) for his invaluable help with the design of the studies of airway permeability described in chapter 7.

Prof. dr. H.K.A. Visser dank ik voor de opleiding tot kinderarts en voor de mogelijk om deze opleiding twee jaar te onderbreken voor het verrichten van onderzoek.

Drs. J.C. den Hollander (klinische pathologie) dank ik voor zijn beoordeling van de histologie van het luchtwegepitheel en Dr. W.H. Bakker (nucleaire geneeskunde) voor zijn adviezen m.b.t. de studie van luchtwegpermeabiliteit. Dr. T. Stijnen (biostatistiek) dank ik voor zijn hulp bij de analyse van de resultaten van de experimenten en Dr. F.J. Zijlstra (farmacologie) voor zijn hulp en adviezen bij het verrichten van de RIA's.

Dr. Roberto Jongejan heeft mij ingewijd in de geheimen van de *in vitro* farmacologie (waarvoor mijn dank) om vervolgens te ontsnappen naar de farmaceutische industrie.

Mijn kamer- en lotgenoten Dr. Willem Bax en Dr. Susan Cappendijk dank ik voor de gezellige en inspirerende atmosfeer op onze kamer. Ook de andere medewerkers van de afdeling farmacologie dank ik voor de hulp en gastvrijheid die ik mocht ondervinden.

De heren van Ruysdael, de heer P.G.C. Hajenius en Justus van Maurik dank ik voor hun steun in de avondlijke uren.

De glaskunstenaars Jan Ekas en Toon Hoegee, instrumentmaker Alex Brouwer en vooral ook ing. Joop Smallegange, allen medewerkers van de Centrale Research Werkplaatsen hielpen bij het ontwerpen, vervaardigen en verbeteren van de orgaanbadopstelling. Hiervoor mijn dank.

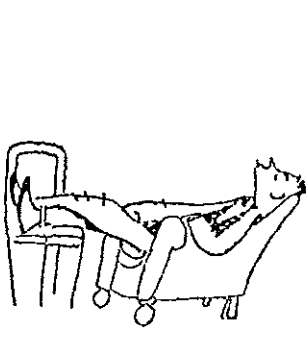
Veel dank ben ik verschuldigd aan de volgende medewerkers van de afdeling pathologie: Piet van der Heul voor het vervaardigen van de EM-coupes en -foto's, Alex Nigg voor zijn hulp bij de morfometrie van de luchtwegen, Frank van der Panne voor het telkens weer ontwikkelen en afdrukken van foto's van weefselcoupes, Anton Timmermans als verantwoordelijke van de "snijkamer" en Kees Vissers voor zijn succesvolle inspanningen om C-vezels aan te tonen d.m.v. histochemie.

De dames Jacqueline Vogel-Augustijn en Riet Visser-Vermeer dank ik voor de goede regulatie van de geldstromen, Irma Beckers voor de secretariële ondersteuning en Kees de Vries en Joop van Dijk van het AVC voor het omslagontwerp.

Mijn paranymfen Rolien Raatgeep en Debora de Jong-Hulsmann dank ik voor hun hulp bij de voorbereidingen en hun bijstand tijdens de verdediging.

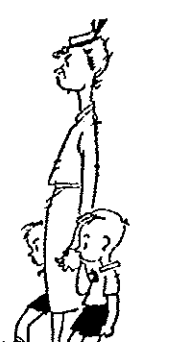
Het Nederlands Astma Fonds bedank ik voor de subsidie van het onderzoek en voor de mogelijkheid om de resultaten ervan te presenteren op internationale congressen.

Tenslotte wil ik Lenie bedanken voor haar steun en vertrouwen, de stabiliteit en vrolijkheid in ons gezin en haar vermogen om zaken waarvan ik denk dat ze belangrijk zijn, te relativeren.



Curriculum Vitae

Anthon Hulsmann was born in Delft, The Netherlands, on 16 May 1961. He passed his secundary school exam (VWO) in 1980 at the Develsteincollege te Zwijndrecht. He started his medical training in 1980 at the Medical Faculty of the Erasmus University Rotterdam. During his studies he worked as a junior research assistant at the Pathophysiological Laboratory (head: Prof. Dr. A. Versprille), of the Department of Pulmonary Diseases (head: Prof. Dr. C. Hilvering), of the Erasmus University and as a laboratory worker (during weekends) at the Department of Haematology (head: Prof. Dr. J. Abels) of the University Hospital Dijkzigt, Rotterdam. In 1987 he obtained his medical degree (cum laude). From November 1987 to April 1989 he worked as a junior fellow in pediatrics in the Zuiderziekenhuis and the Sophia Children's Hospital, both in Rotterdam. In April 1989 he started his specialist training in pediatrics at the Sophia Children's Hospital (head: Prof. Dr. H.K.A. Visser). The training was interrupted from October 1991 to October 1993 when he followed an Asthma Foundation research fellowship at the subdivision of Paediatric Respiratory Medicine (head: Prof. Dr. K.F. Kerrebijn) of the Sophia Children's Hospital. The research bundled in this thesis was performed during this period at the Department of Pharmacology (head: Prof. Dr. P.R. Saxena) of the Erasmus University. In October 1993 he continued his training in pediatrics and was registered as a pediatrician in October 1995. He is married to Lena Adriana Lievaart, pediatric nurse, and they have two children: Simone and Peter.



List of Publications

1. Moens GJN, Brinkman JG, Hulsmann AR, Meijssen MAC, Groot CJ de. Gestoorde lactoseresorptie bij Rotterdamse schoolkinderen uit verschillende etnische groepen. Ned Tijdschr Geneesk 1987; 131:1671-4.
2. Hulsmann AR, Duiverman EJ, Fetter WPF, Lafeber HN. Bronchopulmonale dysplasie. Tijdschr Kindergeneesk 1990; 58:13-8.
3. Versprille A, Jansen JRC, Frietman RC, Hulsmann AR, Van Der Klauw MM. Negative effect of insufflation on cardiac output and pulmonary blood volume. Acta Anaesthesiol Scand 1990; 34:607-15.
4. Hulsmann AR, Raatgeep HC, Bonta IL, Stijnen T, Kerrebijn K, De Jongste JC. The perfused human bronchiolar tube: Characteristics of a new model. J Pharmacol Toxicol Methods 1992; 28:29-34.
5. Hulsmann AR, Jongejan RC, Raatgeep HC, Stijnen T, Bonta IL, Kerrebijn KF, De Jongste JC. Epithelium removal and peptidase inhibition enhance relaxation of human airways to vasoactive intestinal peptide. Am Rev Respir Dis 1993; 147:1483-6.
6. Hulsmann AR, De Jongste JC. Studies of human airways in vitro: A review of the methodology. J Pharmacol Toxicol Methods 1993; 30:117-32.
7. Hulsmann AR, Raatgeep HC, Garrelds IM, Toorenenbergen AWM, De Jongste JC. Electrical field stimulation causes oxidation of exogenous histamine in Krebs-Henseleit buffer: A potential source of error in studies of isolated airways. J Pharmacol Toxicol Methods 1993; 30:149-52.
8. Hulsmann AR, Raatgeep HC, Den Hollander JC, Stijnen T, Saxena PR, Kerrebijn KF, De Jongste JC. Oxidative damage produces hyperresponsiveness of human peripheral airways. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 1994; 149:519-25.
9. Hulsmann AR, Raatgeep HC, Saxena PR, Kerrebijn KF, De Jongste JC. Bradykinin-induced contraction of human peripheral airways mediated by both bradykinin B_2- and thromboxane prostanoid receptors. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 1994; 150:1012-8.
10. Hulsmann AR, De Jongste JC. Bradykinin-induced contraction of human peripheral airways mediated by both bradykinin B_2- and thromboxane prostanoid receptors (letter to the editor). Am J Respir Crit Care Med 1995; 151:1687-88.
11. Hulsmann AR, Raatgeep HC, Den Hollander JC, Bakker WH, Saxena PR, De Jongste JC. Permeability of human peripheral airways increases after exposure to hydrogen peroxide and poly-L-arginine. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 1995; 152: in press.
12. Hulsmann AR, Raatgeep HR, Zijlstra FJ, Saxena PR, De Jongste JC. Capsaicin induces bronchoconstriction and tachykinin release in human isolated airways. Submitted.

List of Abbreviations

^{14}C	radioactive carbon
^{111}In	radioactive indium
^{125}I	radioactive iodine
ACE	angiotensin converting enzyme
ANOVA	analysis of variance
AP	antipyrine
APUD cells	amine precursor uptake and deaminase cells
ATP	adenosine triphosphate
B-cells	lymphocytes of the bone marrow subtype
BAL	bronchoalveolar lavage
BCS	baseline contractile state
Bk	bradykinin
BM	basement membrane
BMDP	biomedical computer programs
BSA	bovine serum albumin
C-fibers	unmyelinated sensory nerve fibers
cAMP	cyclic adenosine-3',5'-monophosphate
CCRC	cumulative concentration response curve
CD	cluster of determination
cDNA	complementary desoxyribonucleic acid
C_{Dyn}	dynamic compliance
cGMP	cyclic guanosine-3',5'-monophosphate
CGRP	calcitonine gene-related peptide
Ci	Curie
cNOS	constitutive nitric oxide synthase
COPD	chronic obstructive pulmonary disease
cpm	counts per minute
dpm	desintegrations per minute
DTPA	diethylene triamine penta-acetic acid
EC_{50}	effective concentration that causes 50% of the maximal effect
ECP	eosinophil cationic protein
EDRF	endothelium-derived relaxing factor
EDTA	ethylene diamine tetra-acetic acid
EFS	electric field stimulation
eNANC	excitatory non-adrenergic, non-cholinergic
EpDRF	epithelium-derived relaxing factor
FITC	fluorescein isothiocyanate
FK-224	antagonist of NK_2- and NK_2 receptors
FPL55712	antagonist of the leukotriene C_4/D_4 receptor
FRC	functional residual capacity
g	gravity
G-protein	guanine nucleotide-binding regulatory protein
GM-CSF	granulocyte/macrophage colony-stimulating factor

GR32191	antagonist of the thromboxane prostanoid (TP) receptor
H_2O_2	hydrogen peroxide
HETE	hydroxyeicosatetraenoic acid
HLA	human leukocyte antigen
Hoe 140	antagonist of the bradykinin$_2$ (Bk_2) receptor
HPETE	hydroxyperoxyeicasotetraenoic acid
LT	leukotriene
HPS	heparan sulphate proteoglycan
HT	hydroxytryptamine = serotonine
Hz	Herz
IAR	immediate asthmatic reaction
ICAM	intercellular adhesion molecule
IgE	immunoglobulin E
IL	interleukin
iNANC	inhibitory non-adrenergic, non-cholinergic
iNOS	inducible nitric oxide synthase
K-H buffer	Krebs-Henseleit buffer
L_{max}	length at which airway smooth muscle develops maximal active tension
L_0	L_{max}
LAR	late asthmatic reaction
LECAM	leukocyte cell adhesion molecule
LFA	lymphocyte function-associated antigen
M-receptor	muscarinic receptor
N-receptor	nicotinic receptor
M	molar concentration
MACR	maximal active contractile range
MANOVA	repeated-measures analysis of variance
MBP	major basic protein
MCh	methacholine
mRNA	messenger ribonucleic acid
MW	molecular weight
NANC	non-adrenergic, non-cholinergic
NE cells	neuroendocrine cells
NEP	neutral metalloendopeptidase
NK receptor	neurokinin (tachykinin) receptor
NKA	neurokinin A
NKB	neurokinin B
NO	nitric oxide
NPK	neuropeptide K
NPY	neuropeptide Y
ns	not significant
O_2	oxygen
O_3	ozone
P	permeability (cm/s)
PAF	platelet-activating factor
PG	prostaglandin

PHI	peptide histidine isoleucine
PHM	peptide histidine methionine
PHV	peptide histidine valine
Pi	internal perimeter
RIA	radioimmunoassay
R_L	lung resistance
Rmax	maximal relaxing response
r_s	Spearman's rank correlation coefficient
SCG	sodium cromoglycate
SEM	standard error of the mean
SICA	spontaneous intrinsic contractile activity
Smax	maximal contraction
SP	substance P
SPSS	statistical package for social science
SR48968	antagonist of the neurokinin$_2$ (NK_2) receptor
T-cells	lymphocytes of the thymus subtype
TC	treshold concentration
TGF	transforming growth factor
Th2-cells	T-cells of the helper subtype No 2
TNF	tumor necrosis factor
TP receptor	thromboxane prostanoid receptor
TTX	tetrodotoxin
Tx	thromboxane
V	Volt
VCAM	vascular cellular adhesion molecule
VIP	vasoactive intestinal peptide
VLA	very late antigen